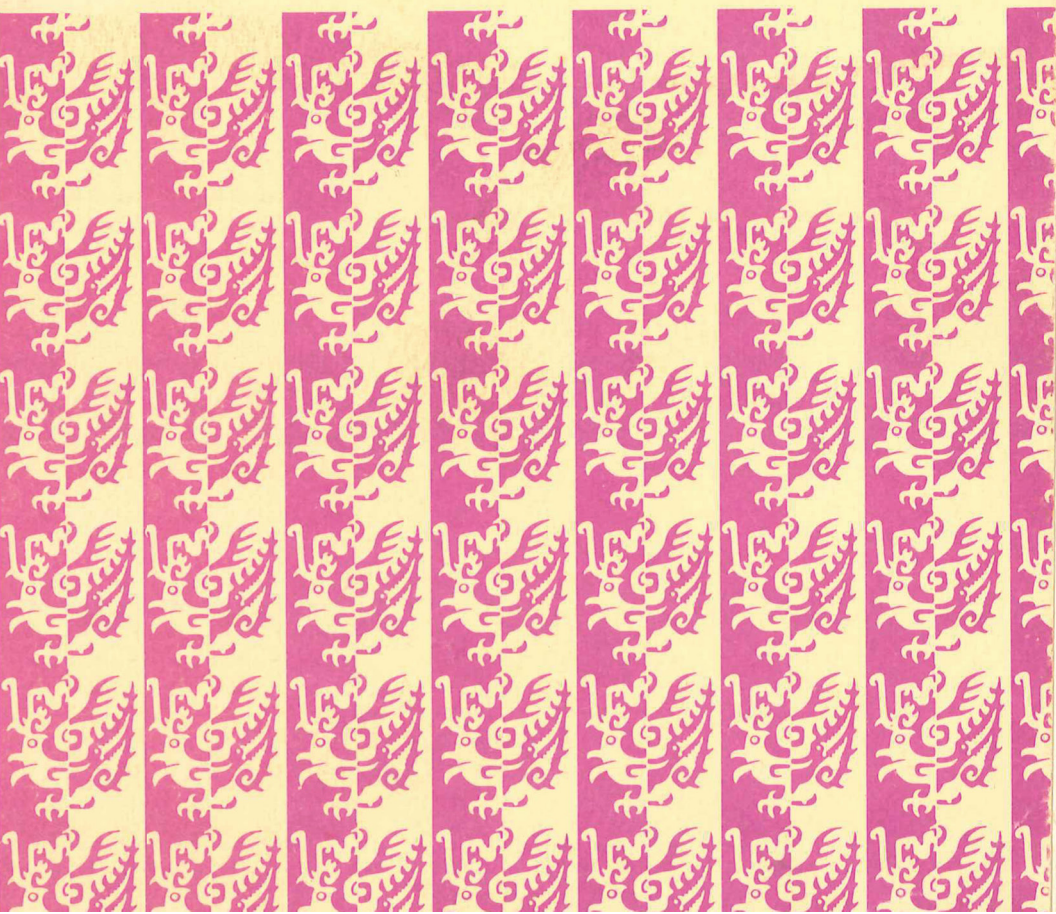




The Chinese University of Hong Kong

Calendar 1980-81



The Chinese University of Hong Kong

Calendar 1980-81

Postal address

The Chinese University of Hong Kong
Shatin
New Territories
Hong Kong

Telephone number

12-633111

Cable address

(English cable) SINOVERSITY, HONG KONG
(Chinese cable) 6331

The Chinese University of Hong Kong Calendar 1980-81 contains information known as of June 30, 1980.



The emblem of the University is the mythical Chinese bird *feng* (鳳), which is chosen because of its symbolism as Bird of the South since the *Han* Dynasty. It is also a symbol of nobility, beauty, loyalty and majesty.

The University colours are purple and gold, representing devotion and loyalty (purple), perseverance and resolution (gold).

The motto of the University is ‘博文約禮’ (po-wen yueh-li): ‘博文’ is to broaden one’s intellectual horizon; ‘約禮’ is to keep within the bounds of propriety.

These words of Confucius have long been considered a principal precept of his teaching. It is recorded in the *Analects of Confucius* that the Master says, ‘By extensively studying all learning, and keeping himself under the restraint of the rules of propriety, one may thus likewise not err from what is right.’ (Legge’s version of the *Four Books*)

In choosing ‘博文約禮’ as its motto, the University is laying equal emphasis on the intellectual and moral aspects of education.

CONTENTS

Almanac 1980-81	1
Part I Establishment	
University Ordinance and Statutes	5
University Officers	44
The Council	46
Council Committees	48
The Senate	51
Senate Committees	53
Advisory Boards and Advisers on Academic Matters	59
Graduates <i>Honoris Causa</i>	62
External Examiners	64
Staff List	68
Part II General Information	
The University	103
Origin	103
The New Ordinance	104
Finance	104
Lands and Buildings	105
Residential Accommodation	106
Academic Dress	108
Liaison with the World of Learning	109
The Constituent Colleges	111
Chung Chi College	111
New Asia College	114
United College	116
Part III Admission and Programmes of Studies	
Undergraduate Admission and Degrees	119
Undergraduate Programmes of Studies	121
Faculty of Arts	121
Chinese Language and Literature	121
English	138
Fine Arts	152
French Studies	161

German Studies	164
History	167
Italian Studies	184
Japanese Studies	185
Music	187
Philosophy	199
Religion	211
Translation	234
Faculty of Business Administration	237
Accounting and Finance	237
General Business Management and Personnel Management	243
Marketing and International Business	253
Faculty of Science	263
Biochemistry	263
Biology	270
Chemistry	284
Computer Science	293
Electronics	299
Mathematics	309
Physics	318
Statistics	327
Faculty of Social Science	330
Anthropology	330
Economics	335
Geography	343
Government and Public Administration	350
Journalism and Communication	360
Psychology	369
Social Work	374
Sociology	382
Education	390
General Education	391
1 Programmes of the three Colleges	392
2 Course Description	394
3 Physical Education Programme	403
First Year Chinese and First Year English	406
International Asian Studies Programme	408
Postgraduate Studies	412
Programmes Leading to Doctoral Degrees	412
Chinese Studies	412
Electronics	413

Programmes Leading to Master's Degrees and Diploma	414
Business Administration	414
Education	415
Biochemistry	417
Biology	417
Chemistry	418
Chinese Language and Literature	419
Communication	419
Economics	420
Electronics	421
English	421
Geography	422
History	423
Mathematics	424
Philosophy	424
Physics	425
Social Work	425
Sociology	426
Theology	426

Part IV Fees, Scholarships and Financial Aid

Fees	429
Scholarships and Financial Aid to Students	432
For Undergraduates	432
For Postgraduates	440
For Overseas Studies	442
For the International Asian Studies Programme	443
For the Constituent Colleges	443

Part V Research Institutes and University Extensions

Institutes and Research Centres	457
Institute of Business Management Studies	457
Institute of Chinese Studies	457
Institute of Science and Technology	460
Institute of Social Studies and the Humanities	461
Other Research Units	463
University Extensions	464
Department of Extramural Studies	464
New Asia – Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre	465

Part VI Support Facilities and Services

Support Facilities and Services	467
The Library System	467
The Chinese University Press	468
Computer Services Centre	469
Health Service	470
Instructional Development Services	471
Student Service and Student Activities	472
Information about the University	473

Part VII Regulations

Regulations Governing Admission to Undergraduate Studies	475
General Regulations Governing Undergraduate Studies	479
Regulations for Degree Examination 1981	492
General Regulations Governing Postgraduate Studies	500
General Rules for Postgraduate Studies Leading to the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy	512
Regulations of the University Library System	518
Student Enrolments	523
Campus Map	

ALMANAC 1980-81

1980 August

- 1 F Academic Year 1980-81 begins
- 4 M General Holiday* – First Monday in August
- 25 M General Holiday* – Liberation Day
- 26 T Registration of Courses – 4th-year students
- 27 W Registration of Courses – 3rd-year students
- 28 Th Registration of Courses – 2nd-year students
- 29 F Graduate Council

September

- 1 M First teaching trimester for the three-year MBA programme begins
- 2 T Registration of Courses – 1st-year students
- 3 W Registration of postgraduate students begins
- 5 F Registration of postgraduate students ends
- 15 M First teaching term begins
- 15 M Last day for adding and dropping course for the first trimester of the three-year MBA programme
- 24 W General Holiday* – Day following the Mid-Autumn Festival
- 27 Sa Last day for adding and dropping courses

October

- 1 W Senate Academic Planning Committee
- 2 Th Faculty Board of Business Administration
- 15 W Faculty Board of Arts
Faculty Board of Social Science
- 17 F General Holiday* – Chung Yeung Festival
- 20 M Last day for application for exemption from University entrance requirements
- 22 W Senate
- 24 F University Swimming Gala – Classes suspended
- 29 W Faculty Board of Science
- 31 F Last day for associate and auditing students to apply for admission for second term

*Offices closed

November

- 8 Sa Last day for postgraduate students to submit thesis titles to Graduate School
- 14 F Graduate Council
- 19 W Senate Academic Planning Committee
- 24 M First trimester course examinations for the three-year MBA programme begin
- 28 F First trimester for the three-year MBA programme ends

December

- 8 M Second teaching trimester for the three-year MBA programme begins
- 10 W Senate
- 11 Th Twenty-second Congregation – Classes suspended
- 17 W First teaching term ends
- 18 Th Postgraduate term examination begins
- 22 M Last day for adding and dropping courses for the second trimester of the three-year MBA programme
- 23 T Postgraduate term examination ends
- 25 Th General Holiday* – Christmas Day
- 26 F General Holiday* – First week-day after Christmas Day

1 9 8 1 January

- 1 Th General Holiday* – First week-day in January
- 2 F Application for admission to Graduate School begins
- 15 Th Second teaching term begins
- 19 M Last day for submitting first term grades to Graduate School
- 21 W Senate Academic Planning Committee
- 24 Sa Last day for submitting first term grades
- 28 W Last day for adding and dropping courses

February

- 2 M Chinese New Year Vacation begins
- 5 Th General Holiday* – Lunar New Year's Day
- 6 F General Holiday* – Second Day of Lunar New Year
- 7 Sa General Holiday* – Thrid Day of Lunar New Year
Chinese New Year Vacation ends
- 11 W Faculty Board of Social Science
- 18 W Faculty Board of Arts
Faculty Board of Science
- 19 Th Faculty Board of Business Administration

*Offices closed

- 25 W Senate
- 27 F Graduate Council
- 28 Sa Application for admission to Graduate School closes

March

- 9 M Second trimester course examinations for the three-year MBA programme begin
- 13 F Second trimester for the three-year MBA programme ends
- 18 W Senate Academic Planning Committee
- 23 M Third teaching trimester for the three-year MBA programme begins
- 31 T Last day for mature students' application for admission for next academic year

April

- 6 M General Holiday* – Day following Ching Ming Festival
- 7 T Last day for adding and dropping courses for the third trimester of the three-year MBA programme
- 8 W Senate
- 17 F General Holiday* – Good Friday
- 18 Sa General Holiday* – Day following Good Friday
- 20 M General Holiday* – Easter Monday
- 25 Sa Second teaching term ends
Postgraduate term examination begins
- 27 M General Holiday* – Birthday of Her Majesty the Queen

May

- 1 F Faculty Board of Social Science
- 2 Sa Postgraduate term examination ends
- 4 M Degree Examination begins
- 13 W Senate Academic Planning Committee
- 19 T Degree Examination ends
- 23 Sa Last day for postgraduate students to submit Master's degree theses (except for M.A. in Education and M.A. in English)

June

- 1 M Last day for submitting second term grades
- 2 T Graduate School Entrance Examination begins
- 3 W Senate Graduate School Entrance Examination ends
- 4 Th Higher Degree Examination begins
- 5 F Last day for submitting second term grades to Graduate School

*Offices closed

4 THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY CALENDAR

- 6 Sa General Holiday* – Dragon Boat Festival
17 W Higher Degree Examination ends
22 M Third trimester course examinations for the three-year
MBA programme begin
26 F Third trimester for the three-year MBA programme ends
30 T Last day for associate and auditing students (undergraduate)
and associate students (postgraduate) to apply for
admission for next term
End of University financial year

July

- 1 W General Holiday* – First week-day in July
Beginning of new University financial year
14 T Faculty Board of Science
15 W Last day for postgraduate students (M.A. in Education and
M.A. in English) to submit Master's degree theses
16 Th Faculty Board of Business Administration
17 F Graduate Council
Faculty Board of Social Science
22 W Faculty Board of Arts
31 F Last day for postgraduate auditing students to apply for
admission for next term.
Academic Year 1980-81 ends

*Offices closed



PART I
ESTABLISHMENT

THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY OF HONG KONG ORDINANCE 1976

An Ordinance to repeal and replace The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance, to repeal the Chung Chi College Incorporation Ordinance, the Board of Trustees of The United College of Hong Kong Incorporation Ordinance and the New Asia College Incorporation Ordinance and to make new provision concerning the Chung Chi College, The United College of Hong Kong and the New Asia College, and for purposes connected therewith.

WHEREAS –

Preamble.
(cap. 1109.)

- (a) The Chinese University of Hong Kong was established and incorporated in 1963 by The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance as a University with a federal constitution;
- (b) The constituent Colleges of the University are Chung Chi College, New Asia College and The United College of Hong Kong;
- (c) it is considered desirable that some of the powers and functions conferred on the said Colleges under their respective constitutions and Ordinances should be vested in The Chinese University of Hong Kong and that the principal role of the said Colleges be the provision of student-orientated teaching under the direction of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.
- (d) it is also considered desirable to make certain alterations in the constitution of The Chinese University of Hong Kong;
- (e) it is declared that The Chinese University of Hong Kong, in which the principal language of instruction shall be Chinese, shall continue to –
 - (i) assist in the preservation, dissemination, communication and increase in knowledge;
 - (ii) provide regular courses of instruction in the humanities, the sciences and other branches of learning of a standard required and expected of a University of the highest standing;
 - (iii) stimulate the intellectual and cultural development of Hong Kong and thereby to assist in promoting its economic and social welfare;

[24th December, 1976]

Now, THEREFORE, BE IT ENACTED by the Governor of

Hong Kong, with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council thereof, as follows —

- Short title. 1. This Ordinance may be cited as The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance 1976.
- Definitions. 2. (1) In this Ordinance, unless the context otherwise requires —
- “approved course of study” means a course of study approved by the Senate;
 - “Assembly of Fellows” means the Assembly of Fellows of a College;
 - “Board of Trustees” means the Board of Trustees of a College;
 - “Chancellor”, “Pro-Chancellor”, “Vice-Chancellor”, “Pro-Vice-Chancellors” and “Treasurer” respectively mean the Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor, Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Vice-Chancellors and the Treasurer of the University;
 - “College” means a constituent College of the University as provided by section 3;
 - “Council”, “Senate”, “Convocation”, “Faculties”, “Schools of Studies” and “Boards of Studies” respectively mean the Council, Senate, Convocation, Faculties, Schools of Studies and Boards of Studies of the University.
 - “Fellow” means a Fellow of a College;
 - “graduates” and “students” respectively mean the graduates and students of the University;
 - “Head” means the Head of a College;
 - “members” means such persons as are prescribed by the Statutes to be members of the University;
 - “officers” means the officers of the University as provided by section 5;
 - “precincts” means, in relation to the University, the boundaries of Lot No. 725 in Demarcation District 42;
- (Cap. 1109.) “repealed Ordinance” means The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance repealed by section 21;
- First Schedule. “Statutes” means the Statutes of the University contained in the First Schedule as the same may from time to time be amended or replaced under section 13(1);
- “teacher” means a member of the full-time teaching staff of the University of the rank of Assistant Lecturer and above;
 - “University” means The Chinese University of Hong Kong (香港中文大學) continued under section 4.
- (2) A special resolution is a resolution passed at one meeting of the Council and confirmed at a subsequent meeting held not less than one month nor more than 6 months thereafter and which is approved at each such meeting by —
- (a) not less than three-fourths of those present and voting; and
 - (b) not less than half the whole membership of the Council.

3. (1) The constituent Colleges of the University are Chung Chi College, New Asia College and The United College of Hong Kong and such other institutions as may from time to time by Ordinance, in accordance with a special resolution of the Council, be declared to be Colleges of the University. University to have constituent Colleges.

(2) No provision in the constitution of any College shall be of effect if it is in conflict with or inconsistent with this Ordinance.

(3) No person shall be excluded from being a member of the University by reason of sex, race or religion.

4. (1) The Colleges and members of the University shall continue to be a body corporate called The Chinese University of Hong Kong (香港中文大學) which shall be the same University as that established by The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance 1963. Continuation of incorporation of the University. (28 of 1963.)

(2) The University shall have perpetual succession and may sue and be sued in that name and shall have and may use a common seal and may take by gift or otherwise purchase and hold, grant, demise or otherwise dispose of real or personal estate.

(3) No dividend or bonus shall be paid and no gift or division of money shall be made by or on behalf of the University to any of its members except by way of prize, reward or special grant.

5. (1) The officers of the University shall be the Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellors, the Treasurer, the Head of each College, the Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School, the Secretary, the Registrar, the Librarian, the Bursar and such other persons as may by special resolution be designated as officers. Officers.

(2) The Chancellor shall be the head of the University and may confer degrees in the name of the University.

(3) The Governor shall be the Chancellor.

(4) The Chancellor may appoint a person to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University; and the Pro-Chancellor shall exercise such powers and perform such duties as may be prescribed in the Statutes.

(5) The Vice-Chancellor shall be the chief academic and administrative officer of the University and shall be a member of the Council and the Chairman of the Senate, and may confer degrees in the name of the University.

(6) The Council shall appoint, after consultation with the Vice-Chancellor, one or more Pro-Vice-Chancellors from among the regular staff of the University to exercise such powers and perform such duties as the Council may direct.

(7) A Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall carry out all the functions and duties of the Vice-Chancellor in the absence of the Vice-

Chancellor, except that he may not confer degrees.

(8) The manner and period of appointment of the Treasurer shall be prescribed by the Statutes, and his duties shall be such as the Council may determine.

Provision for Council, Senate and Convocation.

6. There shall be a Council, a Senate and a Convocation whose respective constitutions, powers and duties shall be as prescribed by this Ordinance and the Statutes.

Powers and duties of the Council.

7. Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes, the Council shall —

- (a) be the governing and executive body of the University;
- (b) have the management and control of the affairs, purposes and functions of the University;
- (c) have the control and management of the property and financial affairs of the University including the property of the Colleges, but in the exercise of such power of control and management in respect of any immovable property of any College the Council shall not alter the use of any such property without the prior consent of the Board of Trustees of the College concerned;
- (d) make such University appointments as it thinks proper;
- (e) have power to approve the fees charged by the University in respect of approved courses of study;
- (f) provide for the custody and use of the University's seal.

Powers and duties of the Senate.

8. Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes and subject also to review by the Council, the Senate shall have the control and regulation of —

- (a) instruction, education and research;
- (b) the conducting of examinations for students;
- (c) the award of degrees other than degrees *honoris causa*;
- (d) the award of diplomas, certificates and other academic distinctions of the University.

Composition and function of the Convocation.

9. Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes, the Convocation shall consist of the graduates and such other persons as may be prescribed by the Statutes and may make representations to the Council and the Senate upon any matters affecting or concerning the interests of the University.

Committees.

10. (1) The Council and the Senate may establish such committees as they think fit.

(2) Unless otherwise provided, any committee may consist partly of persons who are not members of the Council or the Senate, as the case may be.

(3) Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes, the Council

and the Senate may, subject to such conditions as they may impose, delegate any of their powers and duties to any Board or committee or to any officer.

(4) Any committee established under this section may make such Standing Orders, including provision allowing a casting vote to the chairman thereof, for the conduct of meetings as it thinks fit.

11. Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes, the Council shall appoint, on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit, the staff of the University. Appointment of staff.

12. (1) The Council may establish such Faculties, Schools of Studies and other institutions as it thinks fit. Faculties, etc.

(2) The Council, on the recommendation of the Senate, may form such institutions for the promotion of study and learning as the Council may from time to time determine.

(3) The Senate may establish such Boards of Studies as it may from time to time determine.

13. (1) The Council may by special resolution make Statutes, subject to the approval thereof by the Chancellor, prescribing or providing for — Statutes.

- (a) the administration of the University;
- (b) the membership of the University;
- (c) appointments, elections, resignation and retirement and removal of officers and teachers of the University;
- (d) examinations;
- (e) the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic distinctions;
- (f) the composition, powers and duties of the Council and the Senate;
- (g) the Faculties and Schools of Studies, their membership and functions;
- (h) the Boards of Studies, their membership and functions;
- (i) the Convocation;
- (j) the exercise of any function by the University, the Council, the Senate, the Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellors, other officers, teachers and other members;
- (k) financial procedure;
- (l) fees payable to the University as a condition of admission to any examinations held by the University or for the conferring of any of the degrees of the University or for the award of any diploma or certificate or other academic distinction or for attendance at a University Extension Course or any similar purpose;

- (m) the admission, welfare and discipline of students; and
- (n) generally, the carrying into effect of this Ordinance.

First Schedule. (2) The Statutes contained in the First Schedule shall have effect as if made and approved under subsection (1).

Decrees and regulations. 14. Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes, the Council and the Senate may from time to time make decrees and regulations respectively to direct and regulate the affairs of the University.

Degrees and other awards. 15. The University may –

- (a) confer such degrees as may be specified in the Statutes;
- (b) award diplomas and certificates and such other academic distinctions as may be specified in the Statutes;
- (c) provide such lectures and instruction for persons not being members of the University as the University may determine;
- (d) confer degrees *honoris causa* of Master or Doctor in accordance with the Statutes; and
- (e) subject to the Statutes, deprive any person of any degree conferred or diploma, certificate or other academic distinction awarded by the University.

Honorary Degrees Committee. 16. There shall be an Honorary Degrees Committee which shall be constituted as provided by the Statutes for the purpose of advising the Council with regard to the award of degrees *honoris causa*.

Execution and authentication of documents. 17. Any instrument purporting to be executed under the seal of the University and signed by the Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor, Vice-Chancellor, a Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Treasurer and counter-signed by the Secretary shall be received in evidence upon its production without further proof and shall, unless the contrary is proved, be deemed to be an instrument so executed.

Crown rent. 18. Rent payable to the Crown in respect of all land granted to the University by the Crown shall be limited in total to \$10 a year.

Transfer of property etc. from Colleges to University. 19. (1) The Second Schedule shall apply to the transfer of property and staff of the Colleges to the University.

(2) No stamp duty shall be payable in respect of any transfer or vesting of property, whether movable or immovable, or any surrender of an agreement or any assignment of rights affected by the Second or Third Schedule; and no stamp duty shall be payable on any agreement executed in accordance with paragraph 2 of Part I of the Second Schedule.

Second
Schedule.
Third
Schedule.

20. (1) The Chung Chi College Incorporation Ordinance, the Board of Trustees of The United College of Hong Kong Incorporation Ordinance and the New Asia College Incorporation Ordinance are repealed. Repeals.
(Cap. 1081.)
(Cap. 1092.)
(Cap. 1118.)

(2) The Third Schedule shall have effect with respect to the constitution and powers of the Boards of Trustees of Chung Chi College, The United College of Hong Kong and the New Asia College. Third
Schedule.

21. The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance and the Statutes of The Chinese University of Hong Kong are repealed. Repeal of
The Chinese
University of
Hong Kong
Ordinance and
the Statutes.

22. (1) The Council and Senate appointed under the repealed Ordinance shall continue to be the Council and the Senate of the University until a new Council and Senate are constituted under the Statutes. (Cap. 1109.)
Savings and
transitional.

(2) No other appointment made under the repealed Ordinance shall be affected by the repeal but shall, unless otherwise varied, continue on the same terms and conditions as if this Ordinance had not been enacted.

(3) All property, whether movable or immovable, rights and privileges vested in the University immediately prior to the commencement of this Ordinance shall continue to be vested in the University on the terms and conditions, if any, on which the same were then vested at that date, and the University shall continue to be subject to the obligations and liabilities to which it was subject immediately prior to the commencement of this Ordinance.

FIRST SCHEDULE [ss. 2 & 13(2).]

STATUTES OF THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY OF
HONG KONG

STATUTE 1

INTERPRETATION

In these Statutes, unless the context otherwise requires —
“Ordinance” means The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance 1976.

STATUTE 2

CONGREGATIONS

1. The time, place and procedure of the Congregations of the whole University shall be determined by the Chancellor.

2. The Chancellor, or in his absence, the Pro-Chancellor or, in the absence of both of them, the Vice-Chancellor, shall preside at Congregations.
3. At least one Congregation shall be held in each academic year.

STATUTE 3

MEMBERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

The members of the University shall be —

- (a) the Chancellor;
- (b) the Pro-Chancellor;
- (c) the Vice-Chancellor;
- (d) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
- (e) the Treasurer;
- (f) the members of the Council;
- (g) the Heads of the Colleges;
- (h) the members of the Senate;
- (i) Emeriti, Honorary and Research Professors;
- (j) the teachers;
- (k) the Secretary, Registrar, Librarian and Bursar;
- (l) such other persons holding such other offices or appointments at or made by the University as the Council may from time to time determine;
- (m) the graduates and such other persons as are entitled in accordance with Statute 18 to have their names placed upon the Convocation roll;
- (n) the students.

STATUTE 4

THE CHANCELLOR

1. The Chancellor, when present, shall preside at Congregations of the University.
2. The Chancellor shall be entitled —
 - (a) to call for information in regard to any matter relating to the welfare of the University from the Vice-Chancellor and the Chairman of the Council, whose duty it shall be to provide such information; and
 - (b) on the receipt of such information to recommend to the Council such action as he deems proper.

STATUTE 5

THE PRO-CHANCELLOR

1. The Pro-Chancellor may, on the authorization of the Chancellor and on his behalf, exercise any of the powers or perform any of the duties conferred or imposed on the Chancellor by the Statutes.
2. The Pro-Chancellor may resign by written notice addressed to the Chancellor.

STATUTE 6

THE VICE-CHANCELLOR

1. The Vice-Chancellor shall be appointed by the Council after receiving the advice of a committee established by the Council and composed of the Chairman of the Council, 3 members nominated by the Council from among its number and 3 members nominated by the Senate from among its number.
2. The Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for such period and on such terms as may be determined by the Council.
3. The Vice-Chancellor shall —
 - (a) have the right and duty to advise the Council on any matter affecting the policy, finance and administration of the University;
 - (b) be generally responsible to the Council for the maintenance of the efficiency and good order of the University and for ensuring the proper enforcement of the Statutes, decrees and regulations;
 - (c) report to the Senate at its next meeting if he has suspended or expelled any student;
 - (d) have power to appoint a person to discharge the functions and duties of the Pro-Vice-Chancellors, a Dean of a Faculty, the Chairman of a Board of Studies, the Secretary, Registrar, the Librarian or the Bursar during a temporary vacancy in any such appointment or during the temporary absence or inability of the holder of any such appointment;
 - (e) have power in case of emergency to appoint external examiners.

STATUTE 7

THE PRO-VICE-CHANCELLORS

A Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for 2 years and may be re-appointed for further periods not exceeding 2 years.

STATUTE 8

THE TREASURER

The Treasurer shall be appointed by the Council and shall hold office for 3 years, and may be re-appointed and when he is re-appointed he shall hold office for a further period or periods of 3 years.

STATUTE 9

THE HEADS OF COLLEGES

1. The Head of each College, other than the first Head, shall be appointed or re-appointed by the Council on the recommendation of a committee consisting of –
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) one member of the Board of Trustees of the College for which the Head is to be appointed or re-appointed, elected by the Board; and
 - (c) 6 Fellows of that College elected under paragraph 6(b) of Statue 16 for the purpose by the Assembly of Fellows of that College.
2. The first Head of each College shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor in consultation with the Chairman of the Board of Trustees of the College concerned for such term as the Council shall determine.
3. The Head of a College, other than the first Head, shall be appointed for a period of 4 years and shall be eligible for re-appointment for a maximum of 2 further periods, each of 3 years.
4. The Head of a College shall be responsible for the welfare of the College and the students assigned to it and shall collaborate closely with the Vice-Chancellor in the conduct of the College and its work.
5. The Head of a College shall be the Chairman of the Assembly of Fellows of that College.
6. A Head of a College shall be an academic, but need not be on the academic staff of the University at the time of his appointment.

STATUTE 10

THE SECRETARY AND OTHER OFFICERS

1. The Secretary –
 - (a) shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of a Board of Advisers;
 - (b) shall be the custodian of the common seal of the University;
 - (c) shall be with the Registrar, the joint custodian of the records of the University;
 - (d) shall be the Secretary of the Council;
 - (e) shall discharge such duties as are specified in the Ordinance and Statutes and such other duties as may be determined by the Council.

2. The Registrar –
 - (a) shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of a Board of Advisers;
 - (b) shall keep a register of all members of the University under their respective qualifications as specified in Statute 3;
 - (c) shall be, with the Secretary of the Council, the joint custodian of the records of the University;
 - (d) shall be the Secretary of the Senate;
 - (e) shall discharge such duties as are specified in the Ordinance and Statutes and such other duties as may be determined by the Council and Senate;
 - (f) may exercise his functions as Secretary of the Boards of the Faculties by deputy.

3. The Librarian –
 - (a) shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of a Board of Advisers;
 - (b) shall be responsible for administering the library services of the University;
 - (c) shall discharge such duties as may be determined by the Council after consultation with the Senate.

4. The Bursar –
 - (a) shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of a Board of Advisers;
 - (b) shall be responsible for the keeping of all University accounts and such inventories as the Council may determine;
 - (c) shall discharge such other duties in connexion with University finance and otherwise as may be determined by the Council;

(d) shall be Secretary of the Finance Committee.

STATUTE 11

THE COUNCIL

1. The Council shall consist of —
 - (a) the Chairman, who shall be appointed by the Chancellor on the nomination of the Council from persons under sub-paragraphs (*k*), (*l*), (*m*) and (*n*);
 - (b) the Vice-Chancellor;
 - (c) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
 - (d) the Treasurer;
 - (e) 2 members elected by the Board of Trustees of each College from among its own members;
 - (f) the Head of each College;
 - (g) the Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School;
 - (h) one Fellow of each College elected by the College's Assembly of Fellows;
 - (i) 3 members elected by the Senate from among the academic members of the Senate;
 - (j) not more than 4 persons from Universities or education organizations outside Hong Kong who shall be nominated by the Council;
 - (k) 4 persons nominated by the Chancellor;
 - (l) 3 persons elected by the Unofficial Members of the Legislative Council;
 - (m) not more than 4 other persons, normally resident in Hong Kong, who shall be elected by the Council;
 - (n) after a date to be appointed by the Council, such number of members of the Convocation not exceeding 3 as shall be determined by the Council from time to time, to be elected by the Convocation in the manner determined by the Council.
2. (1) Persons who hold appointments in the University shall not be eligible for nomination or election under paragraph 1(*k*), (*l*), (*m*) or (*n*).
(2) Any person who is a member of the Board of Trustees of any College who is nominated or elected under paragraph (*k*), (*l*) or (*m*) shall resign from membership of the Board of Trustees.
3. The Chairman of the Council shall hold office for 3 years and may be re-appointed for further periods of 3 years.
4. The nominated and elected members of the Council shall hold office for 3 years from the date of their nomination or

election and shall be eligible for re-nomination or re-election :

Provided that members elected under the provisions of paragraph 1(e) and (h) shall cease to be members of the Council if they cease to be members of the Board of Trustees or of the Assembly of Fellows respectively which elected them.

5. Should a nominated or elected member of the Council die or resign during his period of membership, the body which nominated or elected him shall duly nominate or elect, as the case may be, a successor whose membership of the Council shall be for the unexpired period of membership of his predecessor.
6. Members of the Council whose membership derives from paragraph 1(b), (c), (d), (f) and (g) shall remain members of the Council for so long as they hold the office or appointment by reason of which they became members of the Council.
7. The Council shall elect from among its members a Vice-Chairman who shall hold office for a period of 2 years and who may be re-elected.
8. Subject to the Ordinance and the Statutes and without derogating from the generality of its power, it is specifically prescribed –
 - (1) that the Council shall have the power –
 - (a) to make Statutes, provided that no Statute shall be made until the Senate shall have had an opportunity of reporting thereon to the Council;
 - (b) to make decrees for any purpose for which decrees are or may be authorized to be made, provided that no decree shall be made until the Senate shall have had an opportunity of reporting thereon to the Council;
 - (c) to invest any money belonging to the University;
 - (d) to borrow money on behalf of the University;
 - (e) to sell, buy, exchange, lease or accept leases of any real or personal property on behalf of the University;
 - (f) to enter into, vary, perform and cancel contracts on behalf of the University;
 - (g) to require the Board of Trustees of each College annually to produce its audited accounts in such form and at such time as the Council may determine;
 - (h) to receive from public sources grants for capital and re-current expenditure;

- (i) to receive annually and for such longer periods as the Council may determine from time to time from the Vice-Chancellor, after he has consulted the Senate, and to approve, estimates of expenditure;
 - (j) to receive gifts and to approve, subject to such conditions as the Council thinks fit, the receipt of gifts by the Colleges;
 - (k) to provide for the welfare of persons employed by the University and the wives, widows and dependants of such persons, including the payment of money, pensions, or other payments and to subscribe to benevolent and other funds for the benefit of such persons;
 - (l) to provide for the discipline and welfare of students;
 - (m) to recommend the award of degrees *honoris causa*;
 - (n) after report from the Senate to establish additional Faculties or to abolish, combine or subdivide any Faculty;
 - (o) to prescribe fees of the University;
- (2) that it shall be the duty of the Council –
- (a) to appoint bankers, auditors and any other agents whom it deems expedient to appoint;
 - (b) to appoint an Administrative and Planning Committee;
 - (c) to cause proper books of account to be kept for all sums of money received and expended by the University and for the assets and liabilities of the University so that such books give a true and fair statement of financial transactions and position of the University;
 - (d) to cause the accounts of the University to be audited within 6 months after the termination of each financial year as the Council may determine;
 - (e) to provide the buildings, libraries, laboratories, premises, furniture, apparatus and other equipment needed for the University;
 - (f) in consultation with the Senate to encourage and provide for research by members of the University;
 - (g) to review the instruction and teaching in courses of study leading to degrees, diplomas, certificates and other awards of the University;
 - (h) after consultation with the Senate, to institute all teaching posts;
 - (i) to administer or cause to be administered a Superannuation Fund or Funds for the benefit of persons employed by the University;
 - (j) to establish Boards of Advisers and to appoint external experts thereto on the recommendation of

- the Senate;
- (*k*) to appoint on such terms and conditions as the Council may determine each Professor, Reader and Senior Lecturer and the Secretary, the Registrar, the Librarian and the Bursar on the recommendation of duly constituted Boards of Advisers;
 - (*l*) to make, on such terms and conditions as the Council may determine, such other University appointments as the Council deems necessary;
 - (*m*) on the recommendation of the Senate, to appoint a Director of Studies for each academic subject;
 - (*n*) to appoint external examiners on the recommendation of the Senate;
 - (*o*) to provide for the printing and publication of works which may be issued by the University; and
 - (*p*) to consider reports from the Senate, and if the Council deems it proper to do so, to take action thereon.
9. The Council shall meet at least 3 times in each academic year and additionally on the written request of the Chairman of the Council or the Vice-Chancellor or any 5 members of the Council.
10. 7 days' notice in writing of any meeting of the Council shall be sent by the Secretary to each person entitled to receive notice of the meeting with the agenda thereof, and no business not included in the agenda shall be transacted if the Chairman or any two members present object.
11. The Council may make for the proper conduct of its business Standing Orders which it may amend or rescind by simple majority at any of its meetings provided that not less than 7 days' notice has been given in writing by the Secretary to members of the Council of the proposal so to amend or rescind.
12. The quorum at any meeting of the Council shall be 12.

STATUTE 12

FINANCIAL PROCEDURE

1. The Council shall fix the financial year.
2. There shall be a Committee of the Council known as the Finance Committee, which shall consist of —
 - (*a*) the Treasurer, who shall be Chairman;

- (b) the Vice-Chancellor or his representative;
- (c) The Head of each College; and
- (d) 3 other persons, including persons who are not members of the Council, as the Council shall appoint.

There shall be referred to the Finance Committee all matters within the jurisdiction of the Council which have important financial implications.

3. The Finance Committee shall submit to the Council, before the beginning of the financial year, draft estimates of income and expenditure of the University and such estimates, amended as the Council may think fit, shall be approved by the Council before the beginning of the financial year.
4. The estimates shall show the income and expenditure of the University and the estimated surplus or deficit for the year. The estimated expenditure shall be shown under votes, heads and (where applicable) sub-heads. Any transfer between votes or heads shall require the sanction of the Finance Committee. Any transfer between sub-heads shall require the sanction of the Vice-Chancellor and the Treasurer, with the exception of transfers between sub-heads solely concerning a College, which shall require the sanction of the Head of that College, subject to any rules and directions that the Finance Committee may issue.
5. The Finance Committee shall report to the Council, at such times as the Council may determine, any transfer between votes or heads. The Council may revise the estimates during the course of the financial year.
6. As soon as practicable after the end of the financial year, a balance sheet and income and expenditure account with supporting schedules shall be submitted to the auditors.
7. The audited accounts, with any comments thereon made by the auditors, shall be submitted to the Council.
8. Nothing in this Statute shall deprive the Council of power to invest surpluses or prospective surpluses at any time.

STATUTE 13

THE ADMINISTRATIVE AND PLANNING COMMITTEE

1. There shall be a Committee of the Council known as the Administrative and Planning Committee, which shall consist of –
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor who shall be the Chairman;

- (b) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
- (c) the Head of each College;
- (d) the Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School;
- (e) the Secretary;
- (f) the Registrar; and
- (g) the Bursar.

The Secretary or his deputy shall serve as secretary of the Committee.

2. Subject to the Ordinance and the Statutes, it shall be the duty of the Administrative and Planning Committee —
 - (a) to assist the Vice-Chancellor in the performance of his duties;
 - (b) to initiate plans of University development;
 - (c) to assist the Vice-Chancellor in reviewing and co-ordinating the annual and supplementary estimates of recurrent and capital expenditures of the University, before transmitting them to the Finance Committee of the Council;
 - (d) to review or propose academic and administrative appointments that are at and above the level of Tutors and Demonstrators or their equivalent before these appointments are made;
 - (e) to deal with other matters referred to it by the Council.
3. The Administrative and Planning Committee shall report to the Council through the Vice-Chancellor.

STATUTE 14

THE SENATE

1. The Senate shall consist of —
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
 - (c) the Head of each College;
 - (d) the Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School;
 - (e) the Professors, or the Reader in respect of each academic subject in which there is no professor;
 - (f) the Directors of Studies if not a member under paragraph (e);
 - (g) 6 Fellows, 2 being elected by its Assembly of Fellows from each College;
 - (h) the Registrar;
 - (i) the Librarian or, where applicable, the Acting Librarian.
2. Members of the Senate (other than Fellows) shall remain members of the Senate for so long as they hold the office or

appointment by reason of which they became members of the Senate.

3. Fellows elected under paragraph 1 (g) shall hold office for 2 years from the date of their election and shall be eligible for re-election provided that they shall cease to be members of the Senate if they cease to be assigned to the College by whose Assembly of Fellows they were elected. Should an elected member die or resign from the Senate or cease to be a Fellow within the College by whose members he was elected a successor shall be duly elected who shall be a member of the Senate for the unexpired period of membership of his predecessor.
4. Subject to the Ordinance and Statutes, the Senate shall have the following powers and duties –
 - (a) to promote research by members of the University;
 - (b) to regulate the admission of persons to approved courses of study and their attendance at such courses; and to assign students to Colleges with due regard to the preferences of both the students and the Colleges;
 - (c) to direct and regulate the instruction and teaching in approved courses of study and to conduct the examinations leading to degrees, diplomas, certificates and other awards of the University;
 - (d) to consider, upon the advice of the Assembly of Fellows of each College, measures necessary for the conduct of student-orientated teaching, and to consider also measures necessary for the conduct of subject-orientated teaching;
 - (e) to make, after report from the Faculties concerned, all regulations for giving effect to the Statutes and decrees relating to approved courses of study and examinations;
 - (f) to appoint internal examiners after report from the Boards of Studies concerned;
 - (g) to recommend after report from the Boards of Studies concerned external examiners for appointment by the Council;
 - (h) to recommend the conferment of degrees (other than degrees *honoris causa*) and to award diplomas, certificates and other distinctions;
 - (i) to fix, subject to any conditions made by the donors and accepted by the Council, the times, the mode and the conditions of competition for University scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to award the same;
 - (j) to recommend to the Council the institution, abolition or holding in abeyance of all teaching posts and the assignment of teachers to a College after consultation

- with the Assembly of Fellows of the College concerned;
- (k) to recommend to the Council external experts to serve as members of Boards of Advisers;
 - (l) to report to the Council on all Statutes and Decrees and proposed changes thereof;
 - (m) to report to the Council on any academic matter;
 - (n) to discuss any matter relating to the University and to report its views to the Council;
 - (o) to report to the Council on any matters referred to the Senate by the Council;
 - (p) to consider estimates of expenditure prepared in respect of the University, and to report thereon to the Council;
 - (q) to formulate, modify or revise schemes for the organization of Faculties and to assign to such Faculties their respective subjects; also to report to the Council on the expediency of establishing at any time other Faculties or as to the expediency of abolishing, combining or subdividing any Faculties;
 - (r) to establish, modify or abolish any Board of Studies and to determine its functions;
 - (s) to supervise the libraries and laboratories;
 - (t) to require any undergraduate or student on academic grounds to terminate his studies at the University;
 - (u) to determine —
 - (i) the academic year which shall be a period not exceeding 12 consecutive months, and
 - (ii) the academic terms which shall be part of an academic year;
 - (v) to exercise such other powers and perform such other duties as the Council may authorize or require.
5. The Senate shall hold at least 3 meetings in each academic year and additionally at any time at the direction of the Chairman or on the written request of any 5 members of the Senate.
 6. 7 days' notice in writing of any meeting of the Senate shall be sent by the Registrar to each person entitled to receive notice of the meeting with the agenda therefor and no business not on such agenda shall be transacted if the Chairman or any 2 members present object.
 7. The Senate may make for the proper conduct of its business Standing Orders which it may amend or rescind by simple majority at any of its meetings provided that not less than 7 days' notice has been given in writing by the Registrar to members of the Senate of the proposal so to amend or rescind.

8. The quorum at any meeting of the Senate shall be 12.

STATUTE 15

THE FACULTIES AND THE GRADUATE SCHOOL

1. The Vice-Chancellor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellors and the Head of each of the Colleges shall be members of each Faculty.
2. Each teacher shall be assigned by the Senate to a Faculty or Faculties and shall be a member of such Faculty or Faculties during the tenure of his appointment.
3. The members of each Faculty shall elect, in such form and manner as may be determined by the Senate, a Dean of their Faculty from among the members of their Board of Faculty who hold the rank of Senior Lecturer or above; and a Dean so elected shall hold office for a term of 3 years.
4. The Dean of any Faculty shall be eligible for re-election not less than 2 years after the expiry of his first term of office provided he is still a member of the Faculty.
5. Each Faculty shall meet at least once a year, and shall have the power to discuss any matters relating to the Faculty and to express its opinion thereon to the Senate.
6. A Board of Faculty shall be established for each Faculty and shall consist of –
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor;
 - (b) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
 - (c) the Head of each College;
 - (d) the Dean, who shall be Chairman;
 - (e) the Chairman of each Board of Studies within the Faculty;
 - (f) other Professors, Readers and Directors of Studies within the Faculty;
 - (g) one representative of each Assembly of Fellows who shall be on the relevant Board of Studies of the Faculty;
 - (h) 2 Senior Lecturers elected by the Senior Lecturers within the Faculty;
 - (i) 4 Lecturers or Assistant Lecturers elected by the Lecturers and Assistant Lecturers within the Faculty.
7. The Board of Faculty shall co-ordinate the activities of the Boards of Studies within the Faculty and it shall be its function to consider and deal with the recommendations of the Boards of Studies –

- (a) on the content of courses for the degree or degrees; and
 - (b) on the details of syllabuses.
8. The Dean of the Graduate School shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor for a period to be determined by the Council.
9. The Council of the Graduate School shall consist of —
- (a) the Dean of the Graduate School, who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) the Deans of the Faculties;
 - (c) the Heads of the Divisions in the Graduate School;
 - (d) the Librarian;
 - (e) the Master of the Postgraduate Hall Complex.
10. Subject to the Ordinance and the Statutes, the Council of the Graduate School shall have the following powers and duties —
- (a) to advise the Senate on all graduate programmes of studies;
 - (b) to co-ordinate the activities of the Divisions within the Graduate School;
 - (c) to consider and deal with the recommendations of the various Divisions on the content of courses and on the details of syllabuses.

STATUTE 16

FELLOWS

1. The Council shall initially appoint 6 Fellows for each College on the recommendation of a Committee consisting of —
- (a) the Vice-Chancellor, who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) 3 Professors, Readers or Senior Lecturers nominated by staff in those grades, who are on the existing staff of that College; and
 - (c) 3 Lecturers or Assistant Lecturers nominated by staff in those grades, who are on the existing staff of that College.
- At least 3 of the 6 Fellows so appointed shall be drawn from the existing staff of that College.
2. The Fellows of each College appointed under paragraph 1, together with the Head of the College, shall form an Assembly of Fellows for that College.
3. The Head of a College shall be the Chairman of the Assembly of Fellows for that College.

4. Subject to paragraph 6, the Assembly of Fellows of each College may elect additional Fellows to that Assembly from the academic staff of the University who have been assigned to the College concerned.
5. A Fellow shall hold office for 5 years and shall be eligible to hold office again as a Fellow.
6. The Assembly of Fellows of each College shall –
 - (a) elect one of their number to be a member of the Council;
 - (b) when necessary, elect 6 Fellows of varying academic seniority for the purposes of serving on the Committee constituted under paragraph 1 of Statute 9;
 - (c) be responsible for –
 - (i) arranging the tutorial instruction, pastoral counselling and student-orientated teaching of the students assigned to the College;
 - (ii) the supervision of residential accommodation for certain students at the College; and
 - (iii) the maintenance of discipline within the College.
7. An Assembly of Fellows may make Standing Order for the proper conduct of its business.

STATUTE 17

THE BOARDS OF STUDIES

1. It shall be the duty of each Board of Studies to advise the Senate on the courses of study within the purview of that Board of Studies, on the appointment of internal and external examiners and on such other matters as the Senate may request.
2. Each Board of Studies shall consist of –
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor;
 - (b) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
 - (c) the Head of each College;
 - (d) all the teachers in the subject concerned, serving in their individual capacities; and
 - (e) such teachers in other subjects as in the opinion of the Senate contribute substantially to the teaching of students who are pursuing courses in the subject in which the Board is established.
3. Each Board of Studies shall elect a Chairman from among

those of its members who are Directors of Studies for such period as may be determined by the Senate.

STATUTE 18

THE CONVOCATION

1. There shall be a Convocation of the University which shall consist of all persons whose names appear on the Convocation roll.
2. All persons who are graduates of the University shall be entitled to have their names entered on the Convocation roll:
 Provided that persons on whom a degree *honoris causa* has been conferred shall not solely by reason thereof be members of convocation, but may be elected by Convocation to be members thereof.
3. Any person who obtains a diploma issued by the Post-Secondary Colleges Joint Diploma Board in the academic year of establishment of the University shall be entitled to have his name entered on the Convocation roll.
4. The Convocation shall from its own members elect a Chairman and may elect a Vice-Chairman who shall respectively hold office for such periods as the Convocation may determine. No member shall be eligible for election as Chairman or Vice-Chairman unless he is normally resident in Hong Kong. Any retiring Chairman or Vice-Chairman shall be eligible for re-election.
5. In case of any casual vacancy in the office of Chairman or Vice-Chairman, the Convocation shall elect one of its members to fill the vacancy and the person so elected shall hold office for the remainder of the term for which his predecessor was appointed.
6. The Registrar shall be the Secretary of the Convocation and shall keep the roll thereof.
7. The Convocation shall from a date to be appointed by the Council elect such number of members of the Convocation not exceeding 3 as the Council shall determine from time to time to be members of the Council:
 Provided that no person who holds an appointment in the University or who is a member of the Board of Trustees

of any of the Colleges shall be eligible for such election.

8. The Convocation shall, after a date to be determined by the Council, meet at least once in each calendar year and notice of such meeting shall be given 4 weeks before the date of meeting. Any member desiring to bring forward any business thereat shall forward a statement in writing to reach the Secretary at least 3 weeks before the date of meeting, setting forth in the form of motions the subject or subjects proposed for consideration.
9. The quorum at any meeting of the Convocation shall be as prescribed by the Council after report from the Convocation.
10. The constitution, functions, privileges and other matters relating to the Convocation shall be subject to the approval of the Council.

STATUTE 19

ACADEMIC STAFF

The academic staff of the University shall consist of –

- (a) the Vice-Chancellor;
- (b) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
- (c) the Head of each of the Colleges;
- (d) the teachers;
- (e) the Librarian; and
- (f) such other persons as the Council on the recommendation of the Senate may prescribe.

STATUTE 20

APPOINTMENT OF ACADEMIC AND SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

1. There shall be Boards of Advisers which shall make recommendations to the Council concerning the appointment of academic and senior administrative staff. Recommendations concerning the appointment of academic staff shall be conveyed through the Senate.
2. The Board of Advisers for each appointment of Professor, Reader and Senior Lecturer shall consist of –
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) one member of the Council appointed by the Council,

- who is not a member of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
- (c) 2 members of the Senate, appointed by the Senate, who are not members of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
 - (d) the Head of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
 - (e) the Chairman of the Board of Studies appropriate to the subject in which the appointment is to be made, except that no such Chairman shall serve on a Board that is concerned with a post senior to his own post; and
 - (f) 2 external experts.
3. The Board of Advisers for each appointment of Lecturer shall consist of –
- (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) one member of the Council appointed by the Council, who is not a member of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
 - (c) 2 members of the Senate appointed by the Senate, who are not members of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
 - (d) the Head of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
 - (e) the Chairman of the Board of Studies appropriate to the subject in which the appointment is to be made; and
 - (f) one external expert.
4. The Board of Advisers for each appointment of Assistant Lecturer shall consist of –
- (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) one member of the Council appointed by the Council, who is not a member of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
 - (c) one member of the Senate appointed by the Senate, who is not a member of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
 - (d) the Head of College to which the appointee will be assigned;
 - (e) the Chairman of the Board of Studies appropriate to the subject in which the appointment is to be made.
5. The Board of Advisers for the appointment of the Librarian shall consist of –
- (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who

- shall be Chairman;
- (b) one member of the Council appointed by the Council;
 - (c) 2 members of the Senate appointed by the Senate; and
 - (d) 2 external experts.
6. The Board of Advisers for the appointment of the Secretary and the Registrar shall consist of —
- (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) the Chairman of the Council or in his absence a person appointed by the Council;
 - (c) one other member of the Council appointed by the Council; and
 - (d) 2 members of the Senate appointed by the Senate.
7. The Board of Advisers for the appointment of the Bursar shall consist of —
- (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who shall be Chairman;
 - (b) the Treasurer;
 - (c) one member of the Council appointed by the Council; and
 - (d) 2 members of the Senate appointed by the Senate.
8. The Boards of Advisers constituted under paragraphs 4 and 6 may, for the purposes of making any recommendation, consult an external expert.
9. For the purposes of this Statute an external expert shall be appointed by the Council and shall not be a member of the staff of the University.
10. No person shall be recommended for appointment to any post in respect of which the relevant Board of Advisers includes an external expert or experts unless that expert, or if there are two, those experts certify in writing that the person to be recommended is of the required academic or professional standing.
11. Where, in relation to any recommendation for appointment to any post, the Board of Advsiers has 2 external experts and those experts are unable to agree over the recommendation, the matter shall be referred to the Administrative and Planning Committee, who may determine the dispute.

STATUTE 21

1. The Council may appoint Honorary Professors and may award the title of Emeritus Professor to any Professor who has retired from office provided that such appointment or award is recommended by the Senate.
2. An Honorary or Emeritus Professor shall not *ex officio* be a member of the Senate or of any Faculty or of any Board of Studies.

STATUTE 22

RETIREMENT OF CERTAIN OFFICERS AND ACADEMIC STAFF

The Vice-Chancellor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellors and all other salaried officers and teachers –

- (a) shall vacate their offices or appointments by the 31st July following the date on which they attain the age of 60 years unless the Council by a vote of at least two-thirds of the number of members present shall request any such person to continue in his office or appointment for such period thereafter as it shall from time to time determine, or
- (b) may retire, or upon the direction of the Council shall retire, at any time after attaining the age of 55 and before attaining the age of 60.

STATUTE 23

RESIGNATIONS

Any person wishing to resign from any office or membership of any body shall do so by notice in writing.

STATUTE 24

REMOVAL FROM OFFICE, MEMBERSHIP OR APPOINTMENT

1. The Council may for good cause as defined in paragraph 2 remove the Treasurer from his office and any member of the Council other than the Chairman and any person appointed under paragraph 1(k) and (l) of Statute 11 from his membership of the Council.
2. “Good cause” in paragraph 1 means –
 - (a) conviction of any crime which shall be judged by the Council to be of an immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature;
 - (b) actual physical or mental incapacity which shall be

- judged by the Council to prevent the proper execution of the duties of the officer or membership; or
- (c) any conduct which shall be judged by the Council to be of an immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature.
3. The Council may for good cause as defined in paragraph 5 remove from their appointments the Vice-Chancellor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellors, the Head of each of the Colleges, any of the Professors or Readers or Senior Lecturers, the Secretary, the Registrar, the Librarian, the Bursar and any other person holding an academic or administrative appointment made by the Council.
4. The Council may and shall if requested by the person concerned or by any 3 members of the Council before such removal appoint a committee consisting of the Chairman of the Council, 2 other members of the Council and 3 members of the Senate to examine the complaint and to report to the Council thereof.
5. "Good cause" in paragraph 3 means —
- (a) conviction of any crime which the Council after consideration if necessary of a report of the committee referred to in paragraph 4 shall consider to be of an immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature;
- (b) actual physical or mental incapacity which the Council after consideration if necessary of a report of the committee referred to in paragraph 4 shall consider to be such as to render the person concerned unfit for the execution of the duties of his office or appointment;
- (c) conduct of an immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature which the Council after consideration if necessary of a report of the committee referred to in paragraph 4 shall consider to be such as to render the person concerned unfit to continue to hold his office or appointment;
- (d) conduct which the Council after consideration if necessary of a report of the committee referred to in paragraph 4 shall consider to be such as to constitute failure or inability to perform the duties of his office or appointment or to comply with the conditions of the tenure of his office or appointment.
6. Subject to the terms of his appointment no person referred to in paragraph 3 shall be removed from his appointment save for good cause as defined in paragraph 5 and in pursuance of the procedure specified in paragraph 4.

STATUTE 25

THE STUDENTS AND ASSOCIATE STUDENTS

1. No student shall be permitted to pursue an approved course of study for a Bachelor's degree of the University unless he shall have –
 - (a) been admitted by and to the University;
 - (b) been registered as a matriculated student of the University; and
 - (c) satisfied such other requirements for admission to the course as shall have been prescribed by regulation.
2. No student shall be permitted to pursue an approved course of advanced study or research leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University unless he shall have –
 - (a) been admitted by and to the University;
 - (b) been registered as an advanced student of the University; and
 - (c) satisfied such other requirements for admission to the course as shall have been prescribed by regulation.
3. No student shall be permitted to pursue an approved course of study or research not leading to a degree or diploma of the University unless he shall have –
 - (a) been registered as an associate student of the University; and
 - (b) satisfied such other requirements for admission to the course as shall have been prescribed by regulation.
4. Each student shall be subject to the disciplinary control of the University.
5. The University may demand and receive from any student such fees as the Council may from time to time determine.
6. The Senate shall from time to time determine the requirements which an applicant must fulfil for matriculation as a student of the University.
7. There may be a University Students Union. The constitution shall be subject to the approval of the Council.
8. There may be a Students Union for each College. The constitution shall be subject to the approval of the Council, on the recommendation of the Assembly of Fellows of the College concerned.

STATUTE 26

DEGREE AND OTHER AWARDS

1. The University may confer the degrees of Bachelor, Master and Doctor with the designations prescribed in paragraph 2 to students who –
 - (a) have attended an approved course of study;
 - (b) have passed the appropriate examination or examinations; and
 - (c) have complied in all other respects with the requirements prescribed therefor.

2. The degrees which may be conferred by the University shall have the following designations –
 - (a) in the Faculty of Arts –
 - Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
 - Master of Arts (M.A.)
 - Master of Divinity (M.Div.)
 - Doctor of Literature (D.Lit.);
 - (b) in the Faculty of Science –
 - Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.)
 - Master of Science (M.Sc.)
 - Doctor of Science (D.Sc.);
 - (c) in the Faculty of Social Science –
 - Bachelor of Social Science (B.S.Sc.)
 - Master of Social Science (M.S.Sc.)
 - Master of Social Work (M.S.W.)
 - Doctor of Social Science (D.S.Sc.);
 - (d) in the Faculty of Business Administration –
 - Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.)
 - Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.)
 - Doctor of Business Administration (D.B.A.);
 - (e) in all Faculties –
 - Master of Philosophy (M.Phil.)
 - Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.).

3. Save as provided by paragraph 4 the degree of Bachelor shall not be conferred upon a student unless he shall have attended approved courses of study as a matriculated student of the University for at least 4 academic years.

4. The Senate may, by way of special exception to the conditions prescribed in paragraph 3, accept as part of the attendance of a student qualifying him for the conferment of the degree of Bachelor periods of attendance as a matriculated student at another university recognized by the Senate for this purpose:

Provided that the degree of Bachelor shall not be conferred upon such student unless —

- (a) he shall have attended an approved course of study as a matriculated student of the University for at least 2 academic years, one of which shall be the final year; and
 - (b) his total period of attendance as a matriculated student of this and another university or universities shall have been not less than 3 academic years.
5. The Senate may accept a certificate of proficiency in any subject issued by another university recognized for this purpose by the Senate as exempting from any examination of the University in such subject for the degree of Bachelor other than an examination qualifying for that degree in the final year of an approved course of study therefor.
6. Save as provided in paragraphs 10 and 11, the degree of Master shall not be conferred upon any person in any Faculty unless he has pursued an approved course of study or research for a period of at least 12 months after satisfying the requirements for the conferment of the degree of Bachelor in the Faculty concerned or after admission as a postgraduate student in terms of paragraph 9.
7. Save as provided in paragraphs 10 and 11, the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in any Faculty shall not be conferred upon any person unless he has —
- (a) followed an approved course of research as a student of the University for a period of at least 24 months after satisfying the requirements for the conferment of the degree of Bachelor in the Faculty concerned or after admission as a postgraduate student in terms of paragraph 9; and
 - (b) submitted a thesis which is certified by examiners to make a distinct contribution to the knowledge or understanding of the subject and to afford evidence of originality shown either by the discovery of new facts or by the exercise of independent critical power.
8. Save as provided in paragraphs 10 and 11, the degree of Doctor of Literature, Doctor of Science, Doctor of Social Science or Doctor of Business Administration shall not be conferred upon any person unless —
- (a) he shall be a graduate of the University of not less than 7 years standing; and
 - (b) he shall have made in the opinion of the examiners a sustained contribution of distinction to the advancement of his subject.

9. (1) A person who has graduated in another university or who as a registered student of Chung Chi College, The United College of Hong Kong or New Asia College has obtained before the date of establishment of the University a diploma or certificate issued by or on behalf of such Colleges may be exempted from the matriculation requirement of the University and may be admitted as a postgraduate student and may proceed to the degree of Master or Doctor under such conditions as may be prescribed by the Statutes and by decrees and regulations made thereunder.
- (2) A person who –
- (a) has completed a course of study in a tertiary educational institution and holds professional or similar qualifications equivalent to a degree; and
 - (b) has satisfied such other requirements as may be prescribed by the Statutes and by decrees and regulations made thereunder,
- may be exempted from the matriculation requirements of the University and may be admitted to be a postgraduate student with the approval of the Senate.
10. The Senate may recommend the award of the degree of Master or Doctor in any Faculty to any member of the academic staff of the University and for this purpose may exempt any such person from any of the requirements prescribed for the conferment of the degree other than the examination therefor.
11. The Council may recommend the award without requiring attendance or examination of a degree of Master or Doctor *honoris causa* upon any person who has rendered distinguished service in the advancement of any branch of learning or who has otherwise rendered himself worthy of such a degree:
- Provided that the holder of a degree which has been conferred *honoris causa* shall not, by the fact that he has been admitted thereto, be entitled to practise any profession.
12. The Council shall not recommend the award of any degree of Master or Doctor *honoris causa* except after consideration of recommendations submitted by an Honorary Degrees Committee consisting of –
- (a) the Chancellor;
 - (b) the Vice-Chancellor;
 - (c) the Heads of the Colleges;
 - (d) the Chairman of the Council;
 - (e) two members of the Council nominated by the Council;
- and

- (f) members of the Senate, equal in number to the number of the Colleges, elected by the Senate.
13. The University may award diplomas and certificates —
- (a) to students who —
 - (i) have attended an approved course of study;
 - (ii) have passed the appropriate examination or examinations; and
 - (iii) have complied in all other respects with the requirements prescribed therefor; and
 - (b) to persons other than those provided for in subparagraph (a) above who are deemed by the Senate to possess the qualification appropriate for the award of such diplomas and certificates provided that such persons —
 - (i) have pursued a course of study therefor at one or more educational institutions in Hong Kong recognized for this purpose by the Senate; and
 - (ii) have passed the appropriate examination or examinations of the University.
14. Subject to the right of appeal from the decision of the Senate to the Council and from the decision of the Council to the Chancellor, the Senate may deprive any person who has been convicted of an arrestable offence or who in their opinion has been guilty of dishonourable or scandalous conduct of any degree, diploma, certificate or other award of the University.

STATUTE 27

EXAMINATIONS

Every examination or other test of the University qualifying in any subject of study for a degree or diploma or qualifying for a higher degree of the University shall be conducted by a board of examiners which shall consist of —

- (a) one or more internal examiners who shall be teachers in the subject of the examination; and
- (b) one or more external examiners who shall not be members of the academic staff of the University and who shall not have taken part in the teaching of the candidates.

STATUTE 28

CITATION

The Statutes may be cited as the Statutes of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.

SECOND SCHEDULE

[s. 19.]

PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO TRANSFER OF PROPERTY
AND STAFF OF COLLEGES TO UNIVERSITY

PART I

TRANSFER OF COLLEGE PROPERTY AND STAFF

1. All immovable property within the precincts of the University and vested in any of the Colleges or its Board of Governors or Board of Trustees as the case may be immediately before the commencement of this Ordinance, is hereby transferred to and without further assurance vested in the same interest in the University; and the agreements made between the University and Chung Chi College dated 3rd July 1970, the University and the Board of Governors of New Asia College dated 29th December 1970 and the University and the Board of Trustees of The United College of Hong Kong dated 21st January 1971 are hereby surrendered to the University.
2. The Registrar General shall prepare such agreements as he considers necessary to effect a sub-letting by the University to the respective Colleges of the buildings specified in Part II of this Schedule and the land on which such buildings stand, together with such adjoining land, if any, as the Registrar General or a public officer appointed by him considers essential to the use and enjoyment of the buildings, containing such terms as the Registrar General thinks fit, which agreements shall be executed by the University as landlord and the Boards of Trustees of each College as tenants when so required by the Governor.
3. All movable property, assets and liabilities of the Colleges, other than movable property held on trust by or for the Colleges, are hereby transferred to and vested without further assurance in the University, and the University shall have all the powers necessary to take possession of, recover and deal with such movable property and assets and discharge such liabilities.
4. Every agreement, whether in writing or not, (other than the

agreements surrendered under paragraph 1) to which any College, or any Board of Governors or Board of Trustees of any College, was a party, and whether or not of such a nature that the rights or liabilities thereunder could be assigned shall have effect as if —

- (a) the University had been a party to such agreement; and
 - (b) for any reference to the College, or to the Board of Governors or Board of Trustees of any College however worded and whether express or implied, there were substituted in respect of anything to be done on or after the commencement of this Ordinance a reference to the University.
5. The appointment of any officer or servant of any College subsisting immediately before the commencement of this Ordinance shall be deemed to have been made by the University under this Ordinance, and for all purposes the service of such officer or servant shall be regarded as continuous from the time he was appointed by the College.
 6. Where anything has been commenced by or under the authority of any College prior to the commencement of this Ordinance and such thing is within the power of the University or was done in relation to any of the property, agreements, rights and liabilities transferred by this Schedule to the University, such things may be carried on and completed by, or under the authority of, the University.
 7. The Governor may by order provide for any matters which appear to him necessary or expedient for the better carrying out of the provisions of this Schedule.

PART II

BUILDINGS TO BE LEASED BACK TO THE COLLEGES
 SUBJECT TO SECTION 7(C)

<i>College</i>	<i>Description of Property</i>
Chung Chi College	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Administration Building. 2. The Teaching Block and Library. 3. The multi-purpose Hall and Orchid Lodge. 4. The Stadium and Athletic Field. 5. The Music Centre. 6. The Student Hostels known as the Ying Lin Tang, the Hua Lien Tang, the Ming Hua Tang and the Wen

- Lin Tang.
- 7. The Staff Quarters.
- 8. The Old Clinic Quarters.
- 9. The Single Staff Quarters.
- 10. The Chapel.
- 11. The Theology Building.

- United College
 - 1. The Staff Residence.
 - 2. The Adam Schall Residence.

- New Asia College
 - 1. The Junior Staff Quarters (Friendship Lodge).

THIRD SCHEDULE [ss. 19(2) & 20(2).]

CONSTITUTION OF THE COLLEGES

- Interpretation 1. In this Schedule, unless the context otherwise requires –
 “Boards of Trustees” means the Boards of Trustees of the
 Colleges incorporated under paragraph 2;
 “Chairman” means the Chairman of each Board of Trustees;
 “Council” means the Council of The Chinese University of Hong
 Kong.
- Incorporation
 of Board of
 Trustees. 2. (1) There shall be a Board of Trustees of Chung Chi
 College which shall be a body corporate and shall have the name
 of “The Trustees of Chung Chi College” and in that name shall
 have perpetual succession, and may sue and be sued, and shall
 have and use a common seal.
 (2) There shall be a Board of Trustees of The United College
 of Hong Kong which shall be a body corporate and shall have the
 name of “The Trustees of The United College of Hong Kong” and
 in that name shall have perpetual succession, and may sue and be
 sued, and shall have and use a common seal.
 (3) There shall be a Board of Trustees of New Asia College
 which shall be a body corporate and shall have the name of “The
 Trustees of New Asia College” and in that name shall have
 perpetual succession, and may sue and be sued, and shall have
 and use a common seal.
- Powers and
 duties of
 Boards of
 Trustees. 3. (1) Each Board of Trustees shall hold in trust, and ad-
 minister for the benefit of its College the movable property which
 is vested in the Board under paragraph 7; and shall hold in trust
 for the benefit of the University the buildings the subject of the
 agreements to be made under paragraph 2 of the Second
 Schedule.
- Second
 Schedule.

(2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), each Board of Trustees may, for the purpose of the trusts under sub-paragraph (1), exercise the powers conferred on trustees by the Trustee Ordinance.

(Cap. 29.)

(3) A Board of Trustees shall not, without the prior approval of the Council, which may be subject to such conditions as the Council thinks fit, accept any gift for the benefit of the College.

(4) Each Board shall make written provision for its procedure in the transaction of business, the discharge of its aims and duties and the maintenance of good order at its meetings.

(5) The Board of Trustees of Chung Chi College shall –

- (a) recommend to the Council, through the Administrative and Planning Committee, all appointments to the Theology Division, or whatever part of the University shall succeed the Division as being responsible for theological education, including the appointment of the Head of the Theology Division (or equivalent post) and of the warden of the Theology Hostel;
- (b) allocate for the promotion of the theological education, including the upkeep of the Theology Building, the resources made available from private funds;
- (c) provide for and appoint the Chaplain of the Chapel; and
- (d) advise the Senate on all major policy matters relating to theological education,

and the Board of Trustees may delegate to a Theological Council appointed by it the power to discharge the functions and duties imposed on the Board by this sub-paragraph.

4. (1) The persons who, immediately before the commencement of this Ordinance, were members of the Board of Governors of Chung Chi College shall, on the commencement of this Ordinance, become the members of the Board of Trustees of that College incorporated under paragraph 2(1).

Composition
of Boards of
Trustees.

(2) The persons who, immediately before the commencement of this Ordinance, were members of the Board of Trustees of The United College of Hong Kong shall, on the commencement of this Ordinance, become members of the Board of Trustees of that College incorporated under paragraph 2(2).

(3) The persons who, immediately before the commencement of this Ordinance, were members of the Board of Governors of New Asia College shall, on the commencement of this Ordinance, become members of the Board of Trustees of that College incorporated under paragraph 2(3).

(4) Any person who is at the commencement of this Ordinance, or who becomes, a member of a Board of Trustees may retire as a member of that Board of Trustees, but no person shall

retire so as to reduce the number of members of the Board of Trustees below 4.

(5) Vacancies in the number of members of a Board of Trustees shall from time to time be filled by such legal means as would have been available for the appointment of new trustees if the Board of Trustees had not been incorporated, and, without prejudice to the generality to the foregoing, section 42 of the Trustee Ordinance shall apply in relation to the appointment of new Trustees.

(Cap. 29.)

Registration
with
Registrar of
Companies.

5. (1) Each Board of Trustees shall forward to the Registrar of Companies –

- (a) notice of the address of the principal office of the Board of Trustees and any change thereof;
 - (b) a list of the names and addresses of the members of the Board of Trustees, and any change therein, certified as correct by the Chairman; and
 - (c) a copy of the written provision made under paragraph 3(4), and any change therein, certified as correct by the Chairman.
- (2) Notification in accordance with sub-paragraph (1)(a) and (b) shall be made –
- (a) within 3 months of the commencement of this Ordinance; and
 - (b) thereafter within 28 days of any change.
- (3) Notification under sub-paragraph (1)(c) shall be made within 28 days after the making of any written provision under paragraph 3(4) or the making of any change therein.
- (4) Any person may inspect at the office of the Registrar of Companies any of the documents registered under this paragraph.
- (5) A fee of \$5 shall be payable for registering or inspecting any document referred to in this paragraph.

Accounts.

6. Each Board of Trustees shall in each year, prepare and produce to the Council its audited accounts in such form and at such times as the Council may determine.

Transitional
provisions.

7. On the commencement of this Ordinance –

- (a) all movable property held on trust by or for each College and all immovable property held by or on behalf of the Colleges outside the precincts of the University shall vest in the Board of Trustees of the College concerned without further assurance and on the same trusts and subject to the same terms and conditions, if any, on which the same was then held;
- (b) the Board of Trustees of each College shall succeed to all rights, privileges, obligations and liabilities of the

Colleges relating to the property vested in the Boards of Trustees under sub-paragraph (a).

8. Nothing in this Schedule shall affect or be deemed to affect the rights of Her Majesty the Queen, Her Heirs or Successors or the rights of any body politic or corporate or of any other persons except such as are mentioned in this Schedule and those claiming by, from or under them. Saving.

UNIVERSITY OFFICERS

Chancellor

His Excellency Sir Murray MacLehose, GBE; KCMG; KCVO;
MA (*Oxon.*)

Vice-Chancellor

Ma Lin 馬臨, BSc (*W. China Union*); PhD (*Leeds*); JP

Pro-Vice-Chancellors

Baysung Hsu 徐培深, BSc, PhD (*Manc.*); FInstP; FIOP; FRSA
Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業, CBE; MD (*HK*); FRCP (*Lond.*); FRCP (*Edin.*);
FFCM; DTM&H (*Liv.*); JP

Treasurer

Q. W. Lee 利國偉, CBE; LLD (*CUHK*); JP

Head of Chung Chi College

Shang-wai Tam 譚尚渭, BSc, MSc (*HK*); PhD (*Nott.*); FRIC; JP

Head of New Asia College

Ambrose Yeo-Chi King 金耀基, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*);
MA (*Natnl. Chengchi*); MA, PhD (*Pitt.*)

Acting Head of United College

Chen Tien-Chi 陳天機, ScB (*Brown*); MA, PhD (*Duke*); FIEEE

Dean of Graduate School

Mo-huan Hsing 邢慕寰, BA (*Natnl. Central*)

Dean of Faculty of Arts

Lau Din Cheuk 劉殿爵, BA (*HK*); MA (*Glas.*); LLD (*CUHK*)

Dean of Faculty of Business Administration

Chang Chien-min 張健民, LLB (*Natnl. Tsing Hua*);
MA, MS (*Wyoming*)

Dean of Faculty of Medicine

Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業, CBE; MD (*HK*); FRCP (*Lond.*);
FRCP (*Edin.*); FFCM; DTM&H (*Liv.*); JP

Dean of Faculty of Science

L. B. Thrower, OBE; MSc, PhD (*Melb.*); FLS; JP

Dean of Faculty of Social Science

Rance Pui-leung Lee 李沛良, BSSc (CUHK); PhD (*Pitt.*)

Secretary

Chen Fong-ching 陳方正, BA(*Harv.*); MA, PhD (*Brandeis*)

Registrar

John T. S. Chen 陳佐舜; LLB, LicScPol&Econ (*Aurora*);
DLitt (*Paris*); KtC (*St. Syl.*); Kt (*Palmes Académiques*)

Librarian

Lai-bing Kan, Miss 簡麗冰, BSc (*HK*); MA, MLS (*Calif.*); PhD (*HK*);
ALAA; MIInfSc

Bursar

David A. Gilkes, MA (*Oxon.*); FCA; FHKSA; JP

THE COUNCIL

Chairman

Dr. the Honourable Sir Yuet-keung Kan 簡悅強, GBE, BA, LLD, JP

Vice-Chancellor

Dr. Ma Lin 馬 臨, BSc, PhD, JP

Pro-Vice-Chancellors

Professor Baysung Hsu 徐培深, BSc, PhD, FInstP, FIOP, FRSA

Professor Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業, CBE, MD, FRCP, FRCPE,
FFCM, DTM&H, JP

Treasurer

Dr. Q. W. Lee 利國偉, CBE, LLD, JP

Two members elected by the Board of Trustees of each College from among its own members

Mr. Wilfred Sien Bing Wong 黃宣平, CBE, BSc, JP

Mr. Li Fook-hing 李福慶, MS, MRINA

Mr. Edwin Tao 陶學祁, BA, MS

Mr. H. C. Tang 唐翔千, BA, MA

Dr. the Honourable P. C. Woo 胡百全, CBE, LLB, PhD, LLD, JP

Sir Run Run Shaw 邵逸夫, CBE, LLD

The Head of each College

Dr. Shang-wai Tam 譚尚渭, BSc, MSc, PhD, FRIC, JP

Dr. Ambrose Yeo-chi King 金耀基, BA, MA, PhD

Professor Chen Tien-chi 陳天機, ScB, MA, PhD, IIEEE (*Acting Head*)

The Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School

Professor D. C. Lau 劉殿爵, BA, MA, LLD

Mr. Chang Chien-min 張健民, LLB, MA, MS

Professor Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業, CBE, MD, FRCP, FRCPE,
FFCM, DTM&H, JP

Professor L. B. Thrower, OBE, MSc, PhD, FLS, JP

Dr. Rance Pui-leung Lee 李沛良, BSSc, PhD

Professor Mo-huan Hsing 邢慕寰, BA

One Fellow of each College elected by the College's Assembly of Fellows

Dr. F.M. Wong 黃暉明, BA, MA, PhD

Dr. Sun Kuo-tung 孫國棟, BA, Dip, PhD

Dr. Lam Yat-wah 林逸華, BSc, MSc, PhD, CEng, MIEE, FIP

Three members elected by the Senate from among the academic members of the Senate

Dr. Chang Hson-mou 張雄謀, BSc, MSc, PhD
 Professor John F. Jones, BA, MSW, MAPA, PhD
 Professor To Cho-ye, Dip, MA, PhD

Not more than four persons from universities or education organizations outside Hong Kong who shall be nominated by the Council

The Right Honourable Lord Fulton of Falmer, MA, LLD
 Dr. Clark Kerr, PhD, LLD
 The Right Honourable Lord Todd of Trumpington, OM, MA, DPhil, DSc, LLD, DLitt, FRIC, PRS

Four persons nominated by the Chancellor

Dr. R. C. Lee 利銘澤, CBE, MA, LLD, JP (*Vice-Chairman*)
 Dr. the Honourable Rayson Huang 黃麗松, CBE, BSc, DPhil, DSc, FRIC, FWA, FRSA, JP
 The Honourable W. C. L. Brown, JP
 Dr. the Honourable Francis Y. H. Tien 田元灝, OBE, LLD, FRCSE, FCI, FHKIE, JP

Three persons elected by the Unofficial Members of the Legislative Council

The Honourable Li Fook Wo 李福和, CBE, BS, MCS, FIB, JP
 The Honourable Lydia Dunn 鄧蓮如, OBE, BS, JP
 Dr. the Honourable Harry Fang Sin-yang 方心讓, CBE, MB, BS, MCh (Orth), LLD, FRCSE, FACS, FRACS, JP

Not more than four other persons, normally resident in Hong Kong, who shall be elected by the Council

Dr. J. S. Lee 利榮森, OBE, BA, LLD
 Professor Y. C. Wong 黃用諫, OBE, BSc, PhD, DSc, DLitt, JP
 Dr. the Honourable Sir Yuet-keung Kan 簡悅強, GBE, BA, LLD, JP
 Dr. the Honourable Sir Kenneth Ping-fan Fung 馮秉芬, CBE, LLD, DSocSc, KStJ, JP

Secretary of the Council

Dr. Chen Fong-ching 陳方正, BA, MA, PhD

COUNCIL COMMITTEES

Administrative and Planning Committee

Chairman

Dr. Ma Lin 馬 臨

Members

Dr. John T. S. Chen 陳佐舜
 Professor Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業
 Mr. Chang Chien-min 張健民
 Professor D. C. Lau 劉殿爵
 Mr. David A. Gilkes
 Professor Mo-huan Hsing 邢慕寰

Professor Baysung Hsu 徐培深
 Professor Chen Tien-chi 陳天機
 Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基
 Dr. Rance P. L. Lee 李沛良
 Dr. S. W. Tam 譚尚渭
 Professor L. B. Thrower

Member & Secretary

Dr. Chen Fong-ching 陳方正

Finance Committee

Chairman

Dr. Q. W. Lee 利國偉

Members

Mr. W. C. L. Brown
 Professor Chen Tien-chi 陳天機
 Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基
 Dr. J. S. Lee 利榮森

Dr. Ma Lin 馬 臨
 Dr. S. W. Tam 譚尚渭
 Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo 胡百全

Secretary

Mr. David A. Gilkes

Campus Planning and Building Committee

Chairman

Dr. R. C. Lee 利銘澤

Members

Dr. Chen Fong-ching 陳方正
 Professor Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業
 Mr. David A. Gilkes
 Professor Chen Tien-chi 陳天機
 Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基
 Dr. Q. W. Lee 利國偉

Mr. J. G. Stean
 Dr. the Hon. W. Szeto 司徒惠
 Dr. S. W. Tam 譚尚渭
 Mr. Edwin Tao 陶學祁
 Mr. Wilfred S. B. Wong 黃宣平
 Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo 胡百全

Member & Secretary

Mr. Vincent W. S. Chen 陳尹璇

Terms of Service Committee

Chairman

Dr. J. S. Lee 利榮森

Members

Dr. David A. Gilkes
Professor Chen Tien-chi 陳天機
Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基
Dr. Q. W. Lee 利國偉

Dr. Ma Lin 馬 臨
Dr. S. W. Tam 譚尚渭
Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo 胡百全

Member & Secretary

Dr. Chen Fong-ching 陳方正

Honorary Degrees Committee

Chairman

His Excellency the Chancellor

Members

Mr. John B. Gannon
Professor Baysung Hsu 徐培深
Professor Chen Tien-chi 陳天機
Dr. the Hon. Sir Yuet-Keung
Kan 簡悅強

Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基
Professor D. C. Lau 劉殿爵
Dr. R. C. Lee 利銘澤
Dr. Ma Lin 馬 臨
Dr. S. W. Tam 譚尚渭

Secretary

Dr. Chen Fong-ching 陳方正

Medical Academic Advisory Committee

Chairman

Professor Sir William H. Trethowan

Members

Professor Sir Melville Arnott
Dr. John Zimmerman Bowers
Professor Gerald Hugh Choa 蔡永業
Professor Andrew Patrick McEwen Forrest
Professor James Blackburn Gibson
Professor Archibald David Mant Greenfield
Dr. the Hon. Kah-leong Thong 唐嘉良

Committee on Coordination of Administration

Chairman

Dr. the Hon. Sir Yuet-keung Kan 簡悅強

Members

Professor Chen Tien-chi 陳天機

Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基

Dr. Q. W. Lee 利國偉

Dr. Ma Lin 馬 臨

Dr. S. W. Tam 譚尚清

Mr. Edwin Tao 陶學祁

Mr. Wilfred S. B. Wong 黃宣平

Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo 胡百全

Secretary

Dr. Chen Fong-ching 陳方正

THE SENATE

Vice-Chancellor

Dr. Ma Lin 馬 臨 (*Chairman*)

Pro-Vice-Chancellors

Professor B. Hsu 徐培深

Professor G. H. Choa 蔡永業

Head of each College

Dr. S. W. Tam 譚尚渭

Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基

Professor Chen Tien-chi 陳天機 (*Acting Head*)

Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School

Professor D. C. Lau 劉殿爵

Mr. Chang Chien-min 張健民

Professor G. H. Choa 蔡永業

Professor L. B. Thrower

Dr. Rance P. L. Lee 李沛良

Professor M. H. Hsing 邢慕寰

The Professors, or the Reader in respect of each academic subject in which there is no Professor

Dr. H. M. Chang 張雄謀

Professor S. T. Chang 張樹庭

Professor C. F. Chen 陳之藩

Dr. C. H. Chen 陳荊和

Professor G. H. Choa 蔡永業

Dr. Y. T. Chung 鍾汝滔

Mr. David Gwilt

Professor Wayne Harsh

Professor M. H. Hsing 邢慕寰

Professor B. Hsu 徐培深

Professor F. C. Johnson

Professor John F. Jones

Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基

Dr. Y. C. Kong 江潤祥

Professor D. C. Lau 劉殿爵

Dr. S. H. Liu 劉述先

Professor S. C. Loh 樂秀章

Dr. K. C. Mun 閔建蜀

Professor To Cho-yea 杜祖貽

Professor L. B. Thrower

Mr. James Watt 屈志仁

Professor Timothy Yu 余也魯

Directors of Studies if not a member under the last category

Dr. Chan Wai-leung 陳煒良
Mr. C. M. Chang 張健民
Dr. Chiao Chien 喬 健
Dr. Philip Fu 傅元國
Mr. John B. Gannon
Dr. Ho Hsiu-hwang 何秀煌
Dr. C. Y. Lee 李卓予
Dr. Victor Mok 莫 凱
Dr. Ng Lee-ming 吳利明
Mr. Sheung Chung-ho 常宗豪
Dr. K. T. Sun 孫國棟
Dr. Byron S. J. Weng 翁松燃
Dr. Wong Kwan-yiu 黃鈞堯

Six Fellows, two being elected by the Assembly of Fellows from each College

Dr. Chen Te 陳 特
Dr. Chiao Chien 喬 健
Dr. Philip Fu 傅元國
Dr. Pedro Ng 吳白晷
Dr. K. A. Wong 王啟安
Mr. K. C. Yu 余光中

University Registrar

Dr. John T. S. Chen 陳佐舜 (Secretary)

University Librarian

Dr. L. B. Kan 簡麗冰

SENATE COMMITTEES

Academic Planning Committee

Chairman

Dr. Ma Lin 馬 臨 (Vice-Chancellor)

Members

The Pro-Vice-Chancellors
 The Heads of Colleges
 The Deans of the Faculties
 The Dean of the Graduate School
 The Directors of the Research Institutes
 The Director of the School of Education
 The Chairman, Senate Committee on Staff-Student Relations
 Two Senate members elected to represent each Faculty
 The Librarian

Member & Secretary

Dr. J. T. S. Chen 陳佐舜 (Registrar)

Committee on Computer Services Centre

Chairman

Dr. S. W. Tam 譚尚渭

Members

Bursar
 A member of the Universities and Polytechnic Computer Centre Board
 Head of the Department of Computer Science
 Instructional Development Officer
 One representative from each Faculty
 One representative from the Administrative Affairs Committee

Member & Secretary

Mr. J. J. Day, Jr. (Director of Computer Services Centre)

Committee on Dual Teaching System

Chairman

Professor B. Hsu 徐培深 (Pro-Vice-Chancellor)

Members

The Heads of Colleges

The Deans of the Faculties

The Dean of the Graduate School

The Chairman, Committee on Instructional Development

The Registrar

Secretary

Miss L. Hu 胡玲達 (Assistant Registrar, Academic and Examination)

Committee on Extra-mural Studies

Chairman

Dr. Ma Lin 馬臨 (Vice-Chancellor)

Members

The Director, Department of Extra-Mural Studies

Two elected representatives from each Faculty

Secretary

Mr. T. C. Lai 賴恬昌 (Representing the Registrar)

Committee on General Education

Chairman

Professor M. H. Hsing 邢慕寰

Members

The Deans of the Faculties or their representatives

The Dean of the Graduate School

One representative from the relevant Committee under each College
Assembly of Fellows

Secretary

Dr. J. T. S. Chen 陳佐舜 (Registrar)

Committee on Instructional Development

Chairman

Mr. John B. Gannon

Members

Dr. Chan Chack-kuan 陳澤權	Dr. L. B. Kan 簡麗冰
Professor Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業	Mr. T. C. Lai 賴恬昌
Dr. Y. T. Chung 鍾汝滔	Professor To Cho-yee 杜祖貽
Mr. Jerome J. Day, Jr.	Dr. Leo Yam 任伯江
Mr. D. A. Gilkes	Mr. Yu Kwang-chung 余光中
Dr. H. H. Ho 何秀煌	Professor Timothy Yu 余也魯
Professor John F. Jones	

Member & Secretary

Dr. R. F. Turner-Smith (Instructional Development Officer)

Committee on International Programmes*Chairman*

Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基

Members

The Deans of the Faculties
 The Dean of the Graduate School
 The Director of the International Asian Studies Programme
 The Associate Directors of the International Asian Studies Programme
 The Registrar
 The Bursar
 One Representative from each College
 The Representative of the Yale-China Association
 The Director of the University of California Study Centre
 The Director of the New Asia – Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre
 The Master of the Postgraduate Hall Complex

Secretary

Dr. C. W. Hayford (Representing the Registrar)

Committee on Physical Education*Chairman*

Dr. Y. T. Chung 鍾汝滔

Members

Three College Deans of Students
 The Director of Physical Education
 Assistant Directors of Physical Education
 Two members appointed by the Vice-Chancellor from among the academic and administrative staff
 The Director of Student Affairs
 The Director of Buildings Office

Secretary

Mrs. K. Wong 黃潘潔蓮 (Representing the Director of Physical Education)

Committee on Staff-Student Relations

Chairman

Dr. T. Chen 陳 特

Members

College Representatives:

Staff: two from each College

Student: two from each College Student Union

Faculty Representatives:

Staff: one from each Faculty

Student: number to equal number of Faculty staff representatives

Secretary

Mr. W. H. C. Wan 溫漢璋 (Deputy Director of Student Affairs)

Committee on Undergraduate Admissions

Chairman

Dr. J. T. S. Chen 陳佐舜

Members

The Heads of Colleges

The Dean of the Graduate School

The Director of the School of Education

The Registrar

The Deans of the Faculties or their representatives

Up to three members co-opted by the Committee

Secretary

Mr. K. K. Li 李錦祺 (Assistant Registrar, Admission and Registration)

Committee on Medical Admissions

Chairman

Dr. J. S. Lee 利榮森

Members

The Dean of the Faculty of Medicine

The Dean of the Faculty of Science

One member nominated by each of the following:

University of Hong Kong

Medical and Health Department

Hong Kong Examinations Authority
One member elected from among members of the Senate

Secretary

Mr. R. K. Y. Chan 陳鈞潤 (Representing the Registrar)

Committee on University Library System

Chairman

Professor S. T. Chang 張樹庭

Members

The Deans of the Faculties
The Dean of the Graduate School
One representative from each College Assembly of Fellows

Members & Secretary

Dr. L. B. Kan 簡麗冰 (Librarian)

Committee on University Press

Chairman

Dr. Ma Lin 馬 臨 (Vice-Chancellor)

Members

The Deans of the Faculties
The Dean of the Graduate School
Three residents of Hong Kong, of whom at least one shall be a non-academic
Representatives of Research Institutes to be appointed by the Vice-Chancellor

Member & Secretary

Mr. R. Lai 黎 明 (Director of the University Press)

Committee on University Scholarships

Chairman

Professor Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業 (Pro-Vice-Chancellor)

Members

One Senate member elected to represent each College
One Senate member elected to represent each Faculty
Director of Student Affairs or his representative

Secretary

Mr. W. H. C. Wan 溫漢璋 (Deputy Director of Student Affairs)

Graduate Council

Chairman

Professor M. H. Hsing 刑慕寰 (Dean of the Graduate School)

Members

The Deans of the Faculties
The Heads of the Graduate Divisions
The Master of the Postgraduate Hall Complex
The Librarian

Secretary

Mr. S. H. So 蘇紹興 (Senior Assistant Registrar, Graduate Studies)

Undergraduate Examinations Board

Chairman

Professor B. Hsu 徐培深 (Pro-Vice-Chancellor)

Members

The Deans of the Faculties
The Heads of Colleges
Professors of the subjects concerned
Chairmen/Administrative Chairmen of the Boards/Committees
of Studies
The Registrar

Secretary

Mr. Y. B. Leung 梁演熾 (Assistant Registrar, Academic and Examination)

ADVISORY BOARDS AND ADVISERS ON ACADEMIC MATTERS

Advisory Board on Natural Sciences

- The Rt. Hon. Lord Todd of Trumington, P. R. S., formerly Master of Christ's College, Cambridge (*Chairman*)
 Professor Shiing-shen Chern 陳省身, Professor of Mathematics, University of California at Berkeley
 Professor Tsung-dao Lee 李政道, Professor of Physics, Columbia University; Nobel Laureate
 Professor Choh-hao Li 李卓皓, Professor of Biochemistry and Medical Science; Director of Hormone Research Laboratory, University of California at San Francisco
 Professor Saw-pak Thong 湯壽柏
 Professor Chien-shiung Wu 吳健雄, Professor of Physics, Columbia University
 Professor Chen-ning Yang 楊振寧, Professor of Physics, State University of New York; Nobel Laureate
 Professor Sir Frank George Young, formerly Master of Darwin College, Cambridge.

Advisory Board on Humanities

- Professor Yuen-ren Chao 趙元任, Professor Emeritus, University of California at Berkeley (*Chairman*)
 Professor Fang-kuei Li 李方桂, Professor of Chinese Linguistics, University of Hawaii
 Professor Sir Cyril H. Philips, formerly Director of the London School of Oriental and African Studies
 Professor Lien-sheng Yang 楊聯陞, Professor of Chinese History, Harvard University.

Advisory Board on Social Science and Business Administration

- Professor Simon Kuznets, Professor of Economics, Harvard University; Nobel Laureate (*Chairman*)
 Sir Sydney Caine, formerly Director of the London School of Economics and Political Science
 Professor Carlo M. Cipolla, Professor of Economics, Università di Pavia and University of California at Berkeley
 Professor Bin Cheng 鄭斌, Professor of Air and Space Law, University of London
 Professor Kung-chuan Hsiao 蕭公權, Professor Emeritus of Political Science, University of Washington

Dr. Seymour M. Lipset, Hoover Institute, Stanford University
Professor Erik Lundberg, Professor of Economics, Stockholm School
of Economics

In Other Advisory Capacities

(Appointments Board)

The Hon. Lydia Dunn 鄧蓮如, OBE, JP (*Chairman*)
Rear Admiral J. R. S. Gerald-Pearse, CB
Mr. D. von Hanseemann
The Hon. Thomas Lee Chun-yon 李春融, CBE, JP
Mr. William Lee 李唯勇
Mr. Marcus Mak Ping-Kwan 麥炳坤, MBE
Mr. S. A. Martyn
Dr. Su Chung Jen 蘇宗仁
The Hon. K. W. J. Topley, CMG, JP
Captain John N. Tuanmu 端木寧
Mr. Peter Whyte

(Advisory Committee on Electronics)

Mr George F. A. Warwick (*Chairman*)
Mr. R. A. Adair
Mr. R. D. Beebe
Mr. Gordon J. Bell
Mr. D. Brettner
Mr. K. Bridgewater
Mr. Cecil S. O. Chan 陳樹安
Mr. Y. K. Chan 陳右佳
Mr. Steve C. Co
Mr. B. Corbeek
Professor S. Y. King 金新宇, OBE, JP
Mr. H. R. Knight
Mr. Lui Wing-yiu 呂榮耀
Mr. J. Malliris
Mr. I. J. McKelvie
Mr. Christopher Reardon
Mr. C. Williams
Mr. David H. Woo 胡慶祥
Mr. Raymond M. Yau 丘文
Mr. Warner S. Y. Yeh 葉紹蔭, MBE
Mr. Bernard Zau 邵守忠

(Advisory Board on Extramural Studies)

Dr. the Hon. Francis Yuan-hao Tien 田元灝, OBE, LLD, FRCS,
FCI, FHKIE, JP (*Chairman*)
Dr. T. C. Cheng 鄭棟材, OBE, DLit, JP
Mrs. Kwan Ko Siu-wah 關高荅華, OBE, JP
Dr. J. S. Lee 利榮森, OBE, LLD

(Advisory Board of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration)

- Mr. G. R. Ross, CBE, JP (*Chairman*)
 Mr. Peter Barrett
 Dr. the Hon. Sir Sik-nin Chau 周錫年, CBE, JP
 Dr. the Hon. Sir S. Y. Chung 鍾士元, CBE, JP
 Dr. John W. Cowee
 Mr. Lawrence H. L. Fung 馮慶麟
 Dr. Victor K. Fung 馮國經
 Mr. Michael J. Johnson
 Mrs. Alice Lam 林李翹如
 Mr. Russell A. Phillips, Jr.
 Mr. Dave W. Schornstein
 Mr. Jack C. Tang 唐驥千
 Mr. T. S. Tong 唐天燊
 Mr. Frederick Y. K. Yeh 葉于昉
 Dr. Eric T. M. Yeung 楊俊文

(Advisory Board of the Three-year MBA Programme)

- Mr. Cheng Yu Tung 鄭裕彤 (*Co-Chairman*)
 Mr. Fung King Hey 馮景禧 (*Co-Chairman*)
 Dr. Ann Tse Kai 安子介, CBE, LLD, JP
 Mr. Chen Din Hwa 陳廷驊
 Mr. Chung Ming Fai 鍾明輝
 Mr. Kwok Tak Shing 郭得勝
 Mrs. Alice Lam 林李翹如
 Mr. Lee Chau Kee 李兆基
 Mr. Li Ka Shing 李嘉誠
 Mr. Washington Z. Sycip

GRADUATES HONORIS CAUSA

Doctor of Laws (LLD)

Ann Tse-kai 安子介, CBE, JP	1976
Aw Sian, Ms. 胡仙, OBE, JP, SSSStJ (A)	1975
Black, Sir Robert Brown, GCMG, OBE, MA	1964
Cheng Bin 鄭斌, Lic-en-Dr, PhD, LLD	1978
Chern Shiing-shen 陳省身, DSc	1969
Cox, Sir Christopher William Machell, GCMG, MA, HonDCL, DLitt, LLD	1968
Crozier, Douglas James Smyth, CMG, BA, LLD	1969
Lord Fulton of Falmer, MA	1964
Fung, The Hon. Sir Kenneth Ping-fan 馮秉芬, CBE, KStJ, DSocSc, JP	1968
Gordon, The Hon. Sir Sidney Samuel, CBE, CA, JP	1970
Ho Ping-ti 何炳棣, BA, PhD	1975
Kan, The Hon. Sir Yuet-keung 簡悅強, GBE, BA, LLD, JP	1968
Kerr, Clark, PhD	1964
Kwan, The Hon. Sir Cho-yiu 關祖堯, CBE, LLB, JP	1964
Lau, D. C. 劉殿爵, BA, MA	1975
Lee Jung Sen 利榮森, BA, OBE	1974
Lee, R. C. 利銘澤, CBE, MA, LLD, JP	1964
Lee, Q. W. 利國偉, CBE, JP	1972
Lee Tsung-dao 李政道, PhD	1970
Li Choh-hao 李卓皓, PhD	1970
Li Choh-Ming 李卓敏, KBE (Hon), BA, MA, PhD, LLD, DSSc, JP	1978
Li Fang-kuei 李方桂, BA, MA, PhD, DLitt	1976
Lin Chia-chiao 林家翹, BSc, MA, PhD	1973
Lin Tung-yen 林同揆, BS, MS	1972
Moore, Charles Frankland, CEng, FIMechE	1978
Pao, Sir Yue-kong 包玉剛, CBE, LLD, JP	1977
Pei leoh-ming 貝聿銘, MArch	1970
Philips, Sir Cyril Henry, PhD, DLitt	1971
Robinson, Kenneth Ernest, CBE, MA, FRHistS, JP	1969
Szeto Wai 司徒惠, CBE, CEng, FICE, FIStructE, FASCE, MIMEchE, FIPHE, MConsE, FHKIE, DSc (Hon)	1978
Tang, The Hon. Ping-yuan 唐炳源, CBE, BS, JP	1968
Trench, Sir David Clive Crosbie, GCMG, MC, MA, LLD	1968
Woo, The Hon. Pak Chuen 胡百全, LLB, PhD, CBE, JP	1968
Wu Chien-shiung, Ms. 吳健雄, PhD, DSc	1969
Yang Ching Kun 楊慶堃, BA, MA, PhD	1974
Yang Lien-sheng 楊聯陞, BA, MA, PhD, DLitt	1976
Young-Harris, Michael Alexander Robert, OBE, MC, MA, JP	1973
Yü Ying-shih 余英時, PhD	1977
Yung Chi Tung 容啓東, BSc, PhD, LLD, OBE, JP	1974

Doctor of Literature (DLit)

Cheng Tung Choy 鄭棟材, OBE, BA, MA, DipEd, JP	1979
Wong Yung Chow 黃用諷, OBE, BSc, PhD, DSc, JP	1979

Doctor of Science (DSc)

Trethowan, Sir William Henry, CBE, MA, MB, MChir, FRCP, FRACP, FRCPsych, FRANZCP (Hon), DPM	1979
--	------

Doctor of Social Science (DSSc)

Ho Sin-hang 何善衡, MBE	1971
----------------------	------

EXTERNAL EXAMINERS

First Degrees

Arts:

- Professor Chou Fa-kao 周法高, Academia Sinica (Chinese Language & Literature)
- Professor Yip Wai-lim 葉維廉, University of California at San Diego (English – Literature)
- Professor C. B. Paulston, University of Pittsburgh (English – Language & Linguistics)
- Mr. S. C. Chuang 莊申慶, University of Hong Kong (Fine Arts – History of Art)
- Mr. Laurence C. S. Tam 譚志成, Hong Kong Museum of Art (Fine Arts – Practice of Art)
- Professor André Nougé, Fu Jen Catholic University (French)
- Professor R. P. F. St Leon, University of Sydney (German)
- Professor Tien-yi Li 李田意, Ohio State University (History)
- Professor Yukiko Sakata 阪田雪子, Tokyo University of Foreign Studies (Japanese)
- Professor W. Thomas Marrocco, Formerly of the University of California at Los Angeles (Music – Western Music)
- Professor Chou Wen-chung 周文仲, Columbia University in the City of New York (Music – Chinese Music)
- Professor Julia Ching 秦家懿, University of Toronto (Philosophy)
- Dr. Hsiao Ching-fen 蕭清芬, Tainan Theological College (Religious Studies & Theology)
- Mr. William T. P. Hsu 徐東濱, Time-Life Books (Translation)

Business Administration:

- Professor David H. Li 李祥甫, University of Texas (Accounting & Finance)
- Professor Liu Shuei-shen 劉水深, National Chengchi University (General Business Management & Personnel Management)
- Professor Kenneth Simmonds, London Graduate School of Business Studies (Marketing & International Business)

Science:

- Professor J. Ramachandran, University of California at San Francisco (Biochemistry)
- Dr. B. C. Lu 盧志珂, University of Guelph (Biology – Botany)
- Professor Chen Lo-chai 陳樂才, San Diego State University (Biology – Zoology)

- Professor Robert Bau 鮑道鈞, University of Southern California
(Chemistry)
 Professor Brian R. Gaines, University of Essex (Computer Science)
 Professor H. A. Prime, University of Birmingham (Electronics)
 Professor Yum-tong Siu 蕭蔭棠, Stanford University (Mathematics &
Statistics)
 Professor Robert T. Poe 浦大邦, University of California at Riverside
(Physics)

Social Science:

- Professor Francis L. K. Hsu 許煥光, University of San Francisco
(Anthropology)
 Professor Anthony M. Tang 唐宗明, Vanderbilt University (Economics)
 Professor Chang Jen-hu 張鏡湖, University of Hawaii at Manoa
(Geography)
 Professor Michael Y. M. Kau 高英茂, Brown University (Government &
Public Administration)
 Dr. Godwin Chu 朱謙, East-West Communication Institute
(Journalism & Communication)
 Mr. Chung King-fai 鍾景輝, Rediffusion Television Ltd., Hong Kong
(Journalism & Communication - Practical)
 Professor Peter H. Venables, University of York (Psychology)
 Professor Irving A. Spergel, University of Chicago (Social Work)
 Dr. Takeo Yazaki 矢崎武夫, Keio University (Sociology)

Higher Degrees

Arts:

- Professor Edward C. F. Chang 張暢繁, Albany State University
(Education)
 Professor Cheng Chien 鄭騫, National Taiwan University (Chinese
Language & Literature)
 Dr. L. Y. Chiu 趙令揚, University of Hong Kong (History)
 Professor Chow Tze-tsung 周策縱, University of Wisconsin (Chinese
Language & Literature)
 Professor Charles W. H. Fu 傅偉勳, Temple University (Philosophy)
 Professor Don K. Harrison, University of Michigan (Education)
 Dr. Hsiu-hsiung Hsieh 謝秀雄, Tainan Theological College (Theology)
 Professor M. Clemens Johnson, University of Michigan (Education)
 Professor Y. L. Jack Lam 林怡禮, Brandon University (Education)
 Professor C. K. Leong 梁子勤, University of Saskatchewan (Education)
 Professor Li Tien-yi 李田意, Ohio State University (History)
 Professor K. C. Liu 劉廣京, University of California at Davis (History)

- Professor Mou Tsung-san 牟宗三, New Asia Institute of Advanced Chinese Studies and Research (Philosophy)
Professor Ovid J. L. Tzeng 曾志朗, University of California at Riverside (Education)
Professor Yu Ying-shih 余英時, Yale University (History)

Business Administration:

- Professor Frank J. Carmone, Jr., Drexel University
Dr. Gano S. Evans, University of Nevada
Professor Richard N. Farmer, Indiana University
Professor Leon E. Hay, Indiana University
Professor Alexander L. Srbich, San Diego State University

Science:

- Professor J. Aitchison, University of Hong Kong (Mathematics)
Professor Howard A. Bern, University of California at Berkeley (Biology)
Professor R. H. Bube, Stanford University (Electronics)
Professor S. D. Carlson, University of Wisconsin (Biology)
Professor T. H. Chan 陳德恒, McGill University (Chemistry)
Professor W. Craig Clarke, Pacific Marine Biological Station, British Columbia (Biology)
Professor L. Davies, University of New South Wales (Electronics)
Professor C. Eaborn, University of Sussex (Chemistry)
Professor Shizuo Fujiwara 藤原鎮男, University of Tokyo (Chemistry)
Dr. O. L. Gilbert, University of Sheffield (Biology)
Professor F. T. Koide, University of Hawaii (Electronics)
Professor Ching Kung 孔正, University of Wisconsin (Biochemistry)
Dr. Jimmy Kuo 郭欽明, The Oceanic Institute, Hawaii (Biology)
Professor T. L. Lai 黎子良, Columbia University (Mathematics)
Professor Dominic M. K. Lam 林文傑, Baylor College of Medicine, Texas Medical Centre (Biochemistry)
Dr. I. F. Lau 劉燕輝, The Worcester Foundation for Experimental Biology, Massachusetts (Biochemistry)
Professor T. B. Lo 羅銅壁, National Taiwan University (Biochemistry)
Professor H. H. Loh 羅浩, University of California at San Francisco (Biochemistry)
Professor Robert A. Mah, University of California at Los Angeles (Biochemistry)
Dr. N. G. McCrum, Oxford University (Physics)
Dr. K. K. Phua 潘國駒, Nanyang University (Physics)
Professor R. T. Poe 浦大邦, University of California at Riverside (Physics)
Dr. H. M. Rosenberg, Oxford University (Physics)
Professor U. Sankawa 三川潮, University of Tokyo (Biochemistry)
Professor H. F. Schaefer III, University of California at Berkeley (Chemistry)

Dr. Charles J. Sih, University of Wisconsin (Chemistry)
 Professor Y. T. Siu 蕭蔭堂, Stanford University (Mathematics)
 Professor Johannes Smid, State University of New York (Chemistry)
 Dr. W. F. Studier, Brookhaven National Laboratory (Biology)
 Professor George Szeto 司徒子治, Bradley University (Mathematics)
 Professor Y. C. Ting 丁石谷, Boston College (Biology)
 Professor I. M. Ward, University of Leeds (Physics)
 Professor N. C. Yang 楊念祖, University of Chicago (Chemistry)
 Dr. P. K. Yu 余炳江, University of Hong Kong (Electronics)

Social Science:

Professor Sutti Ortiz, Western Case University (Sociology)
 Professor Burton Benedict, University of California at Berkeley
 (Sociology)
 Professor Alpha C. Chiang 蔣中一, University of Connecticut
 (Economics)
 Dr. T. N. Chiu 趙子能, University of Hong Kong (Geography)
 Dr. Godwin Chu 朱謙, East-West Communication Institute, Hawaii
 (Communication)
 Professor Sin-fong Han 韓銑豐, California State University at Los
 Angeles (Geography)
 Professor C. David Hollister, University of Minnesota (Social Work)
 Professor Anthony Koo 顧應昌, Michigan State University (Economics)
 Dr. C. P. Lo 羅楚鵬, University of Hong Kong (Geography)
 Professor Thomas A. Metzger, University of California at San Diego
 (Sociology)
 Dr. Aline Wong 黃簡麗中, University of Singapore (Sociology)
 Professor C. K. Yang 楊慶堃, University of Pittsburgh (Sociology)
 Professor Yang Kuo-shu 楊國樞, National Taiwan University (Sociology)

Diploma in Education

Dr. Gwee Yee Hean, Nanyang University (Theory)
 Mrs. L. Mok 莫何婉穎, Education Department, Hong Kong (Practical
 Teaching)

STAFF LIST

Faculty of Arts

Dean of Arts

Lau, D. C. 劉殿爵, BA (HK); MA (Glas.); LLD (CUHK)

Chinese Language and Literature

Professor

Lau, D. C. 劉殿爵, BA (HK); MA (Glas.); LLD (CUHK)

Readers

Sun, P. S. Y. 孫述宇, Dip (New Asia), MA, PhD (Yale)

Yu, K. C. 余光中, BA (Natnl. Taiwan); MFA (Iowa State)

Senior Lecturers

Lee, Y. K. 李雲光, BA, MA, LittD (Taiwan Normal)

Mei, Y. Y. 梅應運, BA (Natnl. Central)

Meng, C. M. 蒙傳銘, BA, MA (Taiwan Normal)

Sheung, C. H. 常宗豪, BA, MA (CUHK)

(Chairman of the Department)

So, M. J. 蘇文耀, DipChinLitt (Wusih Coll.)

Lecturers

Chan, S. C. 陳勝長, BA, MA (CUHK)

Chan, S. T. 陳紹棠, Dip (New Asia), Dip (New Asia Research Inst.);
MA (CUHK)

Chang, S. H. 張雙慶, BA, MA (CUHK)

Dang, S. L. 鄧仕樑, BA, MA (CUHK)

Fung, Mrs. S. J. 馮金聖華, JtDip (Chung Chi); MA (Wash.)

Ho, R. M. W. 何文滙, BA, MPhil (HK); PhD (Lond.)

Kwong, K. H. 鄺健行, Dip (New Asia); Dip (New Asia Research
Inst.); PhD (Athens)

Lee, T. L. 李達良, BA, MA (CUHK)

Leung, G. 梁佳蘿, BA (Lingnan); MA (Br. Col.); PhD (Lond.)

Leung, P. K. 梁沛錦, BA, MA (CUHK); Dip (New Asia Research
Inst.)

Poon, M. S. 潘銘榮, BA (CUHK); MLS (Calif.); CertAdvSt (LibSc),
PhD (Chic.)

Wong, K. C. 黃繼持, BA, MA, DipEd (HK)

Wong, W. L. 黃維樑, BA (CUHK); MS (Oklahoma State); PhD
(Ohio State)

Yeung, C. K. 楊鍾基, BA (CUHK); MA (Kyoto)
 Young, Y. 楊勇, BA (CUHK); MA (HK)
 Yuen, T. C. 阮廷卓, BA, MA, LittD (Taiwan Normal)

Assistant Lecturers

Lee, Mrs. C. Y. T. 李徐芷儀, BA, MA (CUHK); MPhil (Tor.)
 Lo, Miss W. L. 盧瑋鑾, BA (CUHK)
 Mok, Miss R. W. Y. 莫詠賢, BA, MPhil (HK)

Instructors

Chan, W. S. 陳榮石, BA, MPhil (CUHK)
 Chang, Mrs. L. J. C. 張周利人, Grad (Nanking)
 Chiang, Y. H. 蔣英豪, BA, MPhil (CUHK)
 Huang, K. H. 黃開華, Dip (New Asia); Dip (New Asia Research Inst.); MA (CUHK)
 Wang, C. J. 王俊儒, Dip (New Asia); Dip (New Asia Research Inst.); MA (CUHK)

English

Professor

Johnson, F. C., BA (Syd.); BEcon (Q'ld.); DipTEFL (Lond.);
 MA, ProfDipEd, EdD (Col.)

Visiting Professor

Yip, W. L. 葉維廉, BA (Natnl. Taiwan); MA (Taiwan Normal);
 MFA (Iowa State); PhD (Prin.)

Senior Lecturers

Deeney, J., BA, MA (Gonzaga); PhD (Fordham); CertChinLang (Fujen)
 Etherton, A. R. B., BA, MA, PhD (Lond.)
 Gannon, J. B., BA (N.U.I.); MA (Col.)
 (Chairman of the Department)
 Richards, J. C., BA, MA, DipTESL (Victoria); PhD (Laval)
 Yuan, H. H. 袁鶴翔, BA (Soochow); MA, PhD (Occidental)

Lecturers

Blomfield, B. C., BA (Cantab.); DipEd (Leic.); MA (N'cle. U.K.)
 Boozer, Miss J. B., BA (Calif.); MA (N. Y.)
 Chan, B. A. 陳肇基, BA (Leeds); CertEd, PhD (Lond.)
 Chang, Mrs. P. C. Feng 張馮寶中, BA (Yenching); MA (HK)
 Cheung, Y. S. 張日昇, BA, MA (CUHK); MA, PhD (Calif.)
 Chou, Y. H. 周英雄, BA, MA (Natnl. Taiwan Normal); MA (Hawaii); PhD (Calif.)
 Dent-Young, J. N., MA (Cantab.); BA, CertEd (Lond.)
 Fu, Mrs. G. S., BA (Wellesley); MA, PhD (Mich.)
 Ho, Miss L. 何少韻, BA (HK); MA (E. Anglia)

- Holstein, M. E., BA (*Notre Dame*); MA, PhD (*Minn.*)
Luk, T. Y. T. 陸潤棠, BA (*CUHK*); MA (*York*); PhD (*Mich.*)
O'Shea, D. J., BA (*Q'ld.*); DipGenLing, DipPhon (*Edin.*)
Pierson, H. D. 潘道生, BA (*Maryknoll Sem. N. Y.*); BD, MA, MS,
EdD (*N. Y. State*)
Tay, W. S. 鄭樹森, BA (*Natnl. Chengchi*); PhD (*Calif.*)
Wang, N. 王寧, BA (*St. John's, Shanghai*); MA (*Louisiana State*)

Visiting Lecturer

- Stewart, Miss E. A., BA (*Lond.*); MA (*Reading*); DipTEOverseas
(*Manchester*)

Assistant Lecturers

- Boyle, J., LicPhil, (*Heythrop*); MA (*Oxon.*); BD (*Lond.*); DipESL
(*Leeds*)
Chen, Miss J. J. 陳宙珍, BA (*Lady Brabourne Coll.*); MA (*Calc.*);
DipEd (*HK*)
Hung, J. H. W. 孔憲輝, BA (*CUHK*); MSc (*Edin.*)
Lau, Mrs. W. C. Lee, 劉李慧珍, BA (*HK*); MA (*Calif.*)
Ortmeyer, Mrs. C. R., BS (*Chic.*); MA (*HK*)

Language Instructors

- Friederichs, Mrs. J. M., BA (*Framingham State Coll.*); MA (*Texas*)
Tsui, Miss A. B. M. 徐碧美, BA, DipEd, MA (*HK*)

Fine Arts

Reader

- Watt, J. C. Y. 屈志仁, BA, MA (*Oxon.*)
(*Chairman of the Department*)

Senior Lecturer

- Liu, K. S. 劉國松, BA (*Taiwan Normal*)

Lecturers

- Chang, Mrs. M. H. 張洪嫻, BA (*Taiwan Normal*)
Kao, Ms. M. C. 高美慶, BA (*CUHK*); MA (*New Mexico*); PhD
(*Stan.*)
Kao, M. S. 高木森, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA, MPh, PhD (*Kansas*)
Kwong, Y. T. 鄺耀鼎, MSc (*Kansas State Coll. of Agr. & Appl. Sc.*)
Li, J. T. K. 李東強, BA (*CUHK*); MA, MFA (*Iowa*)

Assistant Lecturer

- Lee, Y. W. 李潤桓, BA (*CUHK*); MPhil (*HK*)

Part-time Lecturers

- Chan, J. P. T. 陳炳添, CertFA (*Ravensbourne Coll.*)
 Cheng, M. 鄭明, BA (*Taiwan Normal*)
 Lee, F. W. 李福華, MFA (*Tokyo Arts*); Dip (*Staatliche Kunstakademie Düsseldorf*)
 Mak, A. H. Y. 麥顯揚, BA, DipFA (*Lond.*)
 Shaw, L. S. 蕭立聲

Committee on French, German, Italian & Japanese Studies

Chairman of the Committee

- Chen, J. T. S. 陳佐舜, LLB, LicScPol&Econ (*Aurora*); DLitt (*Paris*);
 KtC (*St. Syl.*); Kt (*Palms Academies*)

Reader

- Chen, C. H. 陳荆和, BA, LittD (*Keio*)

Lecturers

- Dethlefsen, D., PhD (*Marburg*)
 Hillenbrand, J. D., CertSoc (*Florence*); LicTheol, DrTheol (*Santo Tomas*)
 Masson, M., BA (*Sorbonne*); MA, DipPhil (*Lyons*); DipChinSt (*Fujen*); MA, PhD (*Harv.*)

Visiting Lecturers

- Bieg, L., RhD (*Heidelberg*)
 Gritti, Fr. Franco, DPolSc (*Rome State*)
 Malaurie, J.P., BA (*Sorbonne*)
 Mutoh, N. 武藤宣道, BA, MA (*Keio*)
 Nakamichi, M. 中道眞木男, BA (*Tokyo*); MA (*Tokyo Foreign*)

Assistant Lecturers

- Fong, Mrs. M. C. Chee 方徐明珠, BA, MA (*Hitotsu Bashi*)
 Rezelman, A. C., DipLang (*Paris*); CertA VTeaching&Psychopedagogy (*Montpellier*)
 Yue, K. C. 余均灼, BA, DipEd (*CUHK*); BA (*Tokyo Foreign*)

Part-time Lecturers

- Au-Yeung, Ms. A. Y. 歐陽因, Grad (*Peking Foreign Lang. Inst.*)
 Chuang, Mrs. C. H. T. 莊蔡翠花, Dip (*Tokyo Sei-toku*);
 DipJapLang-Teaching (*Ministry of Ed., Japan*)
 Ishii, Mrs. Chieko 石井千枝子, BA (*Miyagi Gakuin*)
 Yuen, Miss F. T. L. 袁紫菱, BA (*CUHK*)

History

Senior Lecturers

- Hsu, K. S. 許冠三, BA, MA (*Natnl. N.E.*)
 Lin, S. C. 林壽晉, Grad (*Yenching*)
 Sun, K. T. 孫國棟, BA (*Natnl. Chengchi*); Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*); PhD (*HK*)
 (*Chairman of the Department*)
 Wang, E. M. 王爾敏, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan Normal*)

Lecturers

- Faure, D. W. 科大衛, BA (*HK*); PhD (*Prin.*)
 Kwong, L. 鄺兆江, BA (*CUHK*); MA, PhD (*Tor.*)
 Law, P. M. 羅炳綿, Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*); MA (*CUHK*)
 Lee, T. H. C. 李弘祺, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Yale*)
 Lo, C. C. 羅球慶, Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*); MA (*Harv.*)
 Lu, Y. T. 逯耀東, BA, PhD (*Natnl. Taiwan*)
 Ng, Mrs. N. H. Lun 吳倫霓霞, BA, DipEd, MA (*HK*); PhD (*Minn.*)
 So, H. B. 蘇慶彬, Dip (*New Asia*); Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*);
 MA (*CUHK*)
 Tam, Y. H. 譚汝謙, Dip (*New Asia*); MA (*Indiana*); AM, PhD (*Prin.*)

Assistant Lecturers

- Kwok, S. T. E. 郭少棠, BA (*CUHK*); MA (*Calif.*)
 Wong, Y. T. 王玉棠, BA, DipEd (*CUHK*); MA (*HK*)

Music

Reader

- Gwilt, D., MusB (*Cantab.*)
 (*Chairman of the Department*)

Lecturers

- *Chen, L. P. T. 陳蕾士, BA (*Yenching*)
 Law, D. P. L. 羅炳良, BA (*CUHK*); MMus, PhD (*Northwestern*)
 Lu, P. C. 呂炳川, BA (*Musasio Music Coll.*); MA, PhD (*Tokyo*)
 Ryker, H. C., BA (*Calif.*); MM, PhD (*Wash.*)
 Watson, W. C., BMus (*Kentucky*); MMus (*Ill.*); PhD (*W. Virginia*)
 Yung, B., 榮鴻曾, BS (*Calif.*); PhD (*MIT*); PhD (*Harv.*)

Assistant Lecturer

- Lo, Miss V. P. W. 羅沛雯, BA (*Mills Coll.*); MA (*C'nell*)

* Temporary

Instructor

Botelho, Miss, T., MMus (*Villa Schifanoia-Rosary Coll.*); MA (*Państwowa Wyższa Szkoła Muzyczna*); LLCM; ARCM; LRAM; FLCM

Philosophy*Readers*

Lao, Y. W. 勞榮煒, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*)
Liu, S. H. 劉述先, BA, MA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*S. Ill.*)

Senior Lecturers

Chen, T. 陳特, Dip (*Chu Hai*); Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*);
PhD (*S. Ill.*)
Ho, H. H. 何秀煌, BA, MA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Mich.*)
(*Chairman of the Department*)
Li, T. 李杜, Dip (*New Asia*); Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*);
MA (*CUHK*); PhD (*S. Ill.*)

Lecturers

Allinson, R. E., AB (*S. Ill.*); PhD (*Texas*)
Fok, T. H. 霍韜晦, Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*); Cert (*Otani*)
Lee, T. M. 李天命, BA, MA (*CUHK*); PhD (*Chic.*)
Liu, C. Y. 劉昌元, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA, PhD (*S. Ill.*)
Shih, Y. K. 石元康, BA, MA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Ott.*)
Tong, D. C. 唐端正, Dip (*New Asia*); Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*);
MA (*CUHK*)
Wong, Y. 王煜, BA, MA, PhD (*HK*)

Religion*Senior Lecturers*

Clasper, P., AB (*Taylor*); BD (*S. Baptist Theol. Sem.*); STM, ThD
(*U.T.S., N.Y.*)
Ng, L. M. 吳利明, BA (*Internat. Christian, Tokyo*); BD, ThM, ThD
(*Prin. Theol. Sem.*)
(*Chairman of the Department*)
Shen, P. 沈宣仁, BA (*Philippine Christ. Coll.*); MA (*Oberlin*); BD,
PhD (*Chic.*)

Lecturers

Chan, Rev. A. C. C. 陳佐才, Dip (*Chung Chi*); Lic (*Union Theol.*
Coll.); MDiv (*Church Pacific Div. Sch.*)
Chow, Rev. D. T. W. 周天和, Dip (*Lok Yu Sem.*); BD (*Gordon*);
ThM (*Pitt. Theol. Sem.*)
Deutsch, R. R., ThD (*Basel*)

Lee, A. C. C. 李熾昌, BA, MDiv (CUHK)

Pan, J. Y. K. 潘應求, BTh (Trinity, Singapore); DipDiv (Melb. Div. Coll.); BD (Lond.); PhD (Edin.)

Assistant Lecturers

Kaung, J. T. W. 江大惠, BA (CUHK); MTh (S. Methodist)

Tsui, B. P. M. 徐佩明, AB (Ateneo de Manila); MDiv (St. M.)

Lau, Mrs. P. L. Kwok 劉郭佩蘭, BA (CUHK); BD (S. E. Asia Grad. Sch. of Theol.)

Part-time Lecturer

LeBlanc, Sr. T., MA (Ateneo de Manila); Theol Degree (Regina Mundi, Rome); DipRelEd (E.A. Pastoral Inst.)

Faculty of Business Administration

Dean of Business Administration

Chang, C. M. 張健民, LLB (Natnl. Tsing Hua); MA, MS (Wyoming)

Accounting and Finance

Reader

Chung, Y. T. 鍾汝滔, BCom (Edin.); MBA, DBA (Indiana); FCA
Fu, P. 傅元國, Dip (Chung Chi); MS (Brigham Young); PhD (Ill.)
(Chairman of the Department)

Senior Lecturer

Sun, Miss N. 孫南, MBA (Mich.)

Lecturers

Au Yeung, P. K. 歐陽柏權, BA (HK); FCCA; FHKSA; FSCA

Hsu, D. L. 許丹林, JtDip (Chung Chi); MS (San Diego State)

Shih, E. Y. C. 史怡中, BA (Taiwan Normal); MA (Ohio); MA (Ohio State); PhD (S. Ill.)

Tai, B. Y. K. 戴玉光, BS, MS (Ill. State); AICPA

Wong, K. A. 王啓安, BCom, MCom (CUHK); PhD (Liv.)

Wong, T. C. H. 黃正虹, BA (E. Wash. State); MAS (Ill.)

Visiting Lecturer

Kwan, F. Y. M. 關一鳴, BSc (San Diego State); JD (San Diego)

Assistant Lecturers

Chan, P. S. T. 陳士庭, BA, MBA (York)

Hung, Mrs. D. S. Y. Lee 洪李淑儀, BSocSc (HK); MSc (Edin.);
AICSA
Ip, Y. K. 葉耀強, BS (N.Y. State); MBA (Indiana)
Leung, V. K. L. 梁均立, BSc (Arizona State); MBA (Calif.)
Tai, L. S. T. 戴兆廷, BS (Ill. State); MBA (Indiana); AICPA
Tsang, Miss S. Y. H. 曾玉馨, BBA, MBA (Texas)
Wan, J. S. K. 尹世祺, BCom (St. M.); MBA (Ott.)

Part-time Lecturers

Leung, K. C. 梁國材, BSc (Calif. State); MBA (Windsor)
Tang, T. W. 鄧威, BBA (Hawaii); MBA (Calif.)

General Business Management and Personnel Management

Visiting Professor

Montebello, M, PhD (Texas)

Senior Lecturer

Chang, C. M. 張健民, LLB (Natnl. Tsing Hua); MA, MS (Wyoming)
(Chairman of the Department)

Lecturers

Chan, A. S. K. 陳兆恭, BBA (CUHK); MBA (Calif.)
Chang, Ms. Z. Y. 張織雲, BSc (Natnl. Taiwan); PhD (Liv.)
Deng, T. P. 鄧東濱, BA (Soochow); MEc (Syd.)
Fang, C. H. 方展雄, LLB (Natnl. Taiwan); BA, MA (S. Carolina);
CertProdnMgt (Stan.)
Nyaw, M. K. 饒美蛟, BSSc (CUHK); MA (Vanderbilt); MBA (Br.
Col.); PhD (S. Fraser)
Tuan, C. 段樵, BS (Chung Hsing); MS, PhD (Ohio State)

Assistant Lecturers

Chan, C. I. 陳纘揚, BBA (CUHK); MBA (Br. Col.)
Chen, P. K. N. 陳嘉年, Dip (H.K. Baptist); PostgradDip (Mgt),
MSc (Mgt) (Heriot-Watt)
Cheng, D. W. L. 鄭偉楠, BBA, MBA (Texas)
Cheung, V. C. L. 張澤霖, BCom, MBA (McG.)
* Yuan, Mrs. S., BA (Occidental); CertProfRussian (Colorado);
DipNursEd (St. Nicholas Centre)

Part-time Lecturers

Lau, Miss P. K. 劉佩瓊, BSSC (CUHK); MA (Calif. State)
Poon, W. K. 潘偉強, BA, MEd, PhD (Tor.)

* Temporary

Marketing and International Business

Reader

Mun, K. C. 閔建蜀, MA, PhD (*Freib.*)
(*Chairman of the Department*)

Visiting Senior Lecturers

Kindel, T., BS, MBA, PhD (*S. Carolina*)
Knutsen, J. A., BA, MBA (*Wash.*); PhD (*Oregon*)

Lecturers

Chan, T. S. 陳增聲, BBA, MBA (*Wis.*)
Chong, L. E. 鍾臨英, BCom (*Nan.*); MBA (*Hawaii*); Dip (*Internat. Trade Centre, Geneva*); Cert (*ICAME, Stan.*)
Ho, Miss S. C. 何淑貞, BBA (*CUHK*); MBA (*Indiana*)
Lee, K. H. 李金漢, BCom, MCom (*CUHK*); PhD (*Northwestern*)
Scherling, S. A., BS (*N. Dakota*); MBA (*Arizona*); DBA (*Oklahoma*)
Shih, T. L. 施遠郎, LLB, LLM (*Natnl. Chengchi*); MBA (*San Francisco*)
Yang, Miss E. C. F. 楊中芳, BS (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA, PhD (*Chic.*)
Yau, H. M. 游漢明, BBA, MBA (*CUHK*); CertITP (*ISBM*)

Part-time Lecturers

Cheung, K. H. 張建雄, BCom (*CUHK*); MBA (*York*)
Satchit, B., BSc, LLB (*Travancore*); MA. (*Sri. Venkateswara*)

Faculty of Science

Dean of Science

Thrower, L. B., OBE; MSc, PhD (*Melb.*); FLS; JP

Biochemistry

Reader

Kong, Y. C. 江潤祥, BSc (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*); PhD (*Brussels*)

Senior Lecturers

Choy, Y. M. 蔡 棉, BSc (*HK*); MSc (*S. Fraser*); PhD (*Br. Col.*)
Lee, C. Y. 李卓予, BSc, MSc, PhD (*Br. Col.*)
(*Chairman of the Department*)

Lecturers

Ho, W. K. K. 何國強, AB, PhD (*Calif.*)
Fung, K. P. 馮國培, BSc, MPhil (*CUHK*); PhD (*HK*)
Tsang, D. S. C. 曾守焯, BSc, PhD (*McG.*)
Tso, W. W. 曹宏威, BSc (*CUHK*); MSc (*Miami*); PhD (*Wis.*)
Yeung, H. W. 楊顯榮, BSc (*CUHK*); BScSp, MSc (*HK*); PhD (*Tor.*)

Biology

Professors

Chang, S. T. 張樹庭, BSc (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MS, PhD (*Wis.*)
 Thrower, L. B., OBE; MSc, PhD (*Melb.*); FLS; JP
 (*Chairman of the Department*)

Reader

Chao, C. Y. 趙傳纓, BSc (*Shanghai*); MSc (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Ill.*)

Senior Lecturers

Bau, Y. S. 鮑運生, BSc (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MSc, PhD (*Wis.*)
 Chiu, K. W. 趙錦威, BSc, BScSp, PhD (*HK*)
 Mark, K. K. 麥繼強, Dip (*H.K. Baptist*); MA (*Calif.*); PhD (*Oregon*)
 Yung, K. H. 容拱興, Dip (*Chung Chi*); MS, PhD (*Calif.*)

Lecturers

Chan, K. Y. 陳廣渝, BSc (*CUHK*); MSc, PhD (*Conn.*)
 Cheung, W. W. K. 張偉權, BSc, BScSp, PhD (*HK*)
 Dhillon, Mrs. E. K. S. Lim 狄林光輝, BSc, DipEd (*HK*); PhD
 (*Hawaii*)
 Ooi, E. C. 黃榮春, BS (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MS (*Sask.*); PhD (*Tor.*)
 Tseng, W. Y. 曾文陽, BS (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MS (*Guam*);
 CertMarineBiol, PhD (*Tokyo*); CertMarineBiol (*Copenhagen*);
 CertBiolOceanog (*Hawaii*)
 Wong, M. H. 黃銘洪, BSc (*CUHK*); MSc, PhD (*Durh.*)
 Woo, N. Y. S. 胡應劭, BSc, PhD (*HK*)

Chemistry

Readers

Chang, H. M. 張雄謀, BSc (*Shanghai*); MSc, PhD (*Iowa State*)
 (*Chairman of the Department*)
 Mak, T. C. W. 麥松威, BSc, PhD (*Br. Col.*)
 Tam, S. W. 譚尚涓, BSc, MSc (*HK*); PhD (*Nott.*); FRIC; JP

Senior Lecturers

Chen, D. T. Y. 陳道達, BE (*Chekiang*); MSc, PhD (*Ott.*)
 Chi, H. 齊修, BSc (*Tokyo*); DSc (*Tokyo Educn.*)
 Li, W. K. 李偉基, BS (*Ill.*); MS, PhD (*Mich.*)
 So, S. P. 蘇叔平, BSc, BScSp (*HK*); PhD (*McM.*); CChem; FRIC

Lecturers

Chan, T. L. 陳子樂, BSc (*St. F.X.*); MSc (*Missouri*); PhD (*Tulane*)
 Hon, P. K. 韓炳基, PhD (*Ill.*)
 Hui, K. Y. 許均如, BSc (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*); BScSp, PhD (*HK*)
 Lam, C. N. 林才能, BScSp, MSc (*HK*); PhD (*S'ton.*)

Lau, Ms. O. W. 柳愛華, BSc, PhD (HK); MSc (Lond.); DIC; MRIC
 Lay, W. P. 雷和博, BA, MSc (Br. Col.); PhD (Brist.)
 Luh, T. Y. 陸天堯, BSc (Natnl. Taiwan); PhD (Chic.)
 Ma, J. C. N. 馬健南, BSc (E. China Normal); DSc (Stras.)
 Mak, D. S. H. 麥紹鴻, BSc (McG.); MSc, PhD (Br. Col.)
 Wong, K. H. 黃金倅, BSc (CUHK); PhD (N.Y. State)

Computer Science

Professor

Loh, S. C. 樂秀章, BSc, PhD (Leeds)
 (Chairman of the Department)

Professor of Computer Science and Electronics

Chen, T. C. 陳天機, ScB (Brown); MA, PhD (Duke); FIEEE

Senior Lecturer

Hung, H. S. 孔慶琛, BS (Stan.); MS (Ill.); MS, PhD (Wis.)

Lecturers

Moon, Y. S. 蒙耀生, BSc (Manit); MSc, PhD (Tor.)
 Ng, K. W. 吳錦榮, MSc, PhD (Bradford)
 Tung, D. S. L. 董樹能, BS (Oregon State); MBA (Sask.); Cert Oper
 Plng&Control (HK); CCP

Computer Officers

Kong, L. 江 鑾, BSc, MSc (Lond.)
 Tu, J. Y. H. 杜源浩, BScE (New Brunswick)

Temporary Assistant Lecturer

Lam, H. C. P. 林治平, BSc (Middlesex Polytechnic); MSc (Cran-
 field I. T.)

Instructor

Sham, Miss L. 岑 蘭, BSc (HK); MSc (Manitoba)

Electronics

Professor

Chen, C. F. 陳之藩, BS (Natnl. Peiyang); MS (Penn.); PhD (Cantab.)
 (Chairman of the Department)

Professor of Computer Science and Electronics

Chen, T. C. 陳天機, ScB (Brown); MA, PhD (Duke); FIEEE

Reader

Lam, Y. W. 林逸華, BSc (*Lond.*); MSc (*Birm.*); PhD (*Manc.*); CEng; MIEE; FIP

Senior Lecturer

Lee, K. F. 李啓方, BSc, MSc (*Qu.*); PhD (*C'nell*); CEng; MIEE; SenMIEEE

Lecturers

Chan, C. K. 陳澤權, BSc (Eng) (*HK*); MSc, Dip, PhD (*Lond.*); CEng; MIEE; MIERE

Chang, C. C. 張樹成, MSc, PhD (*Manc.*)

Choy, T. T. C. 蔡德祥, BSc, BE (*Syd.*); MTech (*N.S.W.*)

Dahele, J. S., DipMicrowavePhys (*Sur.*); PhD (*HK*); CEng; MIERE; MIEE

Kwok, H. H. L. 郭漢利, BSc (*Calif.*); MS, PhD (*Stan.*); CEng; MIEE

Lee, J. G. N. 李冠南, BSc, BE (*Syd.*); MEngSc (*N.S.W.*)

Liao, Y. 廖約克, BSc (*Caltech*); MA, PhD (*Harv.*)

Poon, R. K. L. 潘家禮, BSc, MSc, DSc (*M.I.T.*)

Tsui, H. T. 徐孔達, BSc (Eng) (*HK*); MSc (*Manc.*); PhD (*Birm.*)

Yeung, K. S. 楊啓誠, BSc (Eng) (*HK*); DrIng (*Karlsruhe*)

Mathematics*Senior Lecturers*

Chan, N. N. 陳乃五, BSc (*Natnl. Peking*); PhD (*Liv.*); FSS

Chan, W. L. 陳煒良, BSc (*HK*); MSc (*W. Ont.*); PhD (*Toledo, Ohio*)
(*Chairman of the Department*)

Ng, K. F. 吳恭孚, Dip (*Chu Hai*); MSc, PhD, DSc (*Wales*)

Wong, Y. C. 黃友川, BSc (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*); MSc, PhD, DSc (*Wales*)

Lecturers

Chang, C. J. 張清如, BSc (*Peiping Normal*); MA (*Calif.*)

Chow, H. L. 周慶麟, JtDip (*Chung Chi*); MS (*N.Y.*); PhD (*Liv.*)

Lai, K. F. 黎景輝, BScSp (*Lond.*); MPhil, MS, PhD (*Yale*)

Lam, C. H. K. 林慶淦, BSc (*CUHK*); MS, PhD (*Georgia*)

Lee, S. Y. 李錫欽, BSc (*CUHK*); MA, MSc, PhD (*Calif.*)

Leung, C. Y. 梁志英, BSc (*CUHK*); MSc, PhD (*Tor.*)

Leung, K. W. 梁金榮, BSc (*CUHK*); PhD (*Notre Dame*)

Luk, H. S. 陸慶榮, BA (*HK*); MA, MPhil, PhD (*Col.*)

Shum, K. P. 岑嘉評, Dip (*H.K. Baptist*); MSc (*Leeds*); PhD (*Alta.*)

Tam, P. K. 譚炳均, BSc (*CUHK*); BScSp (*HK*); PhD (*Br. Col.*)

Tse, L. O. 謝蘭安, BSc (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*)

Wang, Miss H. Y. 王興榮, BSc (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MSc (*Texas Tech.*)

Wong, B. 王 彬 ; BA (*Calif.*); PhD (*Prin.*)
Yip, K. W. 葉繼榮 , BSc (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*); MSc (*N'cle.U.K.*)

Instructors

Cheng, H. W. 鄭漢榮 , BSc, MPhil (*CUHK*)
Leung, C. M. 梁志明 , BSc, (*CUHK*); MA (*Br. Col.*); MSc (*McM.*)

Physics

Professor

Hsu, B. 徐培深 , BSc, PhD (*Manc.*); FIP; FIOP
(*Chairman of the Department*)

Honorary Visiting Professor

Tong, B. Y. 唐博賢 , BSc (*HK*); MA, MLS, PhD (*Calif.*)

Reader

Chan, Y. W. 陳耀華 , BS, MS (*Lingnan*); PhD (*Calif.*)

Senior Lecturers

‡ Chen, F. C. 陳方正 , BA (*Harv.*); MA, PhD (*Brandeis*)
Choy, C. L. 蔡忠龍 , BSc, BScSp (*HK*); PhD (*Rensselaer*)
Chuang, L. S. 莊聯陞 , BSc (*Natnl. Taiwan Normal*); DSc (*Tokyo*);
FIP
Ho, H. H. 何顯雄 , PhD (*S'ton*); CEng; FIEE

Lecturers

Chik, K. P. 戚建邦 , BSc (*HK*); DrRerNat (*T.H. Stuttgart*)
Cho, W. K. C. 曹家昌 , BSc (*Caltech.*); PhD (*Prin.*)
Feng, S. Y. 馮士煜 , SM, PhD (*Harv.*)
Fung, Y. T. 馮潤棠 , AB, MA, PhD (*Calif.*)
Lai, H. M. 賴漢明 , BSc (*CUHK*); PhD (*Dartmouth*)
Lau, M. H. S. 劉漢生 , BScSp (*HK*); DipAdvStSc, PhD (*Manc.*)
Leung, A. F. M. 梁輝明 , BA, MS, PhD (*Calif.*)
Leung, W. P. 梁榮斌 , BSc (*CUHK*); MSc (*Akron*); MSc, PhD (*Stan.*)
Wong, T. C. 黃德昭 , BSc (*HK*); MSc (*Chic.*); PhD (*Oxon.*)
Young, K. 楊綱凱 , BS, PhD (*Caltech.*)

Faculty of Social Science

Dean of Social Science

Lee, R. P. L. 李沛良 , BSSc (*CUHK*); PhD (*Pitt.*)

‡ Seconded to the University Secretariat.

Anthropology

Honorary Visiting Reader

Morris, H. S., BSc (*Edin.*); DipAnth, PhD (*Lond.*); Solicitor to the Royal Courts of Justice (*Law Society of England*)

Senior Lecturer

Chiao, C. 喬 健, BA, MA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*C'nell.*)
(*Chairman of the Department*)

Lecturers

Hsieh, J. 謝 劍, BA, MA (*Natnl. Taiwan*), PhD (*Pitt.*)
Scott, Miss J. L., BA (*Missouri*); MA, PhD (*C'nell.*)
Wang, S. H. 王崧興, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA, PhD (*Tokyo*)

Economics

Professor

Hsing, M. H. 邢慕寰, BA (*Natnl. Central*)

Reader

Lin, T. B. 林聰標, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); DipVolkswirt, PhD (*Freib.*)

Senior Lecturers

Cheng, T. Y. 鄭東榮, LLB, MA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Cologne*)
Hsueh, T. T. 薛天棟, BA, MA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Colorado*)
Mok, V. 莫 凱, Dip (*Chung Chi*); MA, PhD (*Mich. State*)
(*Chairman of the Department*)

Lecturers

Chou, Miss W. L. 周文林, BA (*Fujen*); MS, PhD (*Ill.*)
Ho, R. Y. K. 何焯基, BS (*Hawaii*); MS, PhD (*Wis.*)
Kueh, Y. Y. 郭益耀, JtDip (*New Asia*); DipRerPol, DrRerPol
(*Marburg*)
Liu, P. W. 廖柏偉, BA (*Prin.*); PhD (*Stan.*)
McClellan, J. G., AB (*Prin.*); MA (*Wis.*); LScPol (*Geneva*)
Radhu, G. M., BA, MA (*Karachi*); MA, PhD (*Penn.*)
Shea, K. L. 奈冠淋, BSocSc (*HK*); MA, PhD (*Wash.*)
Sung, Y. W. 宋恩榮, BSocSc (*HK*); PhD (*Minn.*)
Yui, K. T. 余國燾, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA (*Natnl. Chengchi*);
MSc (*Cantab.*)

Assistant Lecturers

Ho, Y. P. 賀賢平, BSSc, MPhil (*CUHK*)
Law, C. K. 羅祥國, BSSc (*CUHK*); MEcon (*Thammasat*)
Wong, R. Y. C. 王于漸, BA, MA (*Chic.*)

Geography

Professor

Chang, S. D. 章生道, BA (*Natnl. Chi-nan*); MA (*Wis.*); PhD (*Wash.*)

Senior Lecturer

Wong, K. Y. 黃鈞堯, BA (*HK*); MA, PhD (*Melb.*)
(*Chairman of the Department*)

Lecturers

Chu, D. K. Y. 朱劍如, BA, MPhil (*HK*); PhD (*Lond.*)
Fong, Mrs. M. K. Lee 方李慕坤, BA, DipEd (*HK*); MA (*Wis.*)
Hsu, S. S. I. 徐勝一, BS (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MS (*Oregon State*); PhD
(*Arizona State*)
Leung, Y. 梁怡, BSSc (*CUHK*); MA, MS, PhD (*Colorado*)
Ng, N. Y. T. 吳仁德, BA (*HK*); MA (*Minn.*)
Tam, S. W. 譚世榮, BA (*HK*); PhD (*McG.*)

Assistant Lecturer

Lam, K. C. 林健枝, BA, MPhil (*HK*); PhD (*N.E.*)

Government and Public Administration

Professor

‡Hsueh, S. S. 薛壽生, BA (*Yenching*); MA, DocèsScPol (*Geneva*);
Chevalier de l'Ordre National du Mérite

Senior Lecturer

Weng, B. S. J. 翁松燃, LLB (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MS, PhD (*Wis.*)
(*Chairman of the Department*)

Lecturers

Chang, C. Y. 鄭赤琰, BA (*Nan.*); MA (*W. Ont.*); PhD (*N.Y. State*)
Cheng, J. Y. S. 鄭宇碩, BSocSc (*HK*); BA (*Well.*); PhD (*Flin.*)
Kuan, H. C. 關信基, LLB (*Natnl. Chengchi*); MA (*F.U. Berlin*); PhD
(*Munich*)
Lee, P. N. S. 李南雄, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA (*Indiana*); PhD
(*Chic.*)
Liao, K. S. 廖光生, LLB (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA (*Utah State*); PhD
(*Mich.*)
Wong, A. W. F. 黃宏發, BA (*HK*); MPA (*Syr.*)

Assistant Lecturer

Wong, K. H. 黃鉅鴻, BA, MA (*Internat. Christian, Tokyo*)

‡Seconded to the Macau University

Journalism and Communication

Professor

Yu, T. L. M. 余也魯, BA (*Natnl. Chengchi*); MA (*Stan.*)
(*Chairman of the Department*)

Visiting Associate Professor

Bishop, R. L., BS (*Oklahoma Baptist U.*); MRE, DRE (*S. Baptist Theol. Sem.*); PhD (*Wis.*)

Lecturers

*Chao, D. W. J. 趙蔚然, BTh (*Lutheran Theol. Sem., HK*);
MDiv (*Wittenberg*)

Chu, L. 朱立, MA (*S. Ill.*)

Lee, C. C. 李金銓, BA (*Natnl. Chengchi*); MA (*Hawaii*); PhD (*Mich.*)

Wei, M. T. K. 魏大公, BJ, MA, PhD (*Missouri*)

Assistant Lecturers

Huang-fu, A. H. W. 皇甫河旺, BA, MA (*Natnl. Chengchi*); MSJ
(*W. Virginia*)

Wong, J. W. C. 黃維忠, BSSc (*CUHK*); MA (*Minn.*)

Part-time Lecturers

Gaffney, C., BA (*Yale*)

Hutcheon, Mrs. B.

Wong, B. W. 黃炳煌, BA (*Amoy*)

Social Work

Professor

Jones, J. F., BA (*N. U. I.*); MSW (*Mich.*); MAPA, PhD (*Minn.*)
(*Chairman of the Department*)

Senior Lecturers

Ho, H. 何輝維, Dip (*Chung Chi*); MSW (*Chic.*)

Ho, K. F. 何錦輝, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); DipSS (*HK*);
MSW, DSW (*Col.*); JP

Ko, Mrs. E. B. C. Li 高李碧聰 BA (*HK*); CertSocSc&Adm (*Lond.*);
DipSocWelfPol (*Inst. Soc. Stud., The Hague*); BSW, MSW (*Tor.*)

* Temporary

Lecturers

- Chan, D. F. K. 陳福瑩, BSc (HK); MSW (Fordham)
 Chow, W. S. 周永新, BA, DipSS (HK); MA (Econ) (Manc.); PhD (HK)
 Lee, T. S. 李添瑞, Dip (Sing.); MA (Essex)
 Mok, B. H. 莫邦豪, BSSc (CUHK); MSW (Hawaii)
 Ng, Miss A. M. C. 吳夢珍, CertSS (HK); BA, BSW, MSW (Br. Col.)
 DSW (Col.)

Field Instructors

- Chau, Mrs. B. Lo 鄒羅端華, BA, DipSS (HK)
 Lam, Miss M. C. 林孟秋, BSSc (CUHK); MSW (Minn.)

Part-time Field Instructors

- Chan, Mrs. W. M. Lo 陳羅惠文, BSSc (CUHK)
 Fong, H. P. Jr. 鄺伯慈, BA, MSW (Calif. State)
 Grewal, Mrs. S. P., BA (Tor.); MSW (W. Laur.)
 Leung, Mrs. M. 梁香桂馨, Dip (H.K. Baptist); DipApplSocSt (U.C. Swansea)
 Li, Mrs. L. M. Y. Mok 李莫慕容, BSSc (CUHK)
 Lit, Miss T. K. Y. 列國遠, BSSc (CUHK)
 Tsoi, Mrs. Y. S. Lai 蔡黎悅心, BA, DipSS (HK)
 Wong, Mrs. Y. S. Fong 黃方鈺璇, BSocSc (HK); MSW (Hawaii)

Sociology

Readers

- King, A. Y. C. 金耀基, BA (Natnl. Taiwan); MA (Natnl. Chengchi); MA, PhD (Pitt.)
 (Chairman of the Department)
 Lee, R. P. L. 李沛良, BSSc (CUHK); PhD (Pitt.)

Visiting Reader

- Ward, Ms. B. E., BA, MA (Cantab.); DipEd, MA (Lond.)

Senior Lecturers

- Bond, M., BA (Tor.); PhD (Stan.)
 Ng, P. 吳白叟, BSSc (CUHK); PhD (Harv.)
 Wong, F. M. 黃暉明, BA (Redlands); MA, PhD (Calif.)

Lecturers

- Chan, Y. K. 陳膺強, BSSc (CUHK); DU (Bordeaux)
 Chau, Mrs. T. P. S. Ting 周丁浦生, BS (Natnl. Taiwan); MSE, PhD (Wis.)
 Cheng, C. M. 鄭昭明, BS, MS (Natnl. Taiwan); PhD (Yale)
 Cheung, Miss F. M. C. 張妙清, BA (Calif.); PhD (Minn.)
 Cheung, T. S. 張得勝, BSSc (CUHK); MA, PhD (N.Y. State)

Ho, Mrs. T. H. Tung 何佟德馨, BA (*Natnl. S.W. Associated*); MA (*Mich.*); MSW (*Smith*)
 Kong, K. L. 江景良, BSocSc (*HK*); MSc, PhD (*Wis.*)
 Lau, C. C. 劉創楚, BSSc (*CUHK*); MA, PhD (*Pitt.*)
 Lau, S. K. 劉兆佳, BSocSc (*HK*); PhD (*Minn.*)
 Liang, C. K. 梁作榮, BA (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*); PhD (*Pitt.*)
 Man, P. J. L. 文直良, BSSc (*CUHK*); MUS, PhD (*Portland State*)

Assistant Lecturers

Siu, Miss H. F. H. 蕭鳳霞, BA (*Carleton, Minn.*); MA (*Stan.*)
 Tang, L. W. S. 鄧龍威, BSSc (*CUHK*); MA (*Chic.*)

Faculty of Medicine

Dean and Professor of Administrative Medicine

Choa, G. H. 蔡永業, CBE; MD (*HK*); FRCP (*Lond.*);
 FRCP (*Edin.*); FFCM; DTM&H (*Liv.*); JP

Professor of Anatomy

Riches, D. J., BSc, MB, BS, PhD (*Lond.*); MRCS (*England*); LRCP (*Lond.*)

Professor of Physiology

Hamann, W. C., MD (*Hamburg*); PhD (*Edin.*)

Planning Officer

Starling, A. E., MBE; FIHSA; FICSA; FRSH

Director of Multi-Discipline Laboratories

Choy, Y. M. 蔡棉, BSc (*HK*); MSc (*S. Fraser*); PhD (*Br. Col.*)

Administrative Assistant

Lee, Mrs. C. K. W. 李陳景華, BA, MPhil (*CUHK*)

Physical Education

Chairman of the Senate Committee on Physical Education

Chung, Y. T. 鍾汝滔, BCom (*Edin.*); MBA, DBA (*Indiana*); FCA

Director

Lee, A. S. L. 李小洛, BA (*Lingnan*); MS (*Springfield*)

Assistant Directors

- Hon, Miss K. Y. 韓桂瑜, Dip (*Wah Nam Normal*); CertPhyEd (*Idraetshojskolrn I Sonderberg & Paul-Petterson's Inst.*); MA (*N.Y.*) – Chung Chi College
 Ng, S. K. 吳思儉, BEd (*Taiwan Normal*) – New Asia College
 Poon, J. 潘克廉, BBA (*Armstrong*); MSc (*Springfield*) – United College

Instructors

- Chan, Y. M. 陳耀武, DipPhyEd (*Taiwan Phy. Ed. Coll.*)
 Fung, Miss M. L. 馮瑪利, CertEd (*Chelsea Coll.*); BEd (*Sus.*)
 Kwok, Y. W. 郭源華, BPhyEd (*Natnl. Taiwan Normal*)
 Lee, Y. C. 李餘川, BPhyEd (*Taiwan Normal*)
 Lo, M. H. 羅茂卿, BEd (*Taiwan Normal*)
 Lo, T. K. 盧德溪, BEd (*Taiwan Normal*)
 Lui, Mrs. L. C. Chan 雷陳麗子, BPhyEd (*Taiwan Normal*)
 Tsong, Miss B. C. 曾碧珠, BPhyEd (*Natnl. Taiwan Normal*)
 Wong, J. 黃靖, BPhyEd (*Natnl. Taiwan Normal*)

Lingnan Institute of Business Administration

Director

- Chung, Y. T. 鍾汝滔, BCom (*Edin.*); MBA, DBA (*Indiana*); FCA

Associate Director and Professor of International Business

- Espy, J. L., BS (*Georgia I.T.*); SM (*M.I.T.*); DBA (*Harv.*)

Visiting Professor

- Minkes, A. L., MA (*Oxon.*); FRS

Senior Lecturers

- Li, L. 李傑, BA (*Natnl. Central*); MA (*Oregon*); MBA (*Mich.*)
 Steilen, C. F., BS, MBA (*Calif. State*); DBA (*Oregon*)

Lecturer

- Lau, H. K. 劉漢根, BEng, MEng (*McG.*); PhD (*Tör.*)

Visiting Lecturers

- Francesco, Ms. A. M., BA (*N.Y.*); MA, PhD (*Ohio State*)
 Hussain, S. D., LLB (*Dacca*); LLM (*Lond.*); Barrister-at-Law

Administrative Assistant

- Wan, Miss S. W. 溫小雲, BSocSc (*HK*)

Three-year Part-time MBA Degree Programme

Director

Chung, Y. T. 鍾汝滔, BCom (Edin.); MBA, DBA (Indiana); FCA

Associate Director

Hu, S. Y. C. 胡連驥, BSCE, MBA, PhD (Ohio)

Visiting Professors

Schmidlein, E. J., BS (Fordham); MBA, PhD (N.Y.); CPA (Ill.)

Turvaille, L. J., BIE, MS (Florida); PhD (Georgia I.T.)

Executive Officer

Pun, Mrs. W. S. C. Li 潘李少貞, BSocSc (HK)

School of Education

Professor & Director

To, C. Y. 杜祖貽, Dip (United Coll.); MA (Wash.); PhD (S. Ill.)

Senior Lecturers

Chan, B. Y. 陳若敏, BA (Houghton); MEd, EdD (N.Y. State)

Cheng, S. C. 鄭肇禎, BA (HK); AIE (Lond.); MA (McG.);

PhD (Pitt.)

Lew, W. J. F. 呂俊甫, MS, PhD (S. Ill.)

Siu, P. K. 蕭炳基, MS (Ed), PhD (Fordham)

Visiting Senior Lecturer

Wu, J. S. 吳森, BEd (Natnl. Taiwan Normal); MAEd (Wash.);

PhD (S. Ill.)

English Language Unit Supervisor

*Hok, Mrs. R. C., BA (Barnard Coll.); MA, PhD (Col.)

Lecturers

Cheng, W. Y. N. 鄭旭寧, BA, DipEd, MA (HK)

Fung, Y. W., 馮以蒞, BA, DipEd, MA (Ed) (HK)

Heyworth, R., BSc, MSc (Well.); DipTeaching (Christchurch
Teachers' Coll.); DipEd (Cant.)

Lau, S. 劉誠, BA (N.Y. State); MS, PhD (Purdue)

Lee, Mrs. C. C. Y. 李顏嘉琪, BA (Natnl. Chengchi); MEd (Hawaii);
PhD (Mich.)

Lo, L. F. 盧林發, BSc (Wash.); MSc (Seattle Pacific); MEd (Nevada)

Luk, B. H. K. 陸鴻基, BA (CUHK); MA, MS, PhD (Indiana)

Pong, T. S. 龐德新, BA, DipEd, PhD (HK)

* Temporary

Yau, Mrs. B. L. L. 游黎麗玲, BA, DipEd, MA (Ed) (HK)
MEd (Brist.); PhD (Pitt.)

Assistant Lecturer

Chung, S. Y. P. 鍾宇平, BA (Oregon); MA (Mich. State)

Language Instructors

Leung, Miss P. L. W. 梁麗蘊, BA (HK); DipEd (CUHK)

Tso, Miss E. S. C. 曹秀珍, BA (Wilson Coll.); MA (Penn.)

Part-time Lecturers

Mok, Miss W. W. H. 莫慧嫻, BSSc, DipEd (CUHK)

Ng, K. M. C. 伍美枝, AB, MA (Holy Names Coll.); MS (Ill.);
PhD (Stan.)

Administrative Assistant

Hsia, Y. S. 夏仁山, BA (CUHK)

Office of Instructional Development

Instructional Development Officer

Turner-Smith, R. F., BSc (Birm.); PhD (Lond.)

University Instructional Media Services Unit

Audio-Visual Officer

Pow, P. P. L. 鮑沛霖, BA (Wash.); MEd (Br. Col.)

Technical Supervisor (Audio-Visual)

Lee, C. N. 李松年

Department of Extramural Studies

Director

Lai, T. C. 賴恬昌, BA, MA (HK); DipAdEd (Manc.); JP

Assistant Director

Siu, P. 蕭景韶, BA, DipEd, MA (Syd.)

Staff Tutors

Chang, E. 張一弧, BA (Natnl. Taiwan); BSc (C'nell)

Chu, C. T. 朱志泰, BA (Natnl. Fu-tan); MA (Mich.)

Dai, Mrs. R. Leung 戴梁椿兒, BA (HK); MEd (Boston)
 King, C. L. 金嘉倫, BA (Taiwan Normal); MFA (Art Inst. Chic.)
 Wong, K. H. 黃傑雄, BSc (Lond.); Dip (Lond. Coll. of Printing)
 Wong, S. C. K. 黃重光, BSEd, MEd (Oklahoma); BA (New Br.);
 DipEd, PhD (Edin.)

Administrative Assistant

Leung, Miss R. Y. B. 梁玉冰, BA (CUHK)

Executive Officer

Wong, T. Y. 黃天翼, BA (Lond.)

Institute of Chinese Studies

Director

Chen, C. H. 陳荊和, BA, LittD (Keio)

Senior Research Fellows

†Cheng, T. K. 鄭德坤, BA, MA (Yenching); MA (Cantab.);
 PhD (Harv.)

Wang, T. C. 王德昭, BA (Natnl. Peking); MA (Harv.)

Yen, K. W. 嚴耕望, BA (Natnl. Wuhan)

Editorial Assistant

Chan, H. K. 陳雄根, BA, MPhil, DipEd (CUHK)

Art Gallery

Curator

Watt, J. C. Y. 屈志仁, BA, MA (Oxon.)

Assistant Curators

Lam, P. Y. K. 林業強, BA (Lond.)

Mak, P. Y. C. 麥耀翔, BA (Lond.)

Centre for Chinese Archaeology and Art

Director

†Cheng, T. K. 鄭德坤, BA (Yenching); MA (Cantab.);
PhD (Harv.)

Chinese Language Research Centre

Director

Lau, D. C. 劉殿爵, BA (HK); MA (Glas); LLD (CUHK)

Comparative Literature and Translation Centre

Director

Soong, S. C. 宋淇, BA (Yenching)

Advisor

Lau, D. C. 劉殿爵, BA (HK); MA (Glas.); LLD (CUHK)

Editor-at-Large

Kao, G. 高克毅, BA (Yenching); MA (Col.); MA (Missouri)

Deputy Director

Lo, Mrs. Y. Y. Ng 羅吳玉英, BA (HK); BEd (Ott.)

Head of Division of Translation

Yu, K. C. 余光中, BA (Natnl. Taiwan); MFA (Iowa State)

Head of Division of Comparative Literature

Yuan, H. H. 袁鶴翔, BA (Soochow); MA, PhD (Occidental)

Visiting Fellow

Tsai, F. 蔡思果

Institute of Science and Technology

Director

Chang, H. M. 張雄謀, BSc (Shanghai); MSc, PhD (Iowa State)

Chinese Medicinal Material¹ Research Centre

Director

Chang, H. M. 張雄謀, BSc (Shanghai); MSc, PhD (Iowa State)

† Honorary

Research Centre for Food Protein Production

Director

Chang, S. T. 張樹庭, BSc (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MS, PhD (*Wis.*)

Hung On-To Research Centre for Machine Translation

Director

Loh, S. C. 樂秀章, BSc, PhD (*Leeds*)

Institute of Social Studies and the Humanities

Director

Hsing, M. H. 邢慕寰, BA (*Natnl. Central*)

Social Research Centre

Director

Lee, R. P. L. 李沛良, BSSc (*CUHK*); PhD (*Pitt.*)

Associate Director

Lau, S. K. 劉兆佳, BSocSc (*HK*); PhD (*Minn.*)

Administrative Assistant

Sin, E. K. K. 冼國權, BSSc (*CUHK*)

Economic Research Centre

Director

Hsing, M. H. 邢慕寰, BA (*Natnl. Central*)

Associate Director

Lin, T. B. 林聰標, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*), DipVolkswirt, PhD (*Freib.*)

Centre for Communication Studies

Director

Yu, T. L. M. 余也魯, BA (*Natnl. Chengchi*); MA (*Stan.*)

Centre for East Asian Studies

Director

Chen, C. H. 陳荆和, BA, LittD (*Keio*)

Associate Director

Tam, Y. H. 譚汝謙, Dip (*New Asia*); MA (*Indiana*); AM, PhD (*Prin.*)

Public Affairs Research Centre

Director

Kuan, H. C. 關信基, LLB (*Natnl. Chengchi*); MA (*F.U. Berlin*); PhD (*Munich*)

Other Research Unit

Marine Science Laboratory

Director

Thrower, L. B., OBE; MSc, PhD (*Melb.*); FLS; JP

Associate Director

Tseng, W. Y. 曾文陽, BS (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MS (*Guam*);
CertMarineBiol, PhD (*Tokyo*); CertMarineBiol (*Copenhagen*);
CertBiolOceanog (*Hawaii*)

Library System

Librarian

Kan, Miss L. B. 簡麗冰, BSc (*HK*); MA, MLS (*Calif.*);
PhD (*HK*); ALAA; MIIInfSc

Sub-Librarians

Chang, F. 鄭耀棟, BLS, MEd (*Ott.*); MLS (*Emporia State*)
– University Library

Costin, M. J., BA (*Arizona*); MA (LibSc) (*Denver*) – University Library

Liu, C. 劉清, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA (*Taiwan Normal*)
– United College Library

Poon, W. T. 潘華棟, BA (*CUHK*); Grad (*College of Librarianship, Wales*); FLA – New Asia College Library

Shen, Mrs. S. L. 沈羅素琴, BSc (*Natn. Teachers, Manila*);
MS (LibSc) (*Col.*) – Chung Chi College Library

Summers, G. V., BA (*Col. Union*); MSLS (*Drexel*); PhD (*S. Calif.*);
Cert (*Med. Lib. Assn., Chicago*) – Medical Faculty Library

Assistant Librarians

Chan, Miss L. W. Y. 陳慧燕, BA (*Manit.*); MLS (*W. Ont.*)

Chan, Mrs. N. L. 陳李志寧, BA (*Qu.*); MLS (*McG.*)

Cheung, J. Y. H. 張義翰, Dip (*H.K. Baptist*); MSc (LibSc) (*S. Calif.*)

- Chow, T. H. 周卓懷, BS (*Natnl. Chung Hsing*); MS (*Kansas State*);
MLS (*G. Peabody*)
- Chu, P. S. Y. 朱紹英, BA (*Calif. State*); MLS (*Hawaii*)
- Lee, C. F. 李直方, BA, MA (*HK*); MLS (*Col.*)
- Ng, Mrs. M. Yu 吳余佩嫻, BA (*HK*); MLS (*Simmons*)
- Tam, W. L. 譚維立, BA, MS (*LibSc*) (*Long Island*)
- Wang, H. Y. 王學穎, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MLS (*Oklahoma*)
- Wang, Mrs. M. Y. H. 汪洪若豪, BSSc (*CUHK*);
MLS (*Indiana State*)
- Wong, C. C. 黃潮宗, BA (*HK*); ALA
- Wong, Mrs. R. 黃潘明珠, BA (*HK*); MSc (*City, Lond.*); ALA
- Yeung, K. S. 楊啓深, BSc (*CUHK*); MLS (*W. Ont.*)
- Yue, K. C. 余冠初, BA (*CUHK*); BA (*Tokyo Foreign*);
MA (*LibSc*) (*Mich.*)

Honorary Part-time Assistant Librarian

Espy, Mrs. R. B., BS (*Simmons*)

Cataloguers

- Leung, Mrs. P. 梁高濞秋, BA (*HK*)
- Liu, K. K. 廖建強, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*)
- Wu, J. H. Y. 鄔恒育, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*)

Chinese University Press

Director

Lai, R. M. 黎明, OBE; BA (*Natnl. Sun Yat-sen*); MA (*Col.*)

Honorary Advisor

Pan, F. K. 潘光迥, BA (*Dartmouth*); MBA (*Amos Tuck*);
DCS (*N.Y.*)

Assistant to the Director

Kwong, P. T. H. 鄺子器, BSc (*HK*)

Production Assistant

Ho, C. C. 何鎮中, BCom (*CUHK*)

Administrative Assistants

- Wei, Y. C. 魏羽展, BA (*CUHK*)
- Wong, Mrs P. P. F. Ng 王吳璞輝, BFA (*Maryland Inst.*)

Computer Services Centre

Director

Day, J. J., Jr., BS (*Holy Cross*); MBA (*Penn.*)

Computer Processing Unit Officer

Hui, C. S. 許志信, BA, DipCompMgtSt (Lond.)

Information Systems Unit Officer

Watt, Mrs. D. W. C. Tang 屈鄧慧莊, BA, DipEd (HK);
Cert (Natnl. Computer Centre)

Senior Computer Officers II

Ho, A. Y. S. 何玉成, BS, MS (Trinity, Texas)

*Lee, W. S. 李維新, BSc (CUHK); MSc (W. Ont.); PhD (Mich.)

Li, A. W. Y. 李永元

Yao, Mrs. M. M. L. Mak 姚麥美蘭, BS (Misericordia);
MS (Ill. Tech. Inst.)

Computer Officers

Chau, T. T. B. 周德邦

Leung, K. W. 梁建榮, HigherDipElectronicEng (H.K.
Polytechnic); MSc (Aston)

Li, W. W. L. 李威廉, BBA (N.E. Louisiana); MBA (Long Island)

Ng, T. H. 吳俊豪, BSc (Tor.)

Wong, Mrs. M. Y. Leung 黃梁美燕, BSSc (CUHK)

Executive Officer

Chan, L. T. 陳倫滔

University Health Service

Director

Dan, R. 鄧秉鈞, MB,BS (HK); DipSocMed (Edin.); FRSH

Resident Physicians

Au, Mrs. T. Y. W. Lee 區李宛雲, MB,BS (HK)

Lim, Miss R. P. C. 林碧兒, MB,BS (Malaya)

Lo, T. F. 盧俊藩, MB,BS (HK)

Wong, K. 黃冠, MB,BS (HK)

Dental Surgeons

Fung, S. T. 馮紹泰, BDS (Natnl. Taiwan)

Liang, Mrs. Y. C. Tung 梁童恩慈, BDS (Peking Med. Coll.)

Wong, S. T. 黃世達, DMD (Philippines)

Nursing Officers

Leung, Mrs. L. 梁林苑萍, SRN; CM; HVCert; CTCert – Health

Tse, Mrs. C. 謝鄧耀湘, SRN; SCM – Nursing

* Temporary

Office of International Asian Studies Programme

Director

Weng, B. S. J. 翁松燃, LLB (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MS, PhD (*Wis.*)

Associate Directors

Hayford, C. W., AB (*Harv. Coll.*); PhD (*Harv.*)

Lee, T. H. C. 李弘祺, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Yale*)

Administrative Assistant

Luen, C. B. 倫熾標, BA, MPhil (*CUHK*)

University of California Study Centre

Director

Harsh, W., BA (*Colorado State*); MA (*Denver*); PhD (*Calif.*)

Executive Officer

Chang, Mrs. W. F. C. 鄭陳蔚芳, BA (*Taiwan Normal*); DipTEFL (*Lond.*); BEd (*Manit.*); MLS (*N.Y. State*)

New Asia — Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre

Director

Liu, M. 劉銘, BS (*Chinese Naval Academy*); MA (*Hawaii*)

Assistant Director

Ho, C. S. 何焯生, JtDip (*New Asia*)

Senior Language Instructors

Chik, H. M. 植漢民, JtDip (*New Asia*)

Ng, Mrs. S. Y. 吳林嬋玉, Dip (*H.K. Baptist*)

Yee, C. M. 伊驥鳴, BA (*China U., Peiping*)

Language Instructors

Bai, Y. C. 白亞權, BA (*Fung Chia Coll., Taiwan*)

Chou, Miss L. R. 周麗如, JtDip (*New Asia*);

Dip (*New Asia — Yale-in-China Chinese Lang. Centre*)

Chu, Miss W. C. 朱維瑾, BA (*Christ's Coll., Taipei*)

Dean, H. 田壽和, Dip (*H.K. Baptist*)

Dolfín, Mrs. H. C. 周西京, BA (*Soochow*)

Edinger, Mrs. H. L. 葉陳化玲, BA (*Soochow*)

Kwan, Miss C. W. 關彩華, BA (*CUHK*)

Lau, Miss I. S. M. 劉式明, BA (*Wash.*)

Lo, C. H. 羅智宏, LLB (*Taiwan Provincial Chung Shing*)
Lo, Mrs. F. Y. T. 盧譚飛燕, BA (*CUHK*)
Mak, T. K. 麥子權, BA, MPhil (*CUHK*)
Man, Miss C. K. 文肖羣, BA, DipEd (*CUHK*)
Miller, Mrs. N. C. 苗黃雅貞, BA (*CUHK*)
Ng, Miss P. S. K. 吳少瓊, Dip (*H.K. Baptist*)
Wong, Mrs. C. N. Han 黃韓江寧, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*);
MA (*Ohio State*)

Administrative Offices

Vice-Chancellor's Office

Vice-Chancellor

Ma Lin 馬 臨, BSc (*W. China Union*); PhD (*Leeds*); JP

Personal Assistant

Law, Mrs. J. Y. C. 羅何若清

Registry

Registrar

Chen, J. T. S. 陳佐舜, LLB, LicScPol&Econ (*Aurora*);
DLitt (*Paris*); KtC (*St. Syl.*); Kt (*Palms Academies*)

Senior Assistant Registrar

So, S. H. 蘇紹興, BA, MA (*HK*); BA (*Lond.*); MA (*Col.*)

Assistant Registrars

Chan, R. K. Y. 陳鈞潤, BA (*HK*)

Foo, T. S. 傅德榮, Dip (*Chung Chi*); MPA (*Philippines*); Cert
HigherEdAdm (*Manc.*)

Hu, Miss L. 胡玲達, BA (*Duchesne*); MFA (*Pratt*)

Lai, Miss J. 黎青霜, BA (*HK*)

Leung, Y. B. 梁演庶, BA (*HK*)

Li, K. K. 李錦祺, BA (*CUHK*)

Ng, Mrs. A. 吳劉碧曼, BA, Dip (MgtSt) (*HK*)

Wong, Mrs. A. 黃徐增綏, BA (*St. John's, Shanghai*); MA (*Col.*)

Wong, Mrs. K. 黃潘潔蓮, BEc (*W. Aust.*)

Administrative Assistants

Chan, C. S. 陳全生, BA, DipEd (*HK*)

Chan, W. W. C. 陳華熾, BA (*Rice*)

Hu, S. C. 胡栻昶, BA (*CUHK*)

Kaung, Mrs. T. 江黃婉兒, BA, MA (*CUHK*);

MEd (*Texas Woman's U.*)

Executive Officer

Chan, T. F. 陳增輝, BA (N. Adams State Coll.); MA (Brown)

*Secretary's Office**Secretary*

Chen, F. C. 陳方正, BA (Harv.); MA, PhD (Brandeis)

Senior Assistant Secretaries

Chan, A. 陳燿塘, BA (HK); CertEdMgt (Harv.)

Wong, Mrs. C. 王梁素雅, BA (Lingnan); DipEd (Lond.);
MA (Ed) (HK)

Assistant Secretaries

Kwan, L. H. 關禮雄, BA, MA, PhD (Lond.)

Leung, J. S. K. 梁少光, BSocSc (HK); MDiv (S. Baptist Theol.
Sem.); Cert (Assn. for Clinical Pastoral Ed.)

Mok, Mrs. A. 莫龔靄敏, BSSc (CUHK)

Yip, C. Y. 葉熾英, BSSc (CUHK); MA (Williams)

Administrative Assistants

Chan, Miss Y. L. 陳燕齡, BA, MPhil (HK)

Lau, E. Y. K. 劉耀光, BSocSc (HK)

Li, L. C. S. 李志森, BSSc (CUHK)

Shih, Mrs. S. S. Y. Chan 史陳尚欣, BA (HK)

Fire Prevention/Security Officer

Chan, M. 陳文

Transportation Officer

Chow, K. W. 周劍雲

*Bursar's Office**Bursar*

Gilkes, D. A., MA (Oxon.); FCA; FHKSA; JP

Senior Assistant Bursar

Wong, S. T. 黃紹曾, AIIA (Aust.)

Assistant Bursars

Lam, S. Y. 林紹貽, JtDip (Chung Chi)

Lin, Y. S. 練恩新, BCom (CUHK)

Wong, P. P. C. 黃寶祥, AASA; DipMgtSt (HK)

Wun, D. Y. L. 溫英良, FASA; FHKSA

Young, K. C. 楊其賜, BA (Lingnan)

Accountants

Chan, C. W. 陳治華, JtDip (*Chung Chi*)
Cheung, Y. F. 張義發, Dip (*United Coll.*)
So, Mrs. B. Y. W. 蘇韋碧艷

Executive Officer

Wu, K. W. 胡景榮, AIB, ACIS

Buildings Office

Director

Chen, V. W. S. 陳尹璇, BSc(Eng) (*HK*); MIEE; CEng

Senior Architects

Kan, W. Y. S. 簡元信, BArch (*Melb.*); FRAIA; ARIBA; HKIA
Wong, K. C. 黃家齊, BArch (*HK*); ARCUK

Assistant Architect

Boughan, Ms. T., BA (*Chic.*); MArch (*Calif.*)
*Liu, K. W. 廖啟榮, HigherCertBldg (*H.K. Technical Coll.*)

Assistant Engineers

*Yip, T. K. 葉俊傑, BSc (Eng) (*Brighton Poly.*)
Yung, C. 容初, BSc(Eng) (*HK*)

Administrative Assistant

Liang, S. H. 梁昇學, BA (*Lond.*)

Office of Student Affairs

Director

Chang, S. T. 張樹庭, BSc (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MS, PhD (*Wis.*)

Deputy Director (Appointments Service)

Chow, Mrs. G. M. Y. 周陳文琬, BSSc (*CUHK*); CertPsych
(*Williams*); MA (*Brunel*)

Deputy Director (Student Activities)

Wan, W. H. C. 溫漢璋, MA (*Col.*); MIH

Administrative Assistants

Cheung, Miss W. L. L. 張麗玲, BA (*CUHK*); MA (*Cant.*)
Kwong, A. K. C. 鄺廣正, BA (*CUHK*); MA (*Lanc.*)
Wu, Miss J. 胡靜茵, BA (*Calif.*)

* Temporary

Science Centre Management Committee

Chairman

Thrower, L. B., OBE; MSc, PhD (*Melb.*); FLS; JP

Administrative Assistants

Chiang, T. H. 蔣再賢, Grad (*Tientsin*)

Woo, Miss J. N. 吳寧, BA, MEd (*Ohio*)

Chung Chi College

Head

Tam, S. W. 譚尚涓, BSc, MSc (*HK*); PhD (*Nott.*); FRIC; JP

Assistant Secretary

Yiu, P. K. C. 姚啓昭, BA, Dip (MgtSt) (*HK*)

Dean of Students

Chen, T. 陳特, Dip (*Chu Hai*); Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*);
PhD (*S. Ill.*)

Administrative Assistants

Chan, A. Y. C. 陳毓祥, BSc (*N.S.W.*); Cert (*St. Joseph's Training Coll.*); DipRelSt (*Inst. of the Brothers of the Christ. Sch.*);

MSc (*De La Salle*); MA (Ed) (*CUHK*); PhD (*Southeastern*)

Ng, Miss S. S. H. 吳瑞卿, BA, MA (*CUHK*)

Student Hostel Wardens

Chan, Rev. A. C. C. 陳佐才, Dip (*Chung Chi*); Lic
(*Union Theol. Coll.*); MDiv (*Church Pacific Div. Sch.*)
– Theology Hostel

Soo, Rev. T. Y. P. 蘇以葆, BA (*CUHK*); MA (*Georgia*); MDiv. (*U. of Trinity Coll.*) – Wen Lin Tang

Ng, L. M. 吳利明, BA (*Internat. Christian, Tokyo*); BD, ThM,
ThD (*Prin. Theol. Sem.*) – Madam S. H. Ho Hall

Wong, Mrs. A. 黃徐增綏, BA (*St John's, Shanghai*); MA (*Col.*)
– Hua Lien Tang

Yiu, P. K. C. 姚啓昭, BA, Dip (MgtSt) (*HK*) – Ming Hua Tang

Mok, B. H. 莫邦豪, BSSc (*CUHK*); MSW (*Hawaii*) – Ying Lin Tang

Lau, Mrs. P. L. Kwok 劉郭佩蘭, BA (*CUHK*); BD (*S.E. Asia Grad. Sch. of Theol.*) – Wen Chih Tang

New Asia College

Head

King, A. Y. C. 金耀基, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA (*Natnl. Chengchi*);
MA, PhD (*Pitt.*)

Assistant Secretary

Tiong, S. T. Y. 張端友, JtDip (*New Asia*); MA (*Col.*)

Dean of Students

Chan, K. Y. 陳廣渝, BSc (*CUHK*); MSc, PhD (*Conn.*)

Administrative Assistant

Lee, Ms. M. F. W. B. 李惠斌, BSSc (*CUHK*);
BA, MA (*Katholike U.*)

Executive Officer

Nip, K. B. 聶家璧, BSSc (*CUHK*)

Student Hostel Wardens

Hu, Miss L. 胡玲達, BA (*Duchesne*); MFA (*Pratt*) – Xuési Hall
Yu, W. M. 余允文, BA (*CUHK*) – Chih Hsing Hall

United College

Acting Head

Chen, T. C. 陳天機, ScB (*Brown*); MA, PhD (*Duke*); FIEEE

Assistant Secretary

Chan, S. T. C. 陳德全, BSc (*Melb.*); BPhil (*Urbanian*)
Dip (MgtSt) (*HK*)

Dean of Students

Cheng, J. Y. S. 鄭宇碩, BSocSc (*HK*); BA (*Well.*); PhD (*Flin.*)

Administrative Assistants

Chiu, P. K. 招炳坤 BSSc (*CUHK*)
Li, Mrs. I. S. M. 李麥雪梅, BA, CertEd (*HK*)

Student Hostel Wardens

Kane, Fr. C. F., SJ, BA (*N.U.I.*); LicPhil, BD, STL (*Greg.*)
– Adam Schall Residence

Ng, P. 吳白晷, BSSc (*CUHK*); PhD (*Harv.*) – Bethlehem Hall

*Debrecht, Sr. R. D., BA (*Rogers Coll.*); MA (*St. Louis*); Clinical
PastoralEdCert (*Eden Theol. Sem.*) – Adam Schall Residence

Postgraduate Hall Complex

Master

Tam, S. W. 譚尚潤, BSc, MSc (HK); PhD (Nott.); FRIC; JP

Wardens

Kao, Ms. M.C. 高美慶, BA (CUHK); MA (New Mexico);
PhD (Stan.)

Yeung, C. K. 楊鍾基, BA (CUHK); MA (Kyoto)

Temporary Hostels

Warden-in-Charge

Yau, T. M. 游子文, BA (CUHK)

University Guest Houses

Supervisor

Mok, Mrs. A. 莫龔靄敏, BSSc (CUHK)



PART II

GENERAL INFORMATION

THE UNIVERSITY

The Chinese University of Hong Kong was incorporated in October 1963 under a Hong Kong Ordinance 'to establish a university with a federal constitution in which the principal language of instruction shall be Chinese'. It is a self-governing corporation drawing its income mainly from grants made by the Hong Kong Government, supplemented by fees and donations from private sources. Although the principal language of instruction is Chinese, the University is international in outlook and enjoys close association with many universities, foundations and organizations abroad.

Origin

The University has its origin in three Post-Secondary Colleges: New Asia College (founded 1949), Chung Chi College (founded 1951), and United College (founded 1956), which drew, in their early days, a sizeable proportion of their teachers and some of their students from the mainland of China.

In 1957, these three Colleges came together to form the Chinese Colleges Joint Council with the object of securing Government recognition for their efforts in providing higher education for the students of Hong Kong. In 1959, Mr. John S. Fulton (now Lord Fulton of Falmer) was invited to advise on general lines of development for the three Colleges as a whole. In 1960, the Government introduced the Post-Secondary Colleges Ordinance and Regulations which approved financial support to the three Colleges with a view to raising their standards to a higher level.

In 1961, a University Preparatory Committee, chaired by the late Dr. the Hon. Sir Cho-Yiu Kwan, was appointed to advise on sites and buildings and matters relating to the establishment of the University. A group of advisers from Britain and the United States visited Hong Kong in the same year to advise the Colleges on development to university level of courses in arts, science, commerce and social science. The report of these advisers was encouraging, and so in 1962, the Government appointed a commission under the chairmanship of Mr. John S. Fulton to consider and determine whether and how a Chinese University should be created.

The *Report* of the Fulton Commission, known as the *Fulton Report* and published in April 1963, recommended the establishment of the new University. This *Report* was approved in principle by the Government shortly after its publication. A Provisional Council was set up in June 1963, and The Chinese University Ordinance and Statutes were enacted in September 1963. On October 17, 1963 the University was formally inaugurated.

The New Ordinance

In November 1975, the Governor, in his capacity as Chancellor of the University, appointed an external commission to review the constitutional arrangements governing the University and its constituent Colleges. Lord Fulton of Falmer was again invited to serve as Chairman of the Commission.

The second *Fulton Report* was submitted to the Chancellor in March 1976 and published in May. The *Report* recommended important changes to the constitutional arrangements governing the University and the Colleges. Under the new arrangements proposed by the Commission, the University would be responsible for academic and development policy, financial management, the matriculation of students, the appointment of staff, the determination of curriculum, the conduct of examinations and the award of degrees. The participation of senior academics in the governing bodies of the University would be strengthened. In addition, the *Report* also recommended that the teaching work of the University should reflect a balance between "subject-orientated" teaching and small group "student-orientated" teaching, and that the latter should be implanted in the Colleges. This "student-orientated" teaching would be designed to build in the students habits and aptitudes of mind characteristic of the expert in their chosen fields and relevant to the solution of the kind of problems they are likely to encounter later in life; it would also be designed to equip students for meeting change in a rapidly changing world.

A new Ordinance to give effect to the recommendations in the *Fulton Report* was enacted in December 1976. The Ordinance (No. 86 of the *Laws of Hong Kong 1976*) and the Statutes of the University are printed on pp. 5-43 of this *Calendar*.

Finance

Apart from fees which are comparatively low, the main source of income for recurrent expenses and capital equipment is the Hong Kong Government. In addition, the University and its constituent Colleges have small endowment funds at their disposal and also receive contributions from private donors and interested associations for scholarships, research and other designated purposes.

Negotiations between the University and the Government are conducted by the University and Polytechnic Grants Committee, established in 1965. This Committee advises the Government on the financial requirements of the University.

The capital cost of buildings in the new campus will amount to some HK\$200 million by 1980 and the cost of the site formation and external works has been about HK\$42 million. The Hong Kong Government has assumed responsibility for several basic buildings in addition to site formation and external works.

Lands and Buildings

The University has under lease from the Hong Kong Government a tract of land measuring some 113.8 hectares located north of the Shatin New Town in the New Territories. The site overlooks the beautiful Tolo Harbour to the north and Tide Cove to the east. Majestic mountains rising to 900 metres and above are in view from any direction.

The campus itself varies in elevation from 4.4 to 140 metres above sea level and has been shaped into plateaus to provide the necessary building sites. The central campus of the University is located on the mid-level plateau near the centre of the campus around which the three constituent Colleges have been placed. Chung Chi College occupies a 23-hectare tract on the lower plateau in the southern sector of the campus. New Asia and United Colleges share the 15-hectare upper plateau in the northern sector. Chung Chi College has since 1956 operated on its present site. Site formation of the new University campus started in November 1967 and was completed in January 1970. The first building erected on the new site was the Benjamin Franklin Centre. This was a gift from the people of America and was completed in December 1968.

During the past decade, over 50 new buildings have been erected on the University site. United College and New Asia College moved out from their old premises in town to their new buildings on the Shatin campus in 1972 and 1973 respectively. Each of the two Colleges has, as an initial complement of the basic facilities, two teaching blocks, a library, a staff/student amenities building and a coalescing hostel building for male and female students. By 1971, Chung Chi College already had 26 blocks of buildings. A library and a student amenities building were added in the following year. A student hostel for each of the three Colleges was completed in 1978, another completed in 1979 at Chung Chi, and two are being planned for the other Colleges.

The central campus has easy access from Tai Po Road. The Central Library Building and the Administration Building are sited at the western and southern edges of the University Square. A long Mall, measuring 80 metres long and 35 metres wide, links the Square with the Science Centre to form the dominating feature of the University complex. The Pi-Ch'iu Building and the Sui-Loong Pao Building line the northern side of the Mall and are counterpoised at the southern side by the Institute of Chinese Studies Building which has an attractively landscaped court-yard with a reflecting pool. Inside the Building is a two-storey Art Gallery with an exhibition area of 500 square metres. Behind the Institute of Chinese Studies Building is an Art Gallery Conservatory Annex housing the works section of the Gallery. Beyond the Pi-Ch'iu and Sui-Loong Pao Buildings to the north are the Y. C. Liang Hall completed in 1979 and the Sir Run Run Shaw Hall — a multi-purpose auditorium with a seating capacity of 1,500 to be completed in 1981.

The establishment of the Faculty of Medicine in the University has been approved by the Hong Kong Government. The Choh-Ming Li Building for Basic Medical Sciences constructed to the east of the Science Centre is due to be completed towards the end of 1980 whereas the Shatin Hospital Complex for clinical teaching will be built in the Shatin New Town by the Government and put into operation in 1983.

To the east of the central activities area is the Postgraduate Hall Complex completed in 1975 and consisting of Sir Cho-Yiu Hall, Lady Ho Tung Hall and Postgraduate Hall. Close to the Postgraduate Hall Complex are the University Health Centre, the Yali Guest House, and an Estates and Maintenance Building recently added to the area. Further to the south are the newly completed Fong Shu Chuen Building and an additional block of minor staff quarters.

Fringing Tide Cove at the reclamation area are a Marine Science Laboratory and a sewage treatment plant. The former building has been extended recently to provide for additional stocking tanks and a new hatchery laboratory whereas the latter plant, the first of its kind in Hong Kong and constructed in 1970, takes care of and disposes the sewage of the University Guest Houses I and II and campus. Behind the upper plateau on the reverse slope to the north are blocks of staff quarters with new additions being made in the year.

Sports facilities on campus include two sports fields both built on the lower plateau along the railroad. Each of these provides a 400-metre circular tract, a soccer pitch, tennis courts, basketball courts, volleyball courts and other competitive sports facilities. New Asia College and United College each has a sizable indoor gymnasium which houses a basketball pitch with tiered spectator seating. The Benjamin Franklin Centre has an outdoor Olympic-size swimming pool. Eight tennis courts have been constructed and put to use in 1978. Another indoor sports hall is being designed on central campus to the west of the Sports Stadium and adjacent to the existing 2,800-seat, partly covered spectator stand.

Some land and facilities of the University are likely to be affected by the imminent Government New Territories Trunk Road System which would infringe onto the University reclamation area. By a proposed borrow-fill scheme associated with the Trunk Road project, the University will have new building sites and campus roads formed by the Government.

Residential Accommodation

The University provides a variety of accommodation for staff members, academic visitors and students.

Staff Housing

Staff quarters are allocated by the University to appointees who are eligible for staff housing. There are 194 senior staff flats on campus in

multi-storey apartment buildings. Two further blocks that provide 38 flats will be added in about a year's time. In addition, there are a large number of quarters for single teachers and junior staff.

The Inter-University Hall provides fully-furnished and self-contained accommodation for academic visitors coming to The Chinese University for a period of one to two years.

Guest Houses

The Yali Guest House completed in 1974 provides room and board facilities for guests on short stay in the University. It has a relaxing congenial atmosphere and is a gift from the Yale-China Association. The new University Guest Houses I and II also began operation in June 1980.

Student Hostels

The University and its constituent Colleges operate a number of hostels for students who wish to live on campus.

The Postgraduate Hall Complex consisting of Sir Cho-Yiu Hall, Lady Ho Tung Hall, and the Postgraduate Hall provides 250 places for graduate students as well as 3rd and 4th year undergraduates. Chung Chi College has seven hostels: Ming Hua Tang, Wen Lin Tang, Ying Ling Tang, Hua Lien Tang, Theology Hostel, Madam S. H. Ho Hall and Wen Chih Tang. Together they accommodate over 800 students. At New Asia College, the Chih Hsing Hall and Xuési Hall accommodate 470 students. At United College, the Adam Schall Residence and Bethlehem Hall house another 478 students. In the meantime, two hostels each capable of housing 300 student places are being designed on the New Asia and United College campuses.

With the exception of the Postgraduate Hall Complex which contains 120 single rooms, most student hostels only provide shared accommodation in the form of twin, three-, or four-bedded rooms. They are available to all undergraduates except where specified. Because competition for residential places is very keen, intending students are advised to apply early to their respective College authorities.

In addition to the above student residences, there are five temporary hostels which could house over 400 students in dormitory-styled rooms, but these are only temporary structures and are not intended to remain permanently.

Hostel fees range from HK\$350 to \$700 a term, depending on the type of accommodation. Special rooms for married students without children are available at HK\$340 to \$450 per month. Detailed information on hostel fees is printed on pp. 430-431 of this *Calendar*.

Academic Dress

Officers

Chancellor

A black robe of silk taffeta with gold trimmings on yoke and front. Sleeves with two gold bands, turned up to show purple lining. Black cap, trimmed and edged gold with gold tassel.

Vice-Chancellor

A black robe of silk taffeta with gold trimmings on yoke and front. Sleeves with one gold band, turned up to show purple lining. Black cap, edged gold with gold tassel.

Pro-Vice-Chancellor

A black robe of silk taffeta with gold and purple trimmings and purple edged sleeves. Black cap, edged gold with black tassel.

Treasurer

A grey robe edged gold with a Mandarin collar. Black cap with black tassel.

Secretary

A grey robe with a Mandarin collar, edged with purple and gold stripes. Black cap with black tassel.

Registrar

A grey robe edged purple with a Mandarin collar. Black cap with black tassel.

Librarian

A grey robe with a Mandarin collar and edged with double purple stripes. Black cap with black tassel.

Bursar

A grey robe edged dark grey with a Mandarin collar. Black cap with black tassel.

Graduates

Doctors (honoris causa)

A red woollen robe with gold trimmings on front and sleeves and a Mandarin collar. Black cap, red hood edged gold.

Masters

A black robe with black velvet trimmings on front and sleeves and a Mandarin collar. Purple line on upper edge of sleeve trimmings. Black cap with black tassel; hood lined and edged in faculty colour.

Faculty colour for Arts	pale yellow
Business Administration	grey
Science	mauve
Social Science	sage green

Bachelors

A black robe with black velvet trimmings on front and sleeves, and a Mandarin collar. Black cap with black tassel; black hood edged in faculty colour.

Liaison with the World of Learning

The University has since its inception in 1963 strived to become a Chinese institution of international character. It sees as its main mission the cross fertilization of Chinese and Western cultural traditions. To this end, the University has through the years cultivated and maintained world-wide connections with other universities, institutes and centres of learning, with governmental commissions and agencies, with individual scholars and specialists, and in particular, with regional and international associations of universities.

From its earliest years the University has enjoyed a particularly close relationship with certain universities. Under an exchange programme started in 1965, the University of California each year sends to the University a number of undergraduate and graduate students and two visiting professors. The University in turn sends to California both students and academic staff. At the College level, New Asia has close relations with the Yale-China Association, Chung Chi with the Wellesley-Yenching Committee and the Princeton-in-Asia Committee, and United with Williams College and Indiana University. For the exchange of undergraduates, Chung Chi has special arrangements with Redlands University and Washington and Lee University, and New Asia with Asia University (Tokyo) and Connecticut College.

Following the pilot experience of the University of California Exchange Programme, the University has hosted several Asian studies programmes in cooperation with the College Centre for Education Abroad. A constant stream of American students and college academics have made their way to the University to do work in Chinese and Asian studies. In view of the ever-increasing demand in this area, the University launched the International Asian Studies Programme in 1977 with the cooperation of the Yale-China Association. This programme is open to overseas students and research scholars with a special interest in

Chinese and Asian studies. Details of this Programme are printed on pp. 408-411 of this *Calendar*.

The facilities at the University for international conferences and seminars have continued to attract scholars from far and wide. The Luce Scholars Programme administered by The Asia Foundation, for example, has been conducted in the University for successive years. The University also co-hosted one of the Asian-United States Educators Conferences in 1974. Amongst the many regional conferences or gatherings of international stature held in the University in the past years were the ASAIHL Seminar on Post-graduate Education in South-East Asia (1978), and the Seminar on Recent Developments in Medical Education (1979). During the year 1979/80, the University also hosted the following international conferences: (1) Hong Kong Conference on East-West Comparative Literature; (2) International Symposium on Sino-Japanese Cultural Interchange; and (3) Seminar on China: Modernization and Diplomacy.

The international character of the University has been significantly enhanced by foreign government contributions to the language and literature instruction programme. Visiting lectureships have been provided by the governments of France, West Germany, Italy and Japan for instruction in their respective languages, and many graduates of the University have obtained fellowships for advanced studies in those countries. In addition, grants from various international foundations have helped foster important programme innovations and promote the professional development of academic and administrative staff.

Cooperation with other universities has always been encouraged and maintained through various associations of universities. Today, the University is a member of the Association of Commonwealth Universities (ACU), the Association of Southeast Asian Institutions of Higher Learning (ASAIHL), and the International Association of Universities (IAU). It is also closely associated with the Inter-University Council for Higher Education Overseas (IUC) in the United Kingdom.

THE CONSTITUENT COLLEGES

Chung Chi College

Chung Chi College was founded in October 1951 by representatives of Protestant churches in Hong Kong to fill the need for a local institution of higher learning that would be both Chinese and Christian. In 1955 it was formally incorporated under an Ordinance of the Hong Kong Government.

The College had a very modest beginning with only 63 students in the first year. It used borrowed and rented premises, first in the Cathedral Hall and St. Paul's Co-educational College, then in Caine Road and Lower Albert Road. Expansion was made possible by financial help from North America through the United Board for Christian Higher Education in Asia and the Trustees of Lingnan University and from Britain through the Asia Christian College Association. Local churches, firms and private individuals also gave considerable support. In 1956 the College was able to move to its permanent site in the New Territories, in the beautiful Ma Liu Shui Valley. Between 1959 and 1963 the College received the bulk of its funds from the Hong Kong Government. In 1963 the College was incorporated as one of the three Colleges of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.

Board of Trustees

With the reorganization of the University following the enactment of The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance 1976, the Board of Trustees of Chung Chi College was reconstituted. Its duties are mainly concerned with the management of the movable property vested in the Board and of certain College buildings and, through fund-raising campaigns, the promotion of scholastic and cultural activities of the College. The membership of the Board is as follows:

Chairman

Mr. Wilfred Sien Bing Wong 黃宣平, CBE, BSc, JP

Vice-Chairman

Mr. Fook-hing Li 李福慶, MS, MRINA

Members Representing Church Organizations in Hong Kong

Mr. David C. K. Cheung 張子江, MSc

Mr. Roland Keh-chee Chow 周近智, LLB, LLM

The Rev. Kwok Nai-wang 郭乃弘, BA, BD

Mr. Lam Chik-ho 林植豪, MBE, BS, JP

The Rev. Lincoln Leung 梁林開, LTh, BA

Mr. Nathan Ma 馬寧熙, BSc, MA

The Rev. Man Kwok-wai 文國偉, BD
Mr. Simon P. K. Sit 薛磐基, BA, DPM
Dr. Su Chung-jen 蘇宗仁, BA, MA, PhD, DipEd
The Rev. Victor Tsu 祖文銳

Member(s) Representing Mission Boards in Hong Kong

The Rev. Loren E. Noren, BA, BD, STM, DD

Members Co-opted by the Board

Dr. John L. Espy, BS, SM, DBA
Mr. George H. C. Hung 熊翰章, Dip
Mr. James Z. M. Kung 孔祥勉, LLB, AAIA
Mr. Li Fook-hing 李福慶, MS, MRINA
Mr. W. K. Lee 利榮傑
Professor Frederick P. Lisowski, LRCPI, LRCSI, LM, PhD
Mr. D. D. B. McLeod, MA
Mr. S. H. Sung 宋常康, BSc, CEng, FIMech, FEWeldI
Mr. Watt Mo-ki 屈武圻, BA
Mr. Wilfred Sien Bing Wong 黃宣平, CBE, BSc, JP

College Academics and Others

Dr. Tam Shang-wai 譚尚渭, BSc, MSc, PhD, FRIC, JP (*Head of College*)
The Rev. Thomas Yee-Po Soo 蘇以葆, BA, MA, MDiv (*Chaplain*)
Dr. O. W. Lau 柳愛華, BSc, MSc, PhD, DIC, MRIC (*Fellow*)
Dr. Rance Lee 李沛良, BSSc, PhD (*Fellow*)
Mr. Hoi-kau Chang 曾海球, MCom (*College Alumni Association*)
Mr. Albert P. C. Wu 伍步昌, BCom (*College Alumni Association*)
The Rev. Lee Kuen 李權, BA, BRE, DD (*Chinese Christian Universities Alumni Association*)

Secretary

Mr. Patrick K. C. Yiu 姚啓昭, BA

President Emeritus

Dr. Yung Chi Tung 容啓東, OBE, BSc, PhD, LLD, JP

Assembly of Fellows

An Assembly of Fellows chaired by the Head of the College assumes responsibility for making and implementing decisions on all matters relating to the College. The membership of the Assembly is as follows:

Chairman:

Dr. Shang-wai Tam 譚尚渭 (*Head of College*)

Members:

Mr. Brian Blomfield	Professor Hsing Mo-huan 邢慕寰
Dr. Y. W. Chan 陳耀華	Professor D. C. Lau 劉殿爵
Dr. H. M. Chang 張雄謀	Dr. O. W. Lau 柳愛華
Professor S. T. Chang 張樹庭	Dr. K. H. Lee 李金漢
Dr. Chen Te 陳特	Dr. Rance Lee 李沛良
Dr. Fanny Cheung 張妙清	Dr. Liang Chi-sen 梁韜善
Mr. Dang Shu-leung 鄧仕樑	Mr. Lo Chiu-ching 羅球慶
Dr. Richard R. Deutsch	Dr. Victor Mok 莫凱
Dr. C. H. Fang 方展雄	Dr. Ng Lee-ming 吳利明
Dr. Philip Fu 傅元國	Dr. Philip Shen 沈宣仁
Mr. David Gilkes	Professor Lyle B. Thrower
Mr. David Gwilt	Dr. R. F. Turner-Smith
Mr. Harold Ho 何輝錐	Dr. F. M. Wong 黃暉明
Dr. H. H. Ho 何秀煌	

Secretary:

Mr. Patrick K. C. Yiu 姚啓昭

Theological Training

From 1957 religious education and theological training have been part of the academic programme of Chung Chi College. Since the establishment of The Chinese University of Hong Kong in 1963, training in religious studies has received government funds for teachers' salaries, while training of Christian ministers was, from 1963 to 1968, on an affiliated basis through the Chung Chi Theological Seminary. In 1968, the Seminary as such ceased to exist and its function was transferred to a new Division of Theology in the Department of Philosophy and Religion. The new Division, under a Theological Council, is financed independently by church gifts, but academically is a recognized part of the College and the University. Students enter by fulfilling the University's entrance requirements, and University degrees are awarded to those who qualify. A small number of selected non-degree students are also trained, but with a separate curriculum.

Students and Extra-Curricular Activities

In academic year 1979-80 Chung Chi College had a student enrolment of 1,452, of whom 852 were men and 600 were women. Most of the students were born in Hong Kong, but a few of them are overseas Chinese from Macau, Indonesia and Taiwan. About one third of the students are Christians.

Student activities of all sorts are organized by the Chung Chi College Student Union and a host of student societies. Together they

are responsible for the many cultural, athletic and extra-curricular activities that serve to provide a social meeting ground for students from different hostels and different faculties.

New Asia College

New Asia College was founded in 1949 by its former President, Dr. Ch'ien Mu, and a small group of scholars from China. Their purpose was to preserve traditional Chinese culture and to balance it with Western learning so that students might at once have a thorough knowledge of their cultural heritage and be prepared to cope with the modern world.

The College began humbly in impoverished circumstances, but soon attracted support both locally and from overseas. Since 1954, it has had the cooperation and support of the Yale-China Association which had been active in educational development in China for many years. It has also received support from other educational institutions and foundations, notably the Harvard-Yenching Institute, The Asia Foundation, the Rockefeller Foundation, the British Council, the Mencius Foundation, and the Ford Foundation. As a grant College from 1959 to 1963, and now as a constituent College of the University, it has received generous financial support from the Hong Kong Government.

Board of Trustees

With the reorganization of the University following the enactment of The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance 1976, the Board of Trustees of New Asia College was reconstituted. Its duties are mainly concerned with the management of the movable property vested in the Board and of certain College buildings and, through fund-raising campaigns, the promotion of scholastic and cultural activities of the College. The membership of the Board is as follows:

Chairman

Mr. Edwin Tao 陶學祁, BA, MS

Vice-Chairman

Mr. H. C. Tang 唐翔千, MA

Ex-Officio Members

Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基, BA, MA, PhD (*Head of College*)

Dr. Charles Wishart Hayford, AB, PhD (*Representative, Yale-China Association*)

Member nominated by the Yale Club of Hong Kong

Mr. Li Dak-sum 李達三, MA, JP

Members nominated by the Board of Education

Mr. Palman Chan 陳伯民, BSc
Mr. Lee Sau-wai 李守慧, BSc, CertEd

Member nominated by The Chinese University of Hong Kong

Dr. F. C. Chen 陳方正, BA, MA, PhD

Member nominated by the University of Hong Kong

Professor A. C. L. Hsieh 謝嘉樂, BSc, MD, DSc

Members nominated by the College Alumni Association

Mr. Chiu Tat-wing 趙達榮, MA
Mr. Lee Kam-chung 李金鐘, BA

Members of the Community at Large nominated by the Board

Dr. Aw Sian 胡仙, LLD, JP
Mr. William Cheung 張威麟
Mr. Quincy Chuang 莊貴倫, BL, BA
Mr. Chou Wen-hsien 周文軒, JP
Mr. Hui Yeung-shing 許讓成
Rev. Lee Kuen 李權, BA, BRE
Mr. Liu Beh-kong 劉培康, LLB
Mr. Liu Lit-man 廖烈文, JP, FIBA
Mr. Ng Ping-king 伍秉堅, BArch, MSc, MStructE, JP
Mr. Shum Wai-yau 岑維休, JP, OBE
Dr. Sun Kuo-tung 孫國棟, BA, Dip, PhD
Mr. John Tung 董之英
Mr. Arthur E. Wang 王岳峯, BA
Mr. James C. Y. Watt 屈志仁, BA, MA
Mr. Vincent V. C. Woo 吳文政, JP

Secretary

Mr. Stephen T. Y. Tiong 張端友, Dip, MA

Assembly of Fellows

An Assembly of Fellows chaired by the Head of the College assumes responsibility for making and implementing decisions on all matters relating to the College. The membership of the Assembly is as follows:

Chairman:

Dr. Ambrose Yeo-chi King 金耀基 (*Head of College*)

Members:

Dr. Kwong-yu Chan 陳廣渝	Mr. Chu Ming-lun 朱明綸
Dr. Chao Chuang-ying 趙傳纓	Mr. Deng Tung-ping 鄧東濱
Dr. John T. S. Chen 陳佐舜	Dr. Charles W. Hayford
Dr. Cheng Tong-yung 鄭東榮	Dr. H. H. Ho 何顯雄
Dr. Chiao Chien 喬健	Professor Jao Tsung-i 饒宗頤

Dr. May-ching Kao 高美慶

Dr. Li Tu 李 杜

Dr. Liang Chok-king 梁作榮

Dr. Lin Tzong-biau 林聰禎

Mr. Liu Kuo-sung 劉國松

Dr. Thomas C. W. Mak 麥松威

Dr. Mun Kin-chok 閔建蜀

Dr. Sun Kuo-tung 孫國棟

Dr. Phillip S. Y. Sun 孫述宇

Dr. Tam Yue-him 譚汝謙

Dr. Tong Duen-ching 唐端正

Mr. Watt Chi-yan, James 屈志仁

Mr. Joseph W. C. Wong 黃維忠

Dr. Wong Kie-ann 王啓安

Dr. Yuan Heh-hsiang 袁鶴翔

Secretary:

Mr. Stephen T. Y. Tiong 張端友

Students and Extra-Curricular Activities

In academic year 1979-80 New Asia College had a student enrolment of 1,406 of whom 901 were men and 505 were women. Over 79% of the student population received scholarships, bursaries or other forms of financial assistance.

Extra-curricular activities form an important part of student life in the College and are freely organized by the New Asia College Student Union and a host of student clubs and societies.

United College

The United College was founded in 1956 by the amalgamation of five Post-Secondary Colleges (namely, Canton Overseas College, Kwang Hsia College, Wah Kiu College, Wen Hua College, and Ping Jing College of Accountancy) which decided to pool their resources so as to better provide higher education for local students. It was incorporated under an Ordinance of the Hong Kong Government in 1957 with a Board of Trustees as its governing body.

In 1962, the College Board of Trustees was broadened to include representation from the local community, and Dr. the Hon. Kenneth Ping-fan Fung was elected Chairman. In July 1962, Mr. T. C. Cheng, then Chief Assistant Secretary for Chinese Affairs, accepted the Board of Trustees' offer of appointment as President, and assumed office in January 1963. The United College became a constituent College of The Chinese University of Hong Kong in October 1963. Since then, the College has made rapid progress which is reflected by the rapid increase in enrolment, the improved quality of staff and students, as well as by a general enlivening in all aspects of college life.

In March 1971, foundation stones were laid for the five new buildings for the College in Shatin. Late in December in that same year, the College moved from the premises in Bonham Road to the new campus.

Dr. the Hon. Sir Kenneth Ping-fan Fung resigned from the Chairmanship of the College Board of Trustees in May 1972 in order to take up his appointment as a member of the University and Polytechnic Grants Committee. He was succeeded by Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo.

Board of Trustees

With the reorganization of the University following the enactment of The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance 1976, the Board of Trustees of United College was reconstituted. Its duties are mainly concerned with the management of the movable property vested in the Board and of certain College buildings and, through fund-raising campaigns, the promotion of scholastic and cultural activities of the College. The membership of the Board is as follows:

Chairman

Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo 胡百全, CBE, LLB, PhD, LLD, JP

Vice-Chairman

Sir Run Run Shaw 邵逸夫, CBE, LLD

Members

Mr. Peter Chan Po-fun 陳普芬, MSc, LLB, ABSC, FASA, AAIA, FREconS, FSS, MBIM, MIPI, LSIA, RAS, JP

Mr. Chien-min Chang 張健民, LLB, MA, MS

Dr. T. C. Cheng 鄭棟材, OBE, BA, MA, DipEd, DLitt, JP

Mr. Thomas H. C. Cheung 張煊昌

Mrs. Irene Cheung 張譚愛蓮, JP

The Rev. Cheung King-man 張景文, MA

Mrs. Peter Choy 蔡潘少芬, BA, DipSocSt, MSW, JP

Mr. Fong Yun-wah 方潤華, MBE, JP

Mr. D. von Hanseemann

Mr. Gallant Y. T. Ho 何耀棟, BA, JP

Mr. Ho Tim 何添, OBE, JP

Professor Chen Tien-chi 陳天機, ScB, MA, PhD, IEEE (*Acting Head of College*)

Mr. Hui Tat-sum 許達三, JP

Professor John F. Jones, BA, MSW, MAPA, PhD

Mr. Lam Ying-ho 林英豪, BA, MEd

Dr. Cheuk-yu Lee 李卓予, BSc, MSc, PhD

Mr. Liu Lit-mo 廖烈武, MBE, JP

Mr. Ng Tor-tai 吳多泰, BSc

Mr. Poon Wing-cheung 潘永祥, LLM, FHKSA, FASA, CPA, FCIS, JP

Mr. N. A. Rigg, ACII, JP

Mr. Shum Choi-sang 岑才生, MBE, MA, JP

Mr. Roy T. T. Tan, BSc, MBA

Mr. Hsiang-chien Tang 唐翔千, MA

Mr. Tsang Wing-hong 曾永康
Mr. Charles C. W. Wong 王劍偉
Mr. Wong Chung-on 黃仲安
Mr. S. T. Wong 黃紹曾, AIIA
Mr. Wong Wan-tin 黃允畋, MBE, JP
Mr. Anthony Y. C. Yeh 葉元章, MSc
Mr. Kwang-chung Yu 余光中, BA, MFA

Secretary

Mr. Stephen T. C. Chan 陳德全, BSc, DipMS

Assembly of Fellows

An Assembly of Fellows chaired by the Head of the College assumes responsibility for making and implementing decisions on all matters relating to the College. The membership of the Assembly is as follows:

Chairman:

Professor Chen Tien-chi 陳天機 (*Acting Head of College*)

Members:

Mr. Andrew Y. Y. Chan 陳耀塘	Professor John F. Jones
Dr. Bruce Andrew Chan 陳肇基	Dr. Hsin-chi Kuan 關信基
Mr. Chien-min Chang 張健民	Dr. Yat-wah Lam 林逸華
Professor C. F. Chen 陳之藩	Dr. Cheuk-yu Lee 李卓予
Dr. Fong-ching Chen 陳方正	Professor Shiu-chang Loh 樂秀章
Dr. Yu-to Chung 鍾汝滔	Dr. Pedro Ng 吳白叟
Dr. John L. Espy	Dr. S. T. Tsou 周紹棠
Dr. Yun-tong Fung 馮潤棠	Mr. Teh-chao Wang 王德昭
Mr. J. B. Gannon	Dr. Kwan-yiu Wong 黃鈞堯
Dr. Tien-tung Hsueh 薛天棟	Mr. N. H. Young 楊乃舜
Dr. Kwan-yu Hui 許均如	Mr. Kwang-chung Yu 余光中

Secretary:

Mr. Stephen T. C. Chan 陳德全

Students and Extra-Curricular Activities

In the academic year 1979/80, a total of 1,582 students were assigned to United College, of whom 1,060 were men and 522 were women. 1,189 students received interest-free loans and grants from the Government. Students received a total of 215 awards in the form of prizes, scholarships, fellowships and bursaries administered by the College and the University.

Inaugurated in 1963, the United College Student Union is a statutory body representing all the students of the College. Various student organizations are registered under the Student Union. They include department, faculty and class societies, and various interest clubs. Each year, the Student Union organizes a wide range of activities, including academic, athletic and other social functions.



PART III

**ADMISSION AND
PROGRAMMES
OF STUDIES**

UNDERGRADUATE ADMISSION AND DEGREES

Eligibility for admission is conditional upon fulfilling the entrance requirements of the University or obtaining exemption therefrom under the provisions in Section IV of the Regulations Governing Admission to Undergraduate Studies. In addition to satisfying the entrance/exemption requirements mentioned above, applicants for admission to the first-year courses leading to a Bachelor's degree of the University shall be required to satisfy the relevant Faculty Admission Requirements (Section III of the Regulations Governing Admission to Undergraduate Studies). The Regulations Governing Admission to Undergraduate Studies are printed on pp. 475-478 of this *Calendar*.

The University's four Faculties of Arts, Business Administration, Science, and Social Science offer a wide range of courses leading to the BA, BBA, BSc, and BSSc Degrees. Programmes of Studies and General Regulations Governing Undergraduate Studies are respectively printed on pp. 121-407 and pp. 479-491 of this *Calendar*. Subjects offered by each Faculty in which major or minor degree programmes may be taken are as follows:

Faculty of Arts

Chinese Language and Literature (including Translation), English, Fine Arts, French, German, History, Italian, Japanese, Music, Philosophy, Religion and Theology.

Faculty of Business Administration

Accounting, Finance, General Business Management, International Business, Marketing, and Personnel Management.

Faculty of Science

Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Electronics, Mathematics, Physics, and Statistics.

Faculty of Social Science

Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Government and Public Administration, Journalism and Communication, Psychology, Social Work, and Sociology.

Planning for the new Faculty of Medicine is now under way. The University will admit its first batch of medical students in 1981.

Students of the University follow a four-year programme. First-year students are admitted on a Faculty basis. They do not have to

make a firm choice of Major subject until they have completed their first year of study. Students must pass the Degree Examination in partial fulfilment of the requirements for admission to a Bachelor's degree. The Examination consists of Parts I and II, to be taken at the end of the third and fourth years of study respectively. Graduates are eligible for honours degrees awarded on the basis of their Degree Examination results. Regulations for Degree Examination are printed on pp. 492-499 of this *Calendar*.

Medical students, when they are admitted in 1981, will follow a different curriculum from that outlined above.

PROGRAMMES OF STUDIES

FACULTY OF ARTS

Chinese Language and Literature

Core Courses for First and Second Year 6

<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Units</i>
†CHI 101/	History of Chinese Literature I.	6
102	中國文學史 (一) ——上古至隋	
CHI 111/	Introduction to Chinese Language and Script	3
112	中國語文通論	
CHI 113/	Guidance in Chinese Studies	3
114	讀書指導	
CHI 115/	Introduction to Literature.	3
116	文學概論	
CHI 021	Topic Discussions	3
	專題討論	
†CHI 201/	History of Chinese Literature II.	6
202	中國文學史 (二) ——唐至清	
†CHI 203/	Readings and Exercises in Prose.	6
204	文章選讀及習作	
CHI 205/	Readings in T'ang and Sung Poetry	6
206	唐宋詩選	
CHI 207/	Modern Chinese Literature	6
208	現代文學	
CHI 221	Introduction to Confucian Classics and Ancient Philosophical Writings	3
	經子導論	
CHI 222	Introduction to Chinese Historical Classics.	3
	史籍導論	

Degree Examination Courses for Third and Fourth Year

CHI 311	Chinese Bibliography	3
	目錄學	
CHI 312	Chinese Textual Criticism	3
	校勘學	

† Compulsory core courses.

†CHI 313	Chinese Etymology	3
	文字學	
†CHI 314	Chinese Phonology	3
	聲韻學	
CHI 315	Grammar of Classical Chinese	3
	古代漢語語法	
CHI 316	Grammar of Modern Chinese	3
	現代漢語語法	
CHI 321	Chinese Literary Criticism: I. Introduction.	3
	文學批評：文學批評綜論	
CHI 322	Chinese Literary Criticism: II. History.	3
	文學批評：文學批評發展史	
CHI 331	Meng-tzu	3
	孟子	
CHI 332	Hsün-tzu	3
	荀子	
CHI 333	Han-fei-tzu.	3
	韓非子	
CHI 334	Lü-shih-ch'un-ch'iu	3
	呂氏春秋	
*CHI 335	Tso-chuan	3
	左傳	
CHI 336	Shih-chi.	3
	史記	
CHI 337	Han-shu.	3
	漢書	
CHI 341	T'ao Ch'ien's Poems.	3
	陶潛詩	
CHI 342	Li Po's Poems.	3
	李白詩	
CHI 343	Tu Fu's Poems	3
	杜甫詩	
CHI 345	Han Yü's Prose	3
	韓愈文	
CHI 346	Liu Tsung-yüan's Prose.	3
	柳宗元文	
CHI 347	Selected Readings of Tz'u I.	3
	詞選（一）——唐至北宋	
CHI 348	Selected Readings of Tz'u II	3
	詞選（二）——南宋	

† Compulsory core courses.

* Not offered in 1980-81.

CHI 351	Fiction (1917-1966).....	3
	現代文學作品：小說 (1917-1966)	
CHI 352	Drama (1917-1966).....	3
	現代文學作品：戲劇 (1917-1966)	
CHI 353	Prose (1917-1966).....	3
	現代文學作品：散文 (1917-1966)	
CHI 354	Poetry (1917-1966).....	3
	現代文學作品：新詩 (1917-1966)	
CHI 355	Lu Hsün	3
	現代作家：魯迅	
CHI 356	Wen I-to and Hsü Chih-mo	3
	現代作家：其他作家	
CHI 411	Chinese Semasiology	3
	訓詁學	
CHI 412	Chinese Rhetoric.....	3
	中國修辭學	
CHI 421	Wen-hsin-tiao-lung.....	3
	文學批評專書：文心雕龍	
CHI 422	Shih-p'in	3
	文學批評專書：詩品	
*CHI 423	Trends in Arts and Literature in China (1840-1919)	3
	近代文藝思潮	
*CHI 424	Comparative Literature.....	3
	比較文學	
CHI 431	Li-chi	3
	禮記	
CHI 432	Lun-yü	3
	論語	
*CHI 433	Lao-tzu	3
	老子	
CHI 434	Chuang-tzu.....	3
	莊子	
*CHI 435	Hou-han-shu.....	3
	後漢書	
*CHI 436	San-kuo-chih	3
	三國志	
CHI 441	Shih-ching	3
	詩經	
CHI 442	Ch'ü Yüan's Fu	3
	屈原賦	

*CHI 443	Yü Hsin's Prose	3
	庾信文	
*CHI 444	San-ch'ü of Yüan and Ming	3
	元明散曲	
CHI 445	Su Shih and Hsin Ch'i-chi's Tz'u	3
	專家詞：蘇辛詞	
CHI 446	Chou Pang-yen and Chiang K'uei's Tz'u	3
	專家詞：周姜詞	
CHI 451	Chinese Classical Fiction	3
	古典小說	
CHI 452	Chinese Classical Drama	3
	古典戲劇	

Non-Degree Examination Course

CHI 031 Special Topics

Study Scheme

Major Programme

A Major student is required to obtain 78 units excluding the three units of a student-orientated teaching course in four years:

- 1st year: In addition to the compulsory course, "History of Chinese Literature I", the student shall select from the other three courses for six units for a total of 12 units.
- 2nd year: In addition to the two compulsory courses, "History of Chinese Literature II" and "Readings and Exercises of Chinese Prose", the student can select from the other 2nd year courses for 12 units for a total of 24 units.
- 3rd year: In addition to the two compulsory courses, "Chinese Etymology" and "Chinese Phonology", the student can select from the 3rd year and 4th year courses for 15 units for a total of 21 units.
- 4th year: The student is required to select from the 3rd year and 4th year degree examination courses for a total of 21 units.

Minor Programme

A Minor student is required to take courses of the Chinese Department for a total of 24 units in 4 years, i.e. 6 units a year. If only 3 units are obtained in the first year, the student must make up for the other three units in the second year. (Those who wish to minor in Chinese Language and Literature are advised to take their electives in the Chinese Department in the first year, circumstances permitting.)

* Not offered in 1980-81.

Course Description

CHI 031 Special Topics

Depending on circumstances, this course may be proposed before March every year.

CHI 101/102 History of Chinese Literature I

Core, Major; Opt., Minor; 2-Term
1st year; 6 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with the general development of Chinese literature and aims at helping the student understand its tradition and the significance of each period as a link in this development. The lectures include discussion of the characteristics of literary genres and the styles of representative writers.

CHI 111/112 Introduction to Chinese Language and Script

Elective, Both; 1st or 2nd term
1st year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with the Chinese language and script. The student is introduced to the study of phonetics, grammar, and vocabulary, and through an appreciation of the characteristics of the Chinese language and the methodology appropriate to its study the student will build up a basic knowledge of modern linguistics and etymology as a foundation for further specialized study.

CHI 113/114 Guidance in Chinese Studies

Elective, Both; 1st or 2nd term
1st year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course provides instruction in the use of reference books and in methodology for the study of the Chinese classics.

CHI 115/116 Introduction to Literature

Elective; Both; 1st or 2nd term
1st year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to introduce the student to the basic concepts and theories of literature, based mainly on Chinese material covering both the classical and the modern periods; some Western material will also be used for purposes of illustration and comparison. It aims at enhancing the student's power of appreciation and criticism of literary works as well as helping him with creative writing.

CHI 021 Topic Discussions

Core, Major: STOT¹; Year
2nd year; 3 units;
1 hr. STOT/wk.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

This will be an independent course not attached to any subject and will be graded separately. Special topics shall be introduced for small-group discussions. Each group will consist of no more than ten students. Each group will meet once every week for one period. Students will be evaluated according to their performance.

CHI 201/202
History of Chinese Literature II

Core, Major; Opt., Minor; 2-Term
2nd year; 6 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with the general development of Chinese literature and aims at helping the student understand its tradition and the significance of each period as a link in this development. The lectures include discussion of the characteristics of literary genres and the styles of representative writers.

CHI 203/204
Readings and Exercises in Prose

Core, Major; Opt., Minor; 2-Term
2nd year; 6 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A requirement for 2nd-year students majoring in Chinese, this course involves intensive reading of selected Chinese prose works of different periods with a view to deepening the student's understanding of classical literature and improving his ability to write classical Chinese.

CHI 205/206
Readings in T'ang and Sung Poetry

Elective, Both; 2-Term
2nd year; 6 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A requirement for 2nd-year students majoring in Chinese, this course deals with, in chronological order, the representative poets of T'ang and Sung dynasties. Some of their works, in ancient and regulated styles respectively, will be discussed with the aim to acquaint the student with the change, in the course of time, in poetic style and to provide him with suitable models for writing classical poetry.

CHI 207/208
Modern Chinese Literature

Elective, Both; 2-Term
2nd year; 6 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A study of modern Chinese poetry, prose, fiction and drama, this course in addition to surveying literary history, theory and criticism, lays emphasis on analysis and criticism of representative works by major writers, and the assessment of modern Chinese literature in the light of its relation to Chinese classical literature as well as to western literature.

CHI 221
Introduction to Confucian Classics
and Ancient Philosophical Writings

Elective, Both; Term
2nd year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course examines and evaluates the Confucian classics and philosophical writings in the ancient period from a philosophical and literary

point of view in order to give the student a general acquaintance with these works.

CHI 222 Elective, Both; Term
Introduction to Chinese Historical Classics 2nd year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Chinese official historical writing is important in the historical tradition. Some selections from official histories will be discussed and appraised in this course from a literary and moral standpoint so as to enable the student to read such works and appreciate their merits as well as acquire an understanding of the way the ancients conducted themselves.

CHI 311 Elective, Both; Term
Chinese Bibliography 3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Bibliographical studies being the proper approach to academic research, this course introduces from a modern point of view the scope, significance, use, origin, systems and categories of Chinese bibliography so as to help the student benefit from such knowledge in his academic work.

CHI 312 Elective, Both; Term
Chinese Textual Criticism 3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course presents methods of textual criticism with a view to enabling the student, through learning and practice, to overcome many difficulties he is likely to encounter in his reading of ancient texts.

CHI 313 Core, Major; Opt., Minor; Term
Chinese Etymology 3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at explaining the characteristics and evolution of Chinese characters and investigating the principles underlying their structure.

CHI 314 Core, Major; Opt., Minor; Term
Chinese Phonology 3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The aim of this course is to (1) acquaint the student with the elements of Chinese phonology and its evolution, and (2) help the student master the correct pronunciation of Chinese characters and apply the phonological knowledge he has acquired to the reading and appreciation of Chinese classics.

CHI 315 Elective, Both; Term
Grammar of Classical Chinese 3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The purpose of this course is to (1) present, through the comparison of ancient and modern grammar, a systematic explication of the characteristics and general development of morphology and syntax of classical

Chinese, and (2) cultivate the student's ability in analysis of grammar and (3) provide the student with a basic knowledge necessary for the teaching of the grammar of classical Chinese and for research.

CHI 316
Grammar of Modern Chinese

Elective, Both; Term
3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A systematic presentation of the theories of modern Chinese grammar with, where appropriate, a comparison between Cantonese and Mandarin grammar, this course cultivates the student's ability in the analysis of grammar and provides him with a basic knowledge necessary for the teaching of grammar and for research.

CHI 321
Chinese Literary Criticism: I.
Introduction

Elective, Both; Term
3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A survey of Chinese classical literary criticism, this course proposes to deal with the characteristics, methodology, and some important topics in this field.

CHI 322
Chinese Literary Criticism: II.
History

Elective, Both; Term
3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course traces chronologically the origin and development of the theories of Chinese literary criticism, giving attention both to schools of criticism and to individual critics.

CHI 331
Meng-tzu

Elective, Both; Term
3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at helping the student gain an understanding of the thought and literary merits of *Mencius* and also the similarity and dissimilarity between Confucius and Mencius. The text for study is *Mencius*, which, comprising the sayings of Mencius, contributed greatly to the development of Confucian thought and is also an outstanding work in the genre of discursive writing in Chinese literature.

CHI 332
Hsün-tzu

Elective, Both; Term
3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at helping the student gain an understanding of Hsun-tzu's thought and his literary style. The text for study, *Hsün-tzu*, is noted for its powerful reasoning and practical wisdom, and also for its unique place in the development of Confucianism.

CHI 333
Han-fei-tzu

Elective, Both; Term
3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at helping the student to gain an understanding of Han-fei-tzu's philosophical thought, by investigating the meaning and structure of his writings. It also attempts to estimate his impact on thought and literature in subsequent ages. The text, *Han-fei-tzu*, is a grand compendium of Chinese legalist writings.

CHI 334	Elective, Both; Term
Lü-shih-ch'un-Ch'iu	3rd & 4th year; 3 units
	2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Lü-shih-ch'un-ch'iu, a compendium prepared in pre-Ch'in times, is chosen for the course because through it we can gain an understanding of the various schools of thought which exerted an influence on the development of thought and literature in later ages.

*CHI 335	Elective, Both; Term
Tso-chuan	3rd & 4th year; 3 units
	2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The Tso Commentary, a commentary on the *Spring and Autumn Annals* and a classic whose literary style and narration is a model for such writing, is studied in this course both in relation to other Chinese classics and for its intrinsic literary beauty.

CHI 336	Elective, Both; Term
Shih-chi	3rd & 4th year; 3 units
	2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The Historical Records, the first great historical work in the Chinese tradition, is also a great work of literature. This course aims at helping the student, through a survey of the history covered in the work, to gain an insight into the author's technique as well as his influence on subsequent ages.

CHI 337	Elective, Both; Term
Han-shu	3rd & 4th year; 3 units
	2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The History of the Han initiated a new school with a more restrained and elegant style of writing. It is also more rigorous in its method than the *Historical Records*. This great work is studied in this course for its literary merit and its attitude to historical writing. A study of the various sections will make clear to the student the author's judgment on history and the reasons for the uniqueness of its style.

CHI 341	Elective, Both; Term
T'ao Ch'ien's Poems	3rd & 4th year; 3 units
	2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The five-character verse in ancient China reached its apex with T'ao Ch'ien whose poetry carries refinement in naturalness, masculinity in

* Not offered in 1980-81.

plainness and elegance in seeming coarseness — all derived from his moral integrity. This course therefore aims at showing the literary merits of T'ao Ch'ien and his virtues through intensive study of his poetical works, and it also aims at an understanding of the refining influence of poetry.

CHI 342
Li Po's Poems

Elective, Both; Term
3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to acquaint the students with the poetic art, origin and influence of Li Po's poetry through intensive study of some of his major works which are selected as models for appreciation.

CHI 343
Tu Fu's Poems

Elective, Both; Term
3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Tu Fu being the giant of T'ang poetry, this course is a study of his works with a view to gaining an insight into his creative mind, his poetic manners, and his poetic forms so as to open up a way to the appreciation and criticism of Chinese classical verse.

CHI 345
Han Yü's Prose

Elective, Both; Term
3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Han Yu's dazzling prose works form a vital link in the history of literature, and was the source of inspiration for his age. This course aims at inculcating an appreciation of the essential features of his style.

CHI 346
Liu Tsung-yüan's Prose

Elective, Both; Term
3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Liu Tsung-yüan, who occupies a high position in the history of Chinese literature, opened up new territory in the realm of prose of the T'ang period. This course through lectures on some selected works by Liu and group discussion seeks to gain an understanding of the writer's literary skills as well as his political and historical views, literary theory and philosophical thought.

CHI 347
Selected Readings of Tz'u I

Elective, Both; Term
3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with the basic knowledge of *tz'u*. The selected readings for intensive study comprise works by major writers of the period from the late T'ang to Northern Sung. They serve as models for appreciation and *tz'u* writing.

CHI 348
Selected Readings of Tz'u II

Elective, Both; Term
3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The aim of this course is to give the student a knowledge of the fundamentals, origin and metres of *tz'u*. The selected readings for intensive study comprise works by major writers of the Southern Sung period. They can serve as models both for appreciation and writing of *tz'u*.

CHI 351
Fiction (1917–1966)

Elective, Both; Term
3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course introduces the major Chinese fiction writers from 1917 to 1966 and the development of fiction in Mainland China and Taiwan in the last thirty years. The student through the reading of selected works will attain an understanding of the socio-political influence on modern Chinese fiction and of how the writers absorb the techniques of fiction writing from the Western as well as the Chinese classical traditions.

CHI 352
Drama (1917–1966)

Elective, Both; Term
3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with the development of modern Chinese drama from 1917 to 1966 and its significance in modern times, and appraises its position in the history of modern Chinese literature.

CHI 353
Prose (1917–1966)

Elective, Both; Term
3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is an introduction to the development of modern Chinese prose from 1917 to 1966, and through a study of representative works investigates their forms, contents and styles, their significance in modern times and their relation with the prose of both the Chinese classical and the Western traditions so as to appraise their merits and demerits and estimate the positions of the representative writers in the history of literature.

CHI 354
Poetry (1917–1966)

Elective, Both; Term
3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A study of modern Chinese poetry from 1917 to 1966, this course surveys the development of this particular genre and lays emphasis on the analysis and criticism of the works by representative poets. It also deals with the way modern Chinese poetry is related to classical Chinese poetry and the influence it received from the West, as a step to the appraisal of its merits and demerits.

CHI 355
Lu Hsün

Elective, Both; Term
3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Lu Hsün being one of the modern Chinese writers who have attracted wide attention, this course focuses on the analysis and appreciation of

his fiction and prose, and also presents a discussion of his work on Chinese literary heritage and his introduction of foreign literary works and theories. Objective appraisal will be made of his literary attainments and contribution to academic studies.

CHI 356
Wen I-to and Hsü Chih-mo

Elective, Both; Term
3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A study of Wen I-to and Hsü Chih-mo or some other selected modern Chinese writers, this course proposes to investigate their works in terms of ideological characteristics, artistic attainments, socio-political significance, relationship with Chinese classical and foreign literatures and literary continuity with the aim to appraise their merits and demerits and evaluate their writings in the context of modern Chinese literature.

CHI 411
Chinese Semasiology

Elective, Both; Term
3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The purpose of this course is to acquaint the student with (1) the Chinese traditional semasiological studies and their merits and demerits and (2) the methods, categorized and classified, as used by scholars in the past. Typical examples are used to illustrate the underlying principles.

CHI 412
Chinese Rhetoric

Elective, Both; Term
3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is a systematic presentation of rhetoric as related to the characteristics of the Chinese language. Lectures on principles and methods of rhetoric in the past and the present are provided and writing exercises are designed to help the student attain a theoretical knowledge necessary for the teaching of rhetoric and for research.

CHI 421
Wen-hsin-tiao-lung

Elective, Both; Term
3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at helping the student to acquire a broad understanding of the theory and evaluation of classical literature so as to enhance his ability to analyse and appreciate literary works. Some chapters of a comprehensive nature or of special significance will be studied intensively with particular emphasis on the skill displayed in reasoning, organization, rhetoric etc.

CHI 422
Shih-p'in

Elective, Both; Term
3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course proposes to help the student gain a good understanding of the poetics established before the Liang Dynasty, so that he can go on to an understanding of general literary theories.

- *CHI 423 Elective, Both; Term
Trends in Arts and Literature in 3rd & 4th year; 3 units
China (1840-1919) 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A detailed study of the trends in the thinking about the arts and literature that came in the wake of great social changes. Lectures cover important schools of thought in the period extending from the late Ch'ing Dynasty to the beginning of the Republic.

- *CHI 424 Elective, Both; Term
Comparative Literature 3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course introduces the development and theory of comparative literature in the context of the international academic community. Similarity and dissimilarity of Chinese and Western cultures are examined through the comparison between literary thinking and forms and also through the recognition of the essence of Chinese and Western literatures.

- CHI 431 Elective, Both; Term
Li-chi 3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at helping the student gain a general understanding of Chinese traditional culture through the study of the *Book of Rites*, a Chinese classic which is a mine of information on social history as well as on Confucian rites in the period from the Warring States to the Ch'in and Han dynasties.

- CHI 432 Elective, Both; Term
Lun-yü 3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at helping the student gain an adequate understanding of the Confucian school of thought through the study of the *Analects*, one of the Confucian classics, which comprises sayings of Confucius and his disciples.

- *CHI 433 Elective, Both; Term
Lao-tzu 3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at helping the student to study the philosophy of Lao-tzu and his influence on later generations. The text, *Lao-tzu*, is the most important Taoist classic and noted for its thought and language.

* Not offered in 1980-81.

CHI 434 Elective, Both; Term
 Chuang-tzu 3rd & 4th year; 3 units
 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at helping the student to gain an understanding of Chuang-tzu's philosophical thought, by investigating the meaning and structure of his writings. It also attempts to estimate his impact on thought and literature in subsequent ages. The text, *Chuang-tzu*, is an important Taoist classic noted for its thought, reasoning and literary style.

*CHI 435 Elective, Both; Term
 Hou-han-shu 3rd & 4th year, 3 units
 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with such topics as the form adopted, the sources used and the problem of authorship of the *History of Later Han*. Sections are chosen which are most significant from the literary point of view. The emphasis is on literary style and the influence the work exerted on later ages.

*CHI 436 Elective, Both; Term
 San-kuo-chih 3rd & 4th year; 3 units
 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The Records of the Three Kingdoms by Ch'en Shou is noted for its succinct narration and its exemplary plain style. For study in this course P'ei Sung-chih's annotations which contain a great deal of information culled from other sources will also be dealt with.

CHI 441 Elective, Both; Term
 Shih-ching 3rd & 4th year; 3 units
 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

As the most ancient collection of verse in China and the source of inspiration for later poets, *The Book of Songs* is studied in this course for its form, structure, and technique, and for the influence it exerted on the literature of subsequent ages as well as for the light it throws on the origin and development of poetry.

CHI 442 Elective, Both; Term
 Ch'ü Yüan's Fu 3rd & 4th year; 3 units
 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Ch'ü Yüan's *Rhymes of Ch'u* ranks as high as the *Book of Songs*, both being considered the springs of Chinese literature. This course through the study of Ch'ü Yüan's *Li-sao* and other pieces examines the author's literary skills, loyalty, patriotism, affection and profound compassion.

* Not offered in 1980-81.

- *CHI 443
Yü Hsin's Prose
Elective, Both; Term
3rd & 4th year, 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
This course introduces Yü Hsin's works as representative of Chinese belles-lettres and shows that they form the highest achievement in the development of Chinese prose in euphuistic style. It aims at inculcating an appreciation of this particular genre which may also indirectly improve the student's ability to write poetry and prose.
- *CHI 444
San-ch'ü of Yüan and Ming
Elective, Both; Term
3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
This course traces the development of the San-ch'ü in Yü an and Ming times and examines the origin, metres, forms of this genre and works by representative writers.
- CHI 445
Su Shih and Hsin Ch'i-chi's Tz'u
Elective, Both; Term
3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
A more advanced study of *tz'u*, this course deals with the life of Su Shih and Hsin Ch'i-chi and their *tz'u* style and through selected readings of their works provides guidance for appreciation and methods of research.
- CHI 446
Chou Pang-yen and
Chiang K'uei's Tz'u
Elective, Both; Term
3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
Chou Pang-yen, equally outstanding in both long and short forms of *tz'u*, brings together the different trends to the end of the Northern Sung period. In the Southern Sung Chiang K'uei brings in a new spirit with his refined and elegant melodiousness embodying his pure and vigorous spirit. This course is a study of selected works by these two writers and an investigation of their art in the writing of *tz'u*.
- CHI 451
Chinese Classical Fiction
Elective, Both; Term
3rd & 4th year; 3 units
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
The casual short story in classical Chinese literature reached its zenith with the *ch'uan-ch'i* of the T'ang dynasty, and the story-telling in amusement areas, flourishing from T'ang to Sung periods, led to the appearance of the *hua-pen* fiction as a most popular literary form. Since the Yüan and Ming dynasties, the novels written in chapters attain a high level of excellence. This course deals with the representative works of fiction of different periods with the aim of showing the development and art of classical Chinese fiction.

CHI 452

Chinese Classical Drama

Elective, Both; Term

3rd & 4th year; 3 units

2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is a survey of the characteristics and development of the Chinese classical drama. The student through selected readings from the *tsa-chü* of Yüan dynasty and the *ch'uan-ch'i* of Ming and Ch'ing dynasties by representative dramatists will gain a basic knowledge of this particular subject.

Examination Scheme

The Degree Examination courses are grouped into five papers, with each paper composing of three sections, i.e. (a), (b), and (c). A candidate is required to answer questions of two courses selected from any section of one paper.

1. Major students are required to take altogether five papers for Part I and Part II Degree Examinations. For Part I Examination, two to three papers may be taken, but totally no more than four papers shall be attempted for both Major and Minor subjects.
2. Minor students are required to select two papers for examination ranging from Paper 1 to Paper 5, and are permitted to take only one paper for each part of the examination.
3. Major papers and Minor papers of similar content shall not be taken together for the Examination. For example, a candidate having taken *Shih-chi* and/or *Han-shu* of Paper 3 (c) offered by the Chinese Department shall not be allowed to take the *Shih-chi* and/or *Han-shu* of Paper 32 offered by the History Department.

Degree Papers

Paper 1 – Chinese Bibliography, Textual Criticism and Linguistics

- (a) CHI 311 Chinese Bibliography
- CHI 312 Chinese Textual Criticism
- (b) CHI 313 Chinese Etymology
- CHI 314 Chinese Phonology
- CHI 411 Chinese Semasiology
- (c) CHI 315 Grammar of Classical Chinese
- CHI 316 Grammar of Modern Chinese
- CHI 412 Chinese Rhetoric

Paper 2 – Chinese Literary Criticism

- (a) CHI 321 Chinese Literary Criticism: I. Introduction
- CHI 322 Chinese Literary Criticism: II. History
- (b) CHI 421 Wen-hsin-tiao-lung
- CHI 422 Shih-p'in

- (c) *CHI 423 Trends in Arts and Literature in China
(1840-1919)
*CHI 424 Comparative Literature
- Paper 3 — Chinese Classics, Philosophical Writings and Historical Works
- (a) CHI 331 Meng-tzu
CHI 332 Hsün-tzu
CHI 431 Li-chi
CHI 432 Lun-yü
- (b) CHI 333 Han-fei-tzu
CHI 334 Lü-shih-ch'un-ch'iu
*CHI 433 Lao-tzu
CHI 434 Chuang-tzu
- (c) *CHI 335 Tso-chuan
CHI 336 Shih-chi
CHI 337 Han-shu
*CHI 435 Hou-han-shu
*CHI 436 San-kuo-chih
- Paper 4 — Chinese Poetry, Prose, Ts'u and Ch'ü
- (a) CHI 341 T'ao Ch'ien's Poems
CHI 342 Li Po's Poems
CHI 343 Tu Fu's Poems
CHI 441 Shih-ching
- (b) CHI 345 Han-Yü's Prose
CHI 346 Liu Tsung-yüan's Prose
CHI 442 Ch'ü Yüan's Fu
*CHI 443 Yü Hsin's Prose
- (c) CHI 347 Selected Readings of Tz'u I
CHI 348 Selected Readings of Tz'u II
*CHI 444 San-ch'ü of Yüan and Ming
CHI 445 Su Shih and Hsin Ch'i-chi's Tz'u
CHI 446 Chou Pang-yen and Chiang K'uei's Tz'u
- Paper 5 — Chinese Classical Fiction, Drama and Modern Literature
- (a) CHI 451 Chinese Classical Fiction
CHI 452 Chinese Classical Drama
- (b) CHI 351 Fiction (1917-1966)
CHI 352 Drama (1917-1966)
CHI 353 Prose (1917-1966)
CHI 354 Poetry (1917-1966)
- (c) CHI 355 Lu Hsün
CHI 356 Wen I-to and Hsü Chih-mo

English

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>	
First	‡ENG 111/112	First Year English (Arts and Social Science)	6	
	‡ENG 113/114	First Year English (Business Administration)	6	
	‡ENG 115/116	First Year English (Science).	6	
	†ENG 121	First Year English (English Majors and Minors)	3	
	ENG 122	First Year English (English Majors and Minors)	3	
	†ENG 124	Topics in the Study of Language	3	
	†ENG 125	Introduction to English Literature (Methodology)	3	
	†ENG 128	Historical Survey of English Literature I .	4	
	Second	†ENG 021/022	Opinions are their Expression	2
		†ENG 211/212	Second Year English (Majors)	4
†ENG 213/214		Second Year English (Minors)	6	
†ENG 215/216		The Structure of English.	6	
†ENG 219		Historical Survey of English Literature II.	4	
†ENG 220		Historical Survey of English Literature III	3	
ENG 222 ENG 223		Backgrounds to English Literature Introduction to Comparative Literature (Methodology)	3 3	
Second, Third & Fourth	The following courses are Elective Language Teaching courses open to majors and minors, unless otherwise stated			
	ENG 217/218	Advanced English Pronunciation	2	
	ENG 311/312	Business English Skills	3	
	ENG 313/314	Listening Skills	3	
	ENG 315/316	Reading Skills.	3	
	ENG 317/318	Spoken English Skills	3	
	ENG 319/320	Writing Skills	3	
	ENG 321/322	Business Communication Skills	3	
Third & Fourth	As a minimum, students must choose courses relevant to any five degree papers, or four papers plus a thesis. This means that they must choose at least five two-term courses or ten term courses or any suitable combination of two-term courses and term courses. However, students will normally be expected to take six two-term courses or the equivalent.			

‡ Please see Section on "First Year Chinese and First Year English on pp. 406-607 of this *Calendar*.

† Core courses.

Language

ENG 341/342	Phonetics and Phonology	6
ENG 343/344	Syntax A and B.	6
ENG 345/346	Pedagogical Grammar.	6
ENG 347/348	Psycholinguistics.	6
ENG 349/350	Sociolinguistics.	6
ENG 351/352	History of the English Language.	6
ENG 401/402	Applied Linguistics	6
*ENG 403/404	Research Seminar	6

Literature (Fiction I)

ENG 372	1st Section – 18th to Early 19th Century Fiction.	3
ENG 373	2nd Section – Early to Late 19th Century Fiction.	3

(Fiction II)

*ENG 375or376	1st Section – Early 20th Century Fiction	3
*ENG 377or378	2nd Section – Contemporary Fiction	3

(Drama I)

ENG 379	1st Section – Elizabethan and Jacobean Tragedy.	3
ENG 382	2nd Section – Restoration Drama	3

(Drama II)

*ENG 383or384	1st Section – Modern Drama.	3
*ENG 385or386	2nd Section – Contemporary Drama.	3
ENG 387/388	Drama Workshop.	6
ENG 429/430	Shakespeare.	6

(Poetry)

*ENG 421or422	Renaissance and 17th Century Poetry	3
*ENG 423or424	Augustan Poetry	3
ENG 425	Romantic Poetry.	3
ENG 428	Modern Poetry	3

Note: Poetry is offered in either the first group or the second group in a given year depending on the availability of staff and the interests of students.

*(American Literature
and European Literature)*

ENG 389/390	American Literature I	6
*ENG 391/392	American Literature II	6
ENG 393/394	European Literature in Translation	6

(Critical Studies)

*ENG 441/442	Satire in Prose and Verse	6
*ENG 443/444	Practical Literary Criticism	6
*ENG 445/446	Comparative Studies in Romantic Poetry	6
*ENG 447/448	History of Comparative Literary Criticism	6
ENG 449/450	East-West Comparative Poetics: Theory and Practice	6
*ENG 451/452	Six Modern Poets	6
ENG 453/454	Selected Contemporary Dramatists	6
ENG 455/456	Anglo-American Modernism	6
ENG 457/458	Stylistics	6

Study Scheme

Major Programme

A Major student is required to take a total of 62 units. These include 13 units in the first year, 19 units in the second year, and 30 units in the third and fourth years of study.

Minor Programme

A Minor student is required to take a total of 30 units. He should take six units in the first year. Potential Minors can take ENG 125 in their first year. Second year minors are required to take a total of 12 units, i.e. ENG 213/214 and ENG 215/216 for Language division Minors, and ENG 213/214, ENG 215 and ENG 222 for Literature division Minors. A Minor student is required to take a total of 12 units in his third and fourth years of study.

Course Description

ENG 121

First Year English
(Majors and Minors)

Core, Majors & Minors, 1st Term

1st year

3 units; 3 hrs. class work per week

A course designed to improve the English communication skills of Major and Minor students in the English Department. Specially prepared materials based on the needs of such students are used to develop

*Not offered in 1980-81.

listening, speaking, reading and writing skills to an advanced level of proficiency.

ENG 122
First Year English
(Majors and Minors)

Elective, Majors & Minors, 2nd Term
(Selected students may be required
to take this course)
1st year
3 units; 3 hrs. class work per week

As for ENG 121, 1st Term.

ENG 124
Topics in the Study of Language

Core, Majors & Minors; 2nd Term
1st year
3 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 1 hr. Group
Discussion + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course falls broadly into two parts. In the first part, the beginning student in language studies is given an opportunity to consult, air and reshape his own beliefs about what human language is and how it works. He is encouraged through discussion and observation to stand back from language and think and talk about it clearly and imaginatively. In particular, he will be invited to consider the ways in which human language relates to other forms of communication, the utility of language for the individual and his society, and the context of language and communication problems in Hong Kong. In the second part he will look at short texts and verbal exchanges to see they can be described systematically; here the focus of attention will progressively narrow down from the broad organising principles of text structure to the smaller building blocks of language, such as words and sounds.

Through the course, the presentation and discussions will be conducted with as little recourse to specialist terminology as possible.

The student who may be intending to do further work in linguistics will be able to draw from the course a summary picture of the kinds of things linguists and communication specialists are interested in, and why; the course is thus also a guidepost for deciding how to choose later, more specialized courses.

ENG 125
Introduction to English Literature
(Methodology)

Core, Majors; Elective, Minors;
1st Term; 1st year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to give the students a general understanding of the nature and variety of literature. It will try to provide the students with the critical terms and basic tools to analyze and evaluate literature. Readings will include poetry, fiction, and drama.

ENG 128
Historical Survey of English
Literature I

Core, Majors; 2nd Term
1st year
4 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course attempts to give an overall view of the chronological development of English Literature up to the end of the 17th century. It will

introduce a sampling of representative literary works which help to form the tradition and are, in turn, informed by it. Individual works of different genres will be integrated with their respective historical backgrounds as well as related to antecedent works to show the continuity of the tradition. Lectures will concentrate on cultural background and illustrations of it through particular works. Audio-visual aids (e.g. movies, film-strips, slides, overhead transparencies, tapes, etc.) will be used extensively to help bridge the culture gap. Seminars will concentrate on examining major works and the students' responses to them.

ENG 021/022
Opinions and their Expression

Core, Majors, STOT¹; 2-Term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. STOT/wk.

A course designed to give students practice in analysing and discussing controversial issues in order to increase their confidence in expressing their opinions in both spoken and written English.

ENG 211/212
Second Year English
(Majors)

Core, Majors; 2-Term
2nd year
4 units; 2 hrs. class work per week

An integrated course designed to develop English communication skills in preparation for meeting the requirements of Language and Literature courses in Third and Fourth years. The course will emphasize the techniques of effective writing. The development of argument, logical organisation, and stylistic questions will be considered in relation to various types of writing, including written responses to literary texts and to questions concerning language.

ENG 213/214
Second Year English
(Minors)

Core, Minors; 2-Term
2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. class work per week

An integrated course designed to develop English communication skills in preparation for meeting the requirements of Language and Literature courses in Third and Fourth years. The course will emphasize the techniques of effective writing and group discussion. The development of argument, logical organisation, and stylistic questions will be considered in relation to various types of writing, including written responses to literary texts and to questions concerning language, and both formal and informal speaking will be encouraged.

ENG 215/216
The Structure of English

Core, Majors; Elective, Minors; 2-Term
2nd year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A survey course, designed to impart basic information about the nature and structure of language and the main areas and concepts of linguistics; also to help students make informed choices among 3rd and 4th year Language Studies options.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching

ENG 219
 Historical Survey of English
 Literature II
 Core, Majors; 1st Term
 2nd year
 4 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 A course to complement ENG 127 or ENG 128. The second section of the Historical Survey Course brings the students from the end of the 17th century to the end of the 19th century.

ENG 220
 Historical Survey of English
 Literature III
 Core, Majors; 2nd Term
 2nd year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This course is a continuation of Survey I and II, with an emphasis on the critical and analytical study of selected twentieth-century English literary works in poetry, fiction and drama.

ENG 222
 Backgrounds to English Literature
 Elective; 2nd Term
 2nd year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This course offers general background knowledge of Hebrew, Greek and Roman literature, thought and civilization, without which students will find it difficult to achieve a thorough understanding of English literature. English translations of some representative works will be studied.

ENG 223
 Introduction to Comparative
 Literature (Methodology)
 Elective; 1st Term
 2nd year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 A preliminary survey of the methodology in use in Comparative Literature, designed to familiarize students with the scope, concepts and techniques of this field of study. After tracing its beginnings and development in the Western world, the focus will be shifted to Chinese-Western literary relations in order to explore a specifically Chinese approach.

ENG 217 and ENG 218
 Advanced English Pronunciation
 Elec., Maj./Min. only; Both Terms
 2nd, 3rd and 4th year — Priority
 given to 2nd year students
 2 units; 2 hrs. cl. wk per week
 A course of systematic practical work on the pronunciation problems of students majoring or minoring in English. Particular attention will be paid to features of connected speech.

ENG 311 and ENG 312
 Business English Skills
 Elective; Both Terms
 2nd, 3rd or 4th year students
 Priority given to 4th year students
 3 units; 3 hrs. of class work per wk.
 A course designed to give training and practice in English communication skills used in business and social contexts. Speaking, listening, reading and writing skills will be developed. Use will be made of audio and video materials and emphasis will be placed on oral activities such as role simulation.

- ENG 313 and ENG 314
Listening Skills: Comprehension
and Response
- Elective; Both Terms
2nd, 3rd and 4th year students
Not avail. to Eng. Majors and Minors
3 units; 3 hrs. of class work per week
- A course designed for students who have problems understanding the Spoken English of lectures and that used in the mass media (radio, television). The course focuses on listening to and understanding audio and video tapes of increasing length and levels of difficulty. The content of the video tape is used as a basis for small-group discussion.
- ENG 315 and ENG 316
Reading Skills
- Elective; Both Terms
1st year students exempted from
First Year English
2nd 3rd and 4th year students
Not avail. to Eng. Majors and Minors
Priority given to 1st and 2nd
year students
3 units; 3 hrs. of class work per wk.
- A course designed to improve the reading proficiency of students who have difficulty with rapid reading and/or comprehension and retention of various forms of printed English. The course gives students an understanding of the skills and techniques of efficient reading and practice in using these with a variety of materials. Attention will be paid to vocabulary increase, sentence constructions etc. Some materials will be used to generate speaking and writing exercises.
- ENG 317 and ENG 318
Spoken English Skills
- Elective; Both Terms
2nd, 3rd and 4th year students
Not avail. to Eng. Majors and Minors
Priority given to 4th and 3rd
year students
3 units; 3 hrs. of class work per wk.
- A course which focuses on the development of techniques and skills to facilitate discussion and make it more productive. Through practice in structured and purposeful situations students increase awareness of their grammatical and pronunciation problems and are given guidance in overcoming these. Additionally, confidence and ease in the use of spoken English is developed in group work and discussion.
- ENG 319 and ENG 320
Writing Skills
- Elective; Both Terms
2nd, 3rd and 4th year students
Not avail. to Eng. Majors and Minors
3 units; 3 hrs. of class work per wk.
- A course designed to improve writing skill with particular reference to composition writing. The course includes instruction and practice on grammatical forms, organizing and structuring the composition and the use of a variety of stylistic devices for various purposes. Structured writing situations will be used to practise different writing skills and

longer essays will be given to enable students to use these skills in sustained writing.

ENG 321 and ENG 322
Business Communication Skills

Elective; Both Terms
2nd, 3rd and 4th year
Not avail. to Bus. Ad. Majors
Priority given to 4th year students
3 units; 3 hrs. of class work per wk.

A course of study and practice of the principles of business communication with special reference to the use of both spoken and written English in the Hong Kong business community. The first part of the course focuses on communication requirements associated with job application. The second part deals with office communications in a business context including report making, memo and letter writing.

ENG 341/342
Phonetics and Phonology

Core, Optional, Both; 2-Term
3rd and 4th year
6 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut.
+ 1 hr. Prac./wk.

The course is designed to provide basic training in general phonetics, phonological theory and analysis, and practical phonetic skills. Particular reference will be made to English, Mandarin and Cantonese throughout.

ENG 343/344
Syntax A and B

Core, Optional, Both; 2-Term
3rd and 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to introduce the student to the modern studies of English syntax, to familiarize him with the focal problems in the subject and to help him develop some sensitivity to the English language. This course will enable the student to deal with the language aspect of literature better, and his up-to-date information in the subject will be useful in his study of other language courses in this University or abroad and in the contrastive study of syntax.

ENG 345/346
Pedagogical Grammar

Core, Optional, Both; 2-Term
3rd and 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is a course in which students who intend to become teachers of English in Hong Kong will study the linguistic component of instructional programs for teaching English as a Second or Foreign language. The course begins with students learning to identify the major positions within which syntactic constructions can occur, and the range of types of constructions which occupy these positions. Through systematic analysis students learn to manipulate syntactic constructions and practice substitution and transformation techniques with sentence structures and sentence patterns. The course uses these analytic techniques to study discourse units, selection gradation and arrangement of syllabus and lesson content, and the differences between structural and communicative syllabuses.

ENG 347/348
Psycholinguistics

Core, Optional, Both; 2-Term
3rd and 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A course which studies the development and use of language in the individual from a psychological perspective. Emphasis will be on those processes of language acquisition which characterize the learning of both first and second languages with particular reference to formal learning systems.

ENG 349/350
Sociolinguistics

Core, Optional, Both; 2-Term
3rd and 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The course is intended to introduce students to the idea of systematic study of language as a social phenomenon and to sensitize their awareness of the social functions of language in the hope of equipping them with a deep perspective so that they would be able to discuss individual and societal language problems in an intelligent way, particularly with reference to the local situation.

ENG 351/352
History of the English Language

Core, Optional, Both; 2-Term
3rd and 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed for students who will become teachers of English *or* who may later wish to undertake higher studies in the field of English Language *or* for those who wish to have some understanding of the origins and development of the English language. Students will be able to acquire a reading knowledge of Latin and Old English, and to see how Latin, French, Old English (and other languages to a lesser extent) have contributed towards the making of English. They will trace the evolution and development of the language from its Indo-European origin, then consider its development within England up to modern times, and become aware of contemporary varieties of English outside England.

ENG 401/402
Applied Linguistics

Core, Optional, Both; 2-Term
4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed mainly for students who intend to become teachers of English in Hong Kong. It deals with the application of modern linguistic studies to the learning of a second language and with the improvement of the English of potential teachers. (At least one Language Studies course in the 3rd year is a pre-requisite for taking this course.)

*ENG 403/404
Research Seminar

Core, Optional, Both; 2-Term
4th year

* Not offered in 1980-81.

6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. or Tut./wk. at the start of the first term, giving way to 3 hours of supervised work and Tutorial in the first term and thereafter

This course seeks to (a) introduce students to the basic techniques of research in language learning and teaching, and to (b) lead them to seek solutions to local problems. The course is particularly suitable for students who are likely to become teachers or who are interested in such fields as contrastive studies, curriculum development, comparative methodology, the evaluation of materials, etc. After a common introduction to basic research techniques, students will work individually or in small groups on approved problems in an attempt to provide answers which are of value to students, teachers or administrators. (At least two Language Studies courses in the 3rd year are pre-requisites for taking this course.)

ENG 387/388
Drama Workshop

Core, Optional, Both; 2-Term
3rd & 4th year

6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk.

A course on the practical aspects of dramatic expression and interpretation, including speech and movement, lighting, production and writing for the stage, with special attention to the limitations encountered in amateur theatre.

ENG 429/430
Shakespeare

Core, Optional, Both; 2-Term
3rd & 4th year

6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk.

A course of two terms covering (in the first term) selected plays from the Comedies, Romances and Problem Plays and (in the second term) selections from the Histories and Tragedies. Shakespeare's world vision will be examined in the context of his times.

ENG 389/390
American Literature I

Core, Optional, Both; 2-Term
3rd & 4th year

6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk.

This is a two-term course which studies the development of American literature from the colonial through the modern period. In effect, however, the first term will focus on such major writers of the 19th century as Hawthorne, Poe, Thoreau, Whitman, Melville, Twain and James. The second term will deal with major aspects of twentieth century American literature.

*ENG 391/392
American Literature II

Core, Optional, Both; 2-Term
3rd & 4th year

6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk.

This course is designed both to extend the range of 20th-century authors and works covered in American Literature I as well as to probe more deeply into important themes of the modern and contemporary scene. Poetry, drama, and fiction will be treated, but special attention will be given to the latter as manifested in the American novel and short story.

ENG 393/394

European Literature in Translation

Core, Optional, Both; 2-Term

3rd & 4th year

6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk.

This course is designed to introduce students to the great masterpieces of continental Europe and their influence on English Literature. The nineteenth century will be the dividing point which separates the works covered during each term.

Critical Studies

Core, Optional, Both; 2-Term

3rd & 4th year

6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk.

*ENG 441/442 Satire in Prose and Verse

*ENG 443/444 Practical Literary Criticism

*ENG 445/446 Comparative Studies in Romantic Poetry

*ENG 447/448 History of Comparative Literary Criticism

ENG 449/450 East-West Comparative Poetics: Theory and Practice

*ENG 451/452 Six Modern Poets

ENG 453/454 Selected Contemporary Dramatists

ENG 455/456 Anglo-American Modernism

ENG 457/458 Stylistics

These courses are designed to cover a particular author or topic in depth. One or more of these courses may be given in any year, depending on staff availability and student interest. Course content varies but descriptions of current offerings are available at the English Department office. The subject must be approved by the Board of Studies.

All the following courses are term courses of 3 units; 2 hr. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk.; Core, Optional, Both; 3rd and 4th year:

Fiction I (Offered in 1980-81 and in alternate years thereafter)

ENG 372 1st Section — 18th to Early 19th Century Fiction —
2nd Term

ENG 373 2nd Section — Early to Late 19th Century Fiction —
1st Term

This course is designed to give a general picture of the rise and development of the English novel. The major directions which the novel took, such as social comedy, psychological exploration and its full flowering in the Victorian period will be explored. Representative works will

* Not offered in 1980-81.

normally be chosen from among the following major authors: Defoe, Richardson, Fielding, Sterne, Smollett, Austen, Scott, Dickens, Thackeray, the Brontës, George Eliot, Trollope, Meredith, and Hardy, etc.

Fiction II (Offered in 1981-82 and in alternate years thereafter)

ENG 375 or 376 1st Section – Early 20th Century Fiction

ENG 373 or 378 2nd Section – Contemporary Fiction

This course is designed to examine the development of British fiction in the twentieth century, and focusses on the relationship between form and content. Representative works will be normally selected from such major prose writers as: James, Conrad, Joyce, Forster, Woolf, Lawrence, Golding, Greene, Murdoch, Lessing, Beckett, etc.

Drama I (Offered in 1980-81 and in alternate years thereafter)

ENG 379 1st Section – Elizabethan and Jacobean Tragedy – 1st Term

ENG 382 2nd Section – Restoration Drama – 2nd Term

After surveying the origins of English drama (Morality plays, Senecan tragedy, development of playhouses, etc.), revenge tragedy will be discussed with particular attention paid to the ways in which Jacobean playwrights treat the theme of revenge, their tragic conception of the universe, and the dramatic techniques they employ. The Restoration period will concentrate on the heroic tragedy and the comedy of manners. Representative works of the following authors will be covered: Kyd, Marlowe, Tourneur, Webster, Middleton, Ford, Dryden, Otway, Wycherley, Etherege, Congreve, etc.

Drama II (Offered in 1981-82 and in alternate years thereafter)

ENG 383 or 384 1st Section – Modern Drama

ENG 385 or 386 2nd Section – Contemporary Drama

The first section of this course studies representative plays, English and European, of the late-nineteenth century to mid-twentieth century, and their significance in the development of modern drama. The "Contemporary Drama" part of the course studies plays of the past thirty years and their relation to contemporary ideas about the human condition. Representative works will be normally selected from the following authors: Ibsen, Strindberg, Shaw, Synge, Pirandello, Brecht, Chekov, Miller, O'Neill, Sartre, Beckett, Ionesco, Osborne, Pinter, Fry, Wesker, Arden, Stoppard, etc.

Poetry

*ENG 421 or 422 Renaissance and 17th Century Poetry

*ENG 423 or 424 Augustan Poetry

* Not offered in 1980-81.

This course is designed to elucidate the main trends and currents in English poetry between the age of Spenser and the late Augustan period. Apart from studying the formal and stylistic devices used, attention will also be focussed on the cultural values and metaphysical beliefs which are expressed or implied in the poems. Emphasis will be given to major poets like Spenser, Donne, Jonson, Milton, Dryden, and Pope, etc.

ENG 425 Romantic Poetry — 1st Term
ENG 428 Modern Poetry — 2nd Term

The course is designed to study “Romantic” poetry as a reaction against “Augustan” poetry and attempt to understand the “romantic” approach to the imagination and creativity. The “Moderns” will be studied as a continuation of the “Romantic Imagination” as well as experimenters in language. The poets covered, in the contexts of their respective backgrounds are: Wordsworth, Coleridge, Shelly, Keats and Byron (Romantics); Tennyson, Browning Arnold, Hopkins and Pre-Raphaelite poets (Victorians); and Yeats, Eliot and Pound (Moderns).

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All students majoring in English are required to take: (a) any five papers from Papers 1 to 19 in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations, OR (b) any four papers from Papers 1 to 19 in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations plus 1 thesis.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in English are required to take any two papers from Papers 1 to 19 in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — Fiction I
ENG 371 or 372 1st Section — 18th to Early 19th
Century Fiction
ENG 373 or 374 2nd Section — Early to Late 19th
Century Fiction
- Paper 2 — Fiction II
**ENG 375 or 376 1st Section — Early 20th Century
Fiction
**ENG 377 or 378 2nd Section — Contemporary Fiction

- Paper 3 — Drama I
 ENG 379 or 380 1st Section — Elizabethan and Jacobean Tragedy
 ENG 381 or 382 2nd Section — Restoration Drama
- Paper 4 — Drama II
 **ENG 383 or 384 1st Section — Modern Drama
 **ENG 385 or 386 2nd Section — Contemporary Drama
- Paper 5 — Drama Workshop
 ENG 387/388 Drama Workshop
- Paper 6 — American Literature I
 ENG 389/390 American Literature I
- Paper 7 — American Literature II
 *ENG 391/392 American Literature II
- Paper 8 — European Literature in Translation
 ENG 393/394 European Literature in Translation
- Paper 9 — Poetry
 *ENG 421 or 422 Renaissance and 17th Century Poetry
 *ENG 423 or 424 Augustan Poetry
 ENG 425 or 426 Romantic Poetry
 ENG 427 or 428 Modern Poetry
- Paper 10 — Shakespeare
 ENG 429/430 Shakespeare
- Paper 11 — Critical Studies
 *ENG 441/442 Satire in Prose and Verse
 *ENG 443/444 Practical Literary Criticism
 *ENG 445/446 Comparative Studies in Romantic Poetry
 *ENG 447/448 History of Comparative Literary Criticism
 ENG 449/450 East-West Comparative Poetics: Theory and Practice
 *ENG 451/452 Six Modern Poets
 ENG 453/454 Selected Contemporary Dramatists
 ENG 455/456 Anglo-American Modernism
 ENG 457/458 Stylistics
- Paper 12 — Phonetics and Phonology
 ENG 341/342 Phonetics and Phonology
- Paper 13 — Syntax
 ENG 343/344 Syntax A and B
- Paper 14 — Pedagogical Grammar
 ENG 345/346 Pedagogical Grammar
- Paper 15 — Psycholinguistics
 ENG 347/348 Psycholinguistics
- Paper 16 — Sociolinguistics
 ENG 349/350 Sociolinguistics

* Not offered in 1980-81

** Offered in 1981-82

Paper 17	—	History of the English Language
	ENG 351/352	History of the English Language
Paper 18	—	Applied Linguistics
	ENG 401/402	Applied Linguistics
Paper 19	—	Research Seminar
	*ENG 403/404	Research Seminar

Fine Arts

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>	
First	†FAA 112	Drawing I	4	
	†FAA 113	Chinese Painting I	4	
	†FAA 130	Introduction to Art	3	
	†FAA 131	Methodology in Art History	3	
Second	<i>Practice of Art</i>			
	†FAA 211	Calligraphy I	4	
	†FAA 212	Drawing II	4	
	†FAA 213	Chinese Painting II	4	
	†FAA 217	Western Painting I	4	
	FAA 218	Watercolour Painting	4	
	FAA 219	Design Fundamentals	4	
	†FAA 230	History of Western Art	6	
	†FAA 232	History of Chinese Art	6	
	<i>History of Art</i>			
	†FAA 213	Chinese Painting II	4	
	*FAA 221	History of Asian Art	6	
	†*FAA 228	History of Indian Art	6	
	†FAA 229	History of Japanese Art	6	
	†FAA 230	History of Western Art	6	
	†FAA 232	History of Chinese Art	6	
	Plus an elective in Practice of Art			6
Third &	<i>Practice of Art</i>			
Fourth	FAA 302	Drawing III	4	
	†FAA 303/403	Chinese Painting (A)	4	
	†FAA 304/404	Chinese Painting (B)	4	
	†FAA 305/405	Chinese Painting (C)	4	
	†FAA 306/406	Chinese Painting (D)	4	
	FAA 308	Print-making I	4	

† Core, core optional courses.

* Not offered in 1980-81.

FAA 309	Ceramics	4
FAA 310	Sculpture I	4
†FAA 311	Calligraphy II	4
†FAA 317	Western Painting II	4
FAA 401	Calligraphy and Seal-Carving	4
FAA 407	Western Painting III.	4
FAA 408	Print-making II	4
FAA 410	Sculpture II	4
†FAA 417	Independent Art Project.	6
	Plus an elective in History of Art in the third year	6
	<i>History of Art</i>	
FAA 320	Modern Art	6
*FAA 322	Chinese Archaeology	6
*FAA 323	History of Buddhist Art in China	6
FAA 324	History of Chinese Painting	4
FAA 031	History of Chinese Painting (Seminar)	2
FAA 325	History of Chinese Minor Arts	4
FAA 032	History of Chinese Minor Arts (Seminar)	2
FAA 327	Readings in Chinese Art Theory	6
†FAA 436	Thesis	6
	Plus two electives in Practice of Art in the third year and two more in the fourth	16

Course Description

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>FAA 112
Drawing I</p> <p>This course consists of lectures and exercises on the basic techniques of two-dimensional art form. Media to be used include brush, charcoal, pen and materials of different textures.</p> | <p>Core, Major; Year
1st year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.</p> |
| <p>FAA 113
Chinese Painting I</p> <p>This course introduces to the students the materials and implements as well as the various brush methods of Chinese painting and calligraphy. Lectures on the related development of painting and calligraphy and their techniques will also be given.</p> | <p>Core, Major; Year
1st year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.</p> |

† Core, core optional courses.
* Not offered in 1980-81.

FAA 130
Introduction to Art

Core, Elective; 1st Term,
1st year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

To introduce students to different approaches in the study of art through discussions on the interrelationship between art and other cultural activities of man. Special topics discussed will include creativity, form and content, appreciation and criticism.

FAA 131
Methodology in Art History

Core, (Major & Minor) 2nd Term,
1st year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introduction to the basic methods of art history, including stylistic analysis, iconography and connoisseurship. Pre-requisite: FAA 130 Introduction to Art.

FAA 211
Calligraphy I

Core, Major; Year
1st & 2nd year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

This course is intended to teach the stylistic evolution and practice of the art of Chinese calligraphy.

FAA 212
Drawing II

Core, Major; Year
2nd year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to the basic techniques of form, structure and composition and the use of colouring including Chinese-ink, watercolour, pastel, etc.

FAA 213
Chinese Painting II

Core, Major; Year
2nd year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to the techniques of brush-strokes and inkwash and the application of colour and their relations with the theories of Chinese art.

FAA 217
Western Painting I

Core, Major; Year
2nd year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to the materials and tools of oil-painting and basic training in the representation of natural objects and composition, and their relations with the traditional art theories in the West.

FAA 218
Watercolour Painting

Elective; Year
2nd-4th year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

This course introduces to the students the characteristics of the medium of watercolour painting and the techniques for its various expressions.

- FAA 219** Elective; Year
Design Fundamentals 2nd-4th year
 4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.
 The purpose of this course is to develop an understanding of the principles of visual arts by means of practical studio exercises and critical discussions. Topics: two-dimensional design, colour theory, three-dimensional construction and concept of space.
- *FAA 221** Elective; Year
History of Asian Art 2nd year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Survey of the schools and periods, as well as the major trends in the development of Asian art.
- *FAA 228** Core, Opt., Art History Major; Year
History of Indian Art 2nd-4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Survey of the main schools and periods, as well as the major trends in the development of Indian and Southeast Asian art.
- FAA 229** Core, Opt., Art History Major; Year
History of Japanese Art 2nd-4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Survey of the main schools and periods, as well as the major trends, in the development of Japanese art.
- FAA 230** Core, Major; Year
History of Western Art 2nd year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Survey of the schools and periods, as well as the major trends, in the development of Western art.
- FAA 232** Core, Major; Year
History of Chinese Art 2nd year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Survey of the main types and periods, as well as the major trends, in the development of Chinese art.
- FAA 031** Core, Opt.; Major, STOT¹; Year
History of Chinese Painting (Seminar) 3rd year
 2 units; 1 hr. STOT/wk.
 To develop students' interest and abilities in academic studies through small group discussion and exercises in the field of history of Chinese painting.

* Not offered in 1980-81.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

FAA 032
History of Chinese Minor Arts
(Seminar)
To develop students' interests and abilities in academic studies through small group discussion and exercises in the field of history of Chinese minor arts.

Core, Opt.; Major, STOT¹; Year
3rd year
2 units; 1 hr. STOT/wk.

FAA 302
Drawing III

Elective; Year
3rd year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

A study of the relations between form and space, the concepts of concrete and abstract expression and the difference between eastern and western painting. Students will attempt experimental works in a variety of media.

FAA 303/403
Chinese Painting (A)

Core, Optional; Year
3rd & 4th year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

A study of the principles of painting, analysing its composition, techniques and theories of execution; under the instruction of an individual master, students are encouraged to achieve a personal style and expression.

FAA 304/404
Chinese Painting (B)

Core, Optional; Year
3rd & 4th year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer/wk.

A study of the principles of painting, analysing its composition, techniques and theories of execution; under the instruction of an individual master, students are encouraged to achieve a personal style and expression.

FAA 305/405
Chinese Painting (C)

Core, Optional; Year
3rd & 4th year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

A study of the principles of painting, analysing its composition, techniques and theories of execution; under the instruction of an individual master, students are encouraged to achieve a personal style and expression.

FAA 306/406
Chinese Painting (D)

Core, Optional; Year
3rd & 4th year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

A study of the principles of painting, analysing its composition, techniques and theories of execution; under the instruction of an individual

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

master, students are encouraged to achieve a personal style and expression.

FAA 308 Elective; Year
Print-making I 3rd & 4th year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to the techniques of traditional Chinese and Western print-making (wood-cut, engraving, etchings, etc.)

FAA 309 Elective; Year
Ceramics 3rd & 4th year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to the use of clay to explore the possibilities of 3-dimensional form in the creation of various works of art.

FAA 310 Elective; Year
Sculpture I 3rd & 4th year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

An introduction to sculpture idea through experimenting with different materials and technical fundamentals.

FAA 311 Core, Studio Major; Year
Calligraphy II 3rd year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to the characteristic features in bronze and stone inscriptions, the styles of famous calligraphers and the history of Chinese calligraphy. (Prerequisite: FAA 211.)

FAA 317 Core, Studio Major; Year
Western Painting II 3rd year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to the Twentieth Century painting in the West, emphasizing its intellectual background and the evolution of its techniques and to train students in a more profound observation of nature in order to achieve creative expression.

FAA 320 Elective; Year
Modern Art 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Study of the theories, styles and techniques of Twentieth Century art in China and the Western world. The course is divided into two terms, dealing with Chinese and Western art respectively. (Pre-requisite: FAA 230 and FAA 232.)

*FAA 322 Elective; Year
Chinese Archaeology 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A study of the development of archaeology in pre-Ch'in China, emphasizing the contribution of ancient cultural relics to Chinese art and civilization.

*FAA 323 Elective; Year
History of Buddhist Art in China 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
A study of the modes and spirit of Buddhist art in China, and its influence on Chinese culture.

FAA 324 Core, Optional; Year
History of Chinese Painting 3rd & 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
A study of the development of Chinese painting, including the schools of famous artists in successive dynasties and their representative works.

FAA 325 Core, Optional; Year
History of Chinese Minor Arts 3rd & 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
A study of the techniques and creative styles of Chinese ceramic and bronze art.

FAA 327 Elective; Year
Readings in Chinese Art Theory 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
A study of a selection of important Chinese theoretical writings on art.

FAA 401 Elective; Year
Calligraphy and Seal-Carving 4th year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.
Introduction to the materials and types of seal-engraving and the styles of famous seal-engravers, with practice in the techniques of carving.

FAA 407 Elective; Year
Western Painting III 4th year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.
Introduction to abstract concepts in art, incorporating theories of basic design; students are encouraged to follow the modern development and to experiment in new techniques.

FAA 408 Elective; Year
Print-making II 4th year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to modern techniques including lithography, silk-screen, photographic methods, etc. Students are encouraged to practise on one of them or experiment in their combination.

FAA 410	Elective; Year
Sculpture II	3rd & 4th year
	4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Advanced studies in sculptural ideas by working with selective materials and techniques, emphasizing development of personal ideas and styles.

FAA 417	Core, Studio Major; Year
Independent Art Project	4th year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

An art project to be proposed at the beginning of the academic year, and under supervision, to be presented in lieu of one degree examination paper. The project should be independently designed and experimental in nature, with a view to achieving a new style in art. An essay summarizing the creative experience must be submitted.

FAA 436	Core, Art History Major; Year
Thesis	4th year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

Independent research on a topic to be determined at the beginning of the academic year, and under supervision, to be presented as a thesis in lieu of one degree examination paper.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All students majoring in Fine Arts (Practice of Art and History of Art) are required to take two papers from Papers 1 to 9 in their Part I Degree Examination. In selecting the two papers, the following regulations should be observed: (1) Either Paper 1 or Paper 7 may be selected as the compulsory paper; (2) at least one paper should be in the area of the History of Chinese Art.

For Part II Degree Examination, all students majoring in Fine Arts shall select two papers from Papers 11 to 14. In addition, they are required to take one compulsory paper according to their specialization: Paper 15 for Practice of Art majors and Paper 10 for History of Art majors.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Fine Arts are required to take one paper from Papers 1 to 9 in their Part I Degree Examination and one paper from Papers 1 to 9 or from Papers 11 to 14 in their Part II Degree Examination.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 – History of Chinese Art I: General History
 FAA 232 History of Chinese Art
- Paper 2 – History of Chinese Art II: Archaeology
 *FAA 322 Chinese Archaeology
- Paper 3 – History of Chinese Art III: Buddhist Art
 *FAA 323 History of Buddhist Art in China
- Paper 4 – History of Chinese Art IV: History of Painting
 FAA 324 History of Chinese Painting
 FAA 031 History of Chinese Painting (Seminar)
- Paper 5 – History of Chinese Art V: Ceramic and Bronze
 FAA 325 History of Chinese Minor Arts
 FAA 032 History of Chinese Minor Arts (Seminar)
- Paper 6 – Chinese Art Theory
 FAA 327 Readings in Chinese Art Theory
- Paper 7 – History of Western Art: General History
 FAA 230 History of Western Art
- Paper 8 – History of Japanese Art: General History
 FAA 229 History of Japanese Art
- Paper 9 – History of Indian Art: General History
 *FAA 228 History of Indian Art
- Paper 10 – Thesis (*compulsory for History of Art majors*)
 FAA 436 Thesis
- Paper 11 – Calligraphy
 FAA 311 Calligraphy
 FAA 401 Calligraphy and Seal-Carving
- Paper 12 – Chinese Painting (*any two from*)
 FAA 303 Chinese Painting (A)
 FAA 403 Chinese Painting (A)
 FAA 304 Chinese Painting (B)
 FAA 404 Chinese Painting (B)
 FAA 305 Chinese Painting (C)
 FAA 405 Chinese Painting (C)
 FAA 306 Chinese Painting (D)
 FAA 406 Chinese Painting (D)
- Paper 13 – Western Painting
 FAA 317 Western Painting II
 FAA 407 Western Painting III
- Paper 14 – Print-making
 FAA 308 Print-making I
 FAA 408 Print-making II
- Paper 15 – Independent Art Project
 (*compulsory for Practice of Art majors*)
 FAA 417 Independent Art Project

*Not offered in 1980-81.

French Studies

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Minor Course (Core)</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	FRE 101	French I	6
	FRE 104	Intensive French I	8
Second	FRE 201	French II	6
	*FRE 202	Science French I	4
	FRE 203	Business French I	4
	*FRE 204	Intensive French II	8
Third	FRE 301	French III: Language	4
	FRE 302	French III: Literature	4
	FRE 303	French III: Introductory Reading	4
Fourth	FRE 401	French IV: Language	4
	*FRE 402	French IV: Literature	4
	FRE 403	French IV: Advanced Reading	4

Course Description

FRE 101 Core, Minor; 2-Term
French I 1st year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This is the first half of a two-year course designed to teach the fundamental structure of the French language and to train students so that they will have a basic knowledge of spoken French and will be able to read elementary French books.

FRE 104 Core, Minor; Both terms
Intensive French I 1st year
 8 units; 4 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Lab./wk.
 This course is designed to prepare more deeply and more actively future Minor students in French. It will be compulsory for prospective Minors to follow this course which is intended to become a prerequisite for minoring in French language in third year (not before 1982-83 when 32 units will be required to completing the Minor Programme).

FRE 201 Core, Minor; 2-Term
French II 2nd year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This is a continuation of FRE 101. The course includes conversation practice through the medium of dialogue and the reading of increasingly difficult texts.

(FRE 101 and 102 may be taken as electives or by students choosing French as their minor subject.)

- *FRE 202
Science French I
Elective; Year
4 units;
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
This course is designed to prepare the students to be able to read scientific texts from French scientific reviews.
- FRE 203
Business French I
Elective; Year
4 units;
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
This course is designed to give students a basic reading and translating knowledge of French with emphasis on business texts. (Prerequisite: FRE 101.)
- *FRE 204
Intensive French II
Core, Minor; Year
2nd year
8 units; 4 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Lab./wk.
This course is offered to 2nd year students. It is the continuation of course FRE 104. It is compulsory for prospective Minor students to attend this course which will be the prerequisite for minoring in French in 1982-83 (when 32 units will be required to complete the Minor Programme in French Studies).
- FRE 301
French III: Language
Core, Minor; Year
3rd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
This language course is a continuation of FRE 201. The course work includes oral and written exercises, as well as compositions. Emphasis will be placed on speaking proficiency.
- FRE 302
French III: Literature
Core, Minor; Year
3rd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
This course will be a general introduction to the history of French literature. This course will be conducted in French.
- FRE 303
French III: Introductory Reading
Core, Minor; Year
3rd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
This course will allow the student to read French texts connected with his major field. In addition, every year a French modern novel will be introduced.

FRE 401
 French IV: Language
 Core, Minor; Year
 4th year
 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 A continuation of FRE 301 and the last year of a 4-year language course.

*FRE 402
 French IV: Literature
 Core, Minor; Year
 4th year
 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
 This course is complementary to FRE 302, and will also be conducted in French.

FRE 403
 French IV: Advanced Reading
 Core, Minor; Year
 4th year
 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
 This course is a continuation of FRE 303.

Examination Scheme

Minor Programme

Students who minor in French may choose one of the following Examination Schemes for their Part I and Part II Degree Examinations:

Scheme A – Language and Literature

Part I Degree Examination required courses:

FRE 301 – French III: Language (4 units)

FRE 302 – French III: Literature (4 units)

Part II Degree Examination required courses:

FRE 401 – French IV: Language (4 units)

*FRE 402 – French IV: Literature (4 units)

Scheme B – Language and Reading

Part I Degree Examination required courses:

FRE 301 – French III: Language (4 units)

FRE 303 – French III: Introductory Reading (4 units)

Part II Degree Examination required courses:

FRE 401 – French IV: Language (4 units)

FRE 403 – French IV: Advanced Reading (4 units)

*Not offered in 1980-81.

German Studies

Year	Code	Minor Course	Unit
First	†GER 101	German	6
	GER 102	Introduction to Contemporary Germany . .	2
	GER 103	Science German I	4
	GER 104	Business German I	4
Second to	†GER 201	German II	6
	GER 202	German Conversation	4
Fourth	GER 203	Science German II	4
	GER 204	Business German II	4
	†GER 205	Intensive German	10
Third to	†GER 301	German III, Language	5
	†GER 302	Introduction to the History of Modern German Literature and to Cultural History	4
Fourth	GER 401	German IV, Language	5
	GER 402	Special Topic in German Literature or Culture	4
	*GER 403	German Philosophy, Political Science, or Social Science	4

Course Descriptions

GER 101
German I

Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year
1st—4th year
6 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at a basic knowledge of the written and spoken language. Emphasis will be placed on integrated grammar explanation and application. The course will include oral drills in the language laboratory, written assignments and dictation.

GER 102
Introduction to Contemporary
Germany

Elective; Year
1st—4th year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

This course will provide the student with a background knowledge of German history in the 20th century. It will touch on the political structure, social life and cultural trends of Germany in modern times. The medium language is English.

† Core courses

* Not offered in 1980-81.

GER 103
Science German I

Elective; Science Students; Year
1st—4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to give a basic knowledge of the written language, emphasizing elementary grammar. The course aims at preparing students to be able to read scientific texts and to translate them into English or Chinese.

GER 104
Business German I

Elective; Year
1st—4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to give a basic reading and translating knowledge of German with growing emphasis on business texts. It provides an elementary knowledge of grammar and of typical patterns of business letters. The course requires no prior knowledge of German. It leads up to Business German II, where the writing of business letters will be practised.

GER 201
German II

Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year
2nd—4th year;
6 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a continuation of GER 101, and introduces some fundamental concepts of syntax. Emphasis will be put on a systematic extension of vocabulary and drills in the language laboratory. Together with German I, the course will provide a serviceable knowledge of German for those students who wish to use German as a tool language. GER 201 leads up to GER 301.

GER 202
German Conversation

Elective; Year
2nd—4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed for students who have already taken one year of German. The course practises spoken German and includes audio-visual aids and oral drills in the language laboratory.

GER 203
Science German II

Elective; Science Students; Year
2nd—4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a direct continuation of Science German I. After basic grammar has been introduced, more emphasis is laid on grammatical and syntactical practice on a linguistically more advanced level and with special regard to the structural framework. Texts will include originals from German scientific reviews. The course aims to provide students with the ability to independently translate German scientific texts.

GER 204 Elective; Year
 Business German II 2nd-4th year
 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a continuation of Business German I. More emphasis is laid on syntactical problems and on practising the reading and composition of everyday business letters. In the second term, the students may choose from a number of fields and topics relating to the business world.

GER 205 Core, Opt., Minor; Elective, Others;
 Intensive German Year; 2nd-4th year
 10 units; 6 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is an intensive language course. It covers the same ground as German I and German II. It will provide a serviceable knowledge of German for those students who wish to use German as a top language. The course is not open to freshmen. GER 205 leads up to GER 301.

GER 301 Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year
 German III, Language 3rd & 4th year
 5 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Sem./wk.

This course offers training for students to further improve their knowledge of the German language. It includes composition writing and a systematic repetition of essential problems of grammar, and drills in spoken German.

GER 302 Core, Minor; Year
 Introduction to the History of Modern 3rd & 4th year
 German Literature and to Cultural 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Sem./wk.
 History

This course will give an outline knowledge of the history of German literature with emphasis laid on modern developments. The lectures will be supplemented by an introduction to the cultural and social background of the respective periods.

GER 401 Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year
 German IV, Language 4th year
 5 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Sem./wk.

This course provides special training in composition, comprehension, precis writing, and spoken language for students already proficient in German. It includes a thorough practice of advanced grammatical and stylistic phenomena. This course is a continuation of GER 301.

GER 402 Core, Minor; Year
 Special Topic in German Literature 4th year
 or Culture 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Sem./wk.

This course will deal with an important epoch, the work of a dominant figure, or the development of a particular genre in German literature or culture.

- *GER 403 Core, Minor; Year
 German Philosophy, Political Science 4th year
 or Social Science 4 units, 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Sem./wk.
 This course, which can be taken instead of GER 402, offers a choice of topics in 18th-20th century German philosophy, political currents in Germany and sociological theories in Germany.

Examination Scheme

Minor Programme

All students minoring in German are required to take Paper I in their Part I Examination and Paper 2A or 2B in their Part II Examination.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — German Language and Literature
 GER 301 German III, Language
 GER 302 Introduction to the History of Modern
 German Literature and to Cultural History
- Paper 2A — German Language, Literature and Cultural Studies
 GER 401 German IV, Language
 GER 402 Special Topics in German Literature or Culture
- Paper 2B — German Language and Special Topic
 GER 401 German IV, Language
 *GER 403 German Philosophy, Political Science or
 Social Science in Germany

History

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	HIS 101	General Chinese History ¹	6
	HIS 102	History of Western Civilization ¹	6
	HIS 103/104	Main Trends in Chinese History	3
	*HIS 105	History of Chinese Civilization	6
Second	HIS 021	The Study of History and the Historian ¹	2

*Not offered in 1980-81.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

Second,	HIS 201	Historical Method ¹	6
Third &	HIS 202	History of Modern China	6
Fourth	HIS 203	Modern Western History	6
	HIS 220	History of the Sung, Liao, Chin and Yuan Dynasties	6
	HIS 221	History of the Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties	6
	++HIS 260/263	Early Modern Western History	3/3
	++HIS 261	History of Japan	3/3
	*HIS 262	General History of Southeast Asia	6
	△*HIS 296	Literature and Revolution in China: 1915-1949	3
	HIS 301	Historical Relations of China and the Western World	6
	++HIS 302	International Relations of Modern China	3/3
	HIS 303	Sino-American Relations	3
	HIS 320	History of the Ch'in and Han Dynasties	6
	*HIS 321	History of the Wei, Chin and Southern and Northern Dynasties	6
	HIS 322	History of the Sui, T'ang and Five Dynasties	6
	++HIS 330	History of Hong Kong	3/3
	HIS 340	Chinese Social and Economic History . .	6
	HIS 341	History of Chinese Political Institutions	6
	HIS 342	History of Chinese Political Thought . .	6
	HIS 343	Prehistory of China	6
	HIS 360	Ancient Western History	6
	HIS 361	Medieval Western History	6
	*HIS 362	History of Great Britain	6
	HIS 363	History of the United States of America	6
	*HIS 364	History of Modern Russia	6
	++HIS 365	Japanese Intellectual History	3/3
	*HIS 366	History of Modern Germany	6
	*△HIS 391	Chinese History and Culture	3
	△HIS 392	Modern China	3
	*△HIS 393	Cultural History of Southeast Asia	3
	*△HIS 396	Seminar on the Study of China	3
	*HIS 403	The Contemporary World	6
	HIS 420	Ancient Chinese History	6

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

*Not offered in 1980-81.

++ 2-Term courses.

△IASP courses.

++HIS 421	History of Contemporary China	3/3
HIS 440	Modern Chinese Intellectual History . . .	6
*HIS 441	Chinese Historical Geography	6
HIS 442	History of Chinese Historiography	6
HIS 443	Economic History of Modern China . . .	6
*HIS 445	History of Chinese Learning and Thought of the Recent 300 Years . .	6
*HIS 446	History of Chinese Social Thought	6
HIS 447	Chinese Local Records (Fang-chih-hsueh)	3
*HIS 449	Source Materials for the History of Medieval China	4
++HIS 451-455	Selected Books in Chinese History —	
*HIS 451	Shih-chi	3
*HIS 452	Han-shu	3
*HIS 453	The Three Kingdoms	3
*HIS 454	Tzu-chih T'ung-chien	3
HIS 455	Ssu K'u T'i-Yao	3
*HIS 460	Western Social and Economic History . .	6
++HIS 461	History of Western Historiography . . .	3/3
HIS 464	Modern European Intellectual History . .	6
Third & HIS 480	Topic Studies in Chinese History	6
Fourth HIS 481	Topic Studies in World History	6
*HIS 483	Chinese Historical Studies in the West . .	3
△*HIS 496	Selected Topics in Chinese Cultural History	3

Study Scheme

Major Programme

1. All students majoring in History are required to take at least 120 units but no more than 138 units of courses. Within the requirement of 120 units, in addition to minor subjects, language training, general education, college requirements, and physical education, 60 units must be in courses offered by the History Department, and six in Social Science.

2. Major students are required to take the following courses, totalling 24 units;

* Not offered in 1980-81.

++ 2-Term courses.

△ IASP courses.

- (a) For first year students:
 - General Chinese History
 - And History of Western Civilization
- (b) For second and third year students:
 - Historical Method
 - Or History of Chinese Historiography
 - Or History of Western Historiography
- (c) Inter-disciplinary requirements: six units of Social Science course(s).

3. Major students are required to choose an area of concentration either in (1) Chinese History, or in (2) World History.

4. Major students whose area of concentration is Chinese History are required to take:

- (a) Among courses offered in Chinese History, at least (1) 18 units in dynastic history, and (2) 12 units in special topics. (To satisfy credit hours requirement in special topics, those students who choose Topic Studies in Chinese History must also choose another course listed under "special topics".)
- (b) Among courses offered in World History, at least (1) six units in Western History, and (2) six units in other topics in World History. This amounts to a total of 42 units, or 66 units including required courses. This is equivalent to 11 year courses, or 22 term courses.

5. Major students whose area of concentration is World History are required to take:

- (a) Among courses offered in World History, at least (1) 18 units in Western History; and (2) 12 units in other topics in World History. (To satisfy credit hours requirement in other topics in World History, those students who choose Topic Studies in World History must also choose another course listed under "other topics in World History".)
- (b) Among courses offered in Chinese History, at least (1) six units in dynastic history, and (2) six units in special topics. This amounts to a total of 42 units, or 66 units including required courses. This is equivalent to 11 year courses, or 22 term courses.

Minor Programme

6. All students minoring in History are required to take at least 24 credit hours of History courses, including:

- (a) At least one of the following:
 - General Chinese History
 - Or History of Western Civilization
- (b) Three year courses (or six term courses) from among other courses offered by the History Department.

Course Description

- HIS 021** Core-Major, STOT¹, Year
The Study of History and the Historian 2nd year; 2 units; 1 hr. STOT/wk.
 This STOT¹ programme is designed for all 2nd-year students majoring in History through small-group discussions. The course aims to assist the students to explore, search and solve the diverse problems which confront them during their study of history. The contents of the discussions will be based primarily on the problems of which the students are concerned and decided upon after the students and staff have exchanged their views at the beginning of the term. To satisfy STOT requirements, a student is required at least to present one written paper, not more than 3,000 words, for each term.
- HIS 101** Core, Major; Optional, Minor; Year
General Chinese History 1st & 2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 The purpose of this course is to introduce the students to a better understanding of the origin and development of Chinese history from ancient times down to the present day, with special attention to the political, social, economic and cultural changes and the inter-relations through successive dynasties.
- HIS 102** Core, Major; Optional, Minor; Year
History of Western Civilization 1st & 2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 This course is a general study of the origin and development of western civilization from ancient times to the eighteenth century.
- HIS 103/104** General Education; Elective
Main Trends in Chinese History Both terms; 1st year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 The Chinese people and the beginning of its culture; the evolution of Chinese society; constitutional change in Chinese history; economic growth and changes in land-tax system; trends in learning and thought; intellectuals in Chinese history; China in world history; political and social issues in modern China.
- HIS 201** Optional, Major; Elective,
Historical Method Minor; Year
2nd-3rd year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 The purpose of this course is to help the students to understand the basic principles and methods governing the study of history so as to

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

prepare them for independent research. It contains discussions on epistemology of history, a general introduction to modern critical methodology and discussions on inter-disciplinary approaches in historical research, with special reference to the unity of theory and practice.

HIS 202 Elective; year
History of Modern China 2nd-4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course attempts to present a comprehensive picture of modern China since the Opium War. Historical events of great importance are analysed and interpreted with the aid of inter-disciplinary approaches.

HIS 203 Elective; Year
Modern Western History 2nd-4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is a general study of the major changes of Europe from 1760 to 1914 aiming to provide students with basic knowledge of the important historical developments of the essential features of contemporary Europe and the world.

HIS 220 Elective; Year
History of the Sung, Liao, Chin and Yuan Dynasties 2nd-4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study the political, social, economic and cultural history of the Sung, Liao, Chin and Yuan Dynasties (960 A.D.-1368 A.D.).

HIS 221 Elective; Year
History of the Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties 2nd-4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives a general survey of the political, social, economic and cultural history of the Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties.

HIS 260/263 Elective; 2-Term
Early Modern Western History 2nd-4th year
3/3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is a bi-semester course, with the first semester devoted to the Renaissance and Reformation movements and the second semester to the Scientific Revolution and the Enlightenment, covering the period roughly from 1350 to 1789. The purpose is to demonstrate to students how modern Western civilization came into being, and the approach shall therefore be more intellectual-historical than socio-political. A student may take either part as an independently completed course, but he has to take both for the degree examination.

HIS 261 Elective; 2-Term
History of Japan 2nd-4th year
3/3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives a general survey of the history of Japan from the pre-historic stage to the present time, with special attention given to the process and influences of her acceptance and assimilation of Chinese and Western cultures.

*HIS 262 Elective; Year
General History of Southeast Asia 2nd-4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives a general survey of historical developments in the Southeast Asian areas (such as Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia, Thailand, Burma, Malaysia, Indonesia and the Philippines) from the most ancient times to the present.

*△HIS 296 Elective, term
Literature and Revolution in China: 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
1915-49

A seminar devoted to the history of literature and revolution in China, 1915-1949, showing how each bore upon and sprang from the other.

HIS 301 Elective; Year
Historical Relations of China and the 2nd-4th year
Western World 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study the historical relations between China and the West through successive ages.

HIS 302 Elective; 2-Term
International Relations of Modern 2nd-4th year
China 3/3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study the international relations of China with the foreign powers from 1840 A.D. to the time of the Second Sino-Japanese War.

HIS 303 Elective; Term
Sino-American Relations 2nd-4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

A historical survey of diplomatic, economic, and cultural relations between the Chinese and the Americans from the Opium War to the present.

△IASP courses.

*Not offered in 1980-81.

HIS 320 Elective; year
 History of the Ch'in and Han Dynasties 2nd-4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This course is designed to study the political, social, economic and cultural history of China from the establishment of the Ch'in Empire to the decline and fall of the Eastern Han Dynasty.

*HIS 321 Elective; Year
 History of the Wei, Chin and Southern
 and Northern Dynasties 2nd-4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 The purpose of this course is to help the students to understand the political, social, economic and cultural changes in China from 220 A.D. to 581 A.D.

HIS 322 Elective; Year
 History of the Sui, T'ang and
 Five Dynasties 2nd-4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This course gives a general survey of the political, social, economic and cultural history of the Sui, T'ang and Five Dynasties (581-960 A.D.).

HIS 330 Elective; 2nd-Term
 History of Hong Kong 2nd-4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This course is intended for students who are interested in obtaining, through historical perspectives, a better understanding of the administrative development, the economic growth, the cultural role, and the changes in the social structure and political position of Hong Kong. (Two groups: (1) until 1941, (2) from 1941.)

HIS 340 (ECO 302) Elective; Year
 Chinese Social and Economic History 2nd-4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This course is a general introduction to the development of the Chinese society and economy since the most ancient times. It aims at giving the students a better understanding of the origin and evolution of Chinese civilization.

HIS 341 Elective; Year
 History of Chinese Political Institutions 2nd-4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This course aims at giving a general survey of the vicissitudes and evolution of the Chinese central and local political institutions of successive periods in order to provide a better understanding of Chinese history.

*Not offered in 1980-81.

- HIS 342** Elective; Year
History of Chinese Political Thought 2nd-4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This course gives a general survey of the history of Chinese political thought from the ancient times to the present, with special emphasis given to the development of the various schools and their respective influences on the political history of China.
- HIS 343** Elective; Year
Prehistory of China 2nd-4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This course deals with the morphology, economic activities, social organizations and cultural developments of man in prehistoric China from the archaeological and anthropological perspectives.
- HIS 360** Elective; Year
Ancient Western History 2nd-4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This course is designed to study the political, social, economic and cultural history of Greece and Rome from the rise of Greece to the decline and fall of the Roman Empire.
- HIS 361** Elective; Year
Medieval Western History 2nd-4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This course is designed to study the political, social, religious, economic and cultural history of Europe from 476 A.D. to 1517 A.D.
- ***HIS 362** Elective; Year
History of Great Britain 2nd-4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This course gives a general survey of the changes and developments in the political, social, economic and cultural history of Great Britain with emphasis on the modern period.
- HIS 363** Elective; Year
History of the United States of America 2nd-4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This course gives a general survey of the development of the United States of America from the colonial era to the present.
- ***HIS 364** Elective; Year
History of Modern Russia 2nd-4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This course is designed to study the political, social and intellectual history of Russia from Peter the Great to Khrushchev.

*Not offered in 1980-81.

- HIS 365 Elective; 2-Term
 Japanese Intellectual History 2nd-4th year
3/3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Consideration of Japanese intellectual trends from the Yamato Period (ca. 400-645 A.D.) to World War II, including Shinto, Confucianism, Buddhism, National Learning, Bushido, Western Learning, Ultra-nationalism, and impacts of modernization. Major topics for first term: formation and development of native Japanese thoughts, Sinicization and Tokugawa Confucianism. Second term to focus on post-Meiji intellectual developments and influences resulted from Westernization and alienation from Oriental Civilization. Tutorials to emphasize Sino-Japanese intellectual relationship and comparison.
- *HIS 366 Elective; Year
 History of Modern Germany 2nd-4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 The course introduces the historical developments of Germany from the 18th Century to the Second World War and discusses several important historical problems. In the first term, the focus is on the period before 1871, including topics like the rise of Prussia, the building of nation-state, the development of Germany before and after the 1848 revolution. The second term continues with the history of Germany from 1871 to the end of the Second World War, with topics like the internal and external politics of the German Empire, the pattern and content of German industrialization, the great controversy over the German war aims in the First World War, the second attempt at and failure of German democracy.
- *△HIS 391 Elective; Term
 Chinese History and Culture 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Salient aspects of Chinese history and civilization (language and writing, agriculture, science and technology, social organization, government and politics, philosophy and art) and forces working for their integration into a cultural whole.
- △HIS 392 Elective; 1st term
 Modern China 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 An introduction to the political, economic, and intellectual history of China from 1800 to 1949.
- *△HIS 393 Elective; Term
 Cultural History of Southeast Asia 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

△IASP courses.

*Not offered in 1980-81.

A historical survey of major cultural changes in S.E. Asian countries and their inter-relations with India as well as China from the prehistoric period to the present. The impacts of Hinduism, Buddhism, Islam, Catholicism and Confucianism on the native cultures and societies will be traced. Special attention will be given to the development of national cultures.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>*△HIS 396
Seminar on the Study of China</p> | <p>Elective; Term
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.</p> |
|--|--|
- Methods of studying post-1949 China and its antecedents in the context of specific issues in social science, technology, and the arts. The history of this period and its historiography. Bibliography. Resource centres. Description and adequate explanation. Evaluation of source. The status of inquiry in the People's Republic of China. Typical foreign assessments and the problem of viewpoint.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>*HIS 403
The Contemporary World</p> | <p>Elective; Year
2nd—4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.</p> |
|--|---|
- This course gives a general survey of the contemporary events, movements, and men placed in historical perspective.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>HIS 420
Ancient Chinese History</p> | <p>Elective; Year
2nd—4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.</p> |
|--|---|
- This course deals with the social, economic, political and cultural developments in China from the Hsia Dynasty to the Period of the Warring States on the basis of historical documents, archaeological finds, and oracle records and bronze inscriptions.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>HIS 421
History of Contemporary China</p> | <p>Elective; 2-Term
2nd—4th year
3/3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.</p> |
|--|---|
- In this course, contemporary China is studied in chronological order with the newly developed method of Multi-Historical Context Analysis. Emphasis will be given to changes most relevant to China today and tomorrow.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>HIS 440
Modern Chinese Intellectual History</p> | <p>Elective; Year
2nd—4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.</p> |
|--|---|
- This course is designed to help the students to study the intellectual history of Modern China from the 19th century to the present, with special attention given to the impact of Western thought and learning.

△IASP courses.

*Not offered in 1980-81.

*HIS 441
Chinese Historical Geography

Elective; Year
2nd-4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The purpose of this course is to explain the changes of the administrative districts, population, economy, strategic topography such as posts and passes, important cities and trade routes.

HIS 442
History of Chinese Historiography

Optional, major, Elective, Minor;
Year; 2nd-3rd year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study the history of Chinese historiography and the achievements of Chinese historians through the ages, so as to help the students to understand the characteristics of traditional Chinese historiography and its contributions to the study of history today.

HIS 443 (ECO 308)
Economic History of Modern China

Elective; Year
2nd-4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study the economic development of China from the Ming Dynasty to the early part of the Republic of China.

*HIS 445
History of Chinese Learning and
Thought of the Recent 300 Years

Elective; Year
2nd-4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study the history of Chinese learning and thought during the last three hundred years.

*HIS 446
History of Chinese Social Thought

Elective; Year
2nd-4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives a general survey of the history of Chinese social thought from the ancient times to the present.

HIS 447
Chinese Local Records
(Fang-chih-hsueh)

Elective, Term
3rd-4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to give a survey on the dimensions, methods and theories of the Chinese Local Records (Fang-chih-hsueh). Since the regional studies and the urban studies became more and more popular with the historical studies, it is necessary to deepen the students' knowledge about the Chinese Local Records.

*HIS 449 Elective; Year
 Source Materials for the History of Medieval China 2nd-4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This is an introduction to the study of source materials for the history of China from the Ch'in to the Five Dynasties. Excluding official histories, special attention will be paid to stone-engravings, Han bamboo or wooden documents, Buddhist scriptures, Tun-huang manuscripts, etc.

HIS 451-455 Elective; 2-Term
 Selected Books in Chinese History — 2nd-4th year
 *a) *Shin-chi* 3/3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 *b) *Han-shu*
 *c) *The Three Kingdoms*
 *d) *Tsu-chih T'ung-chien*
 e) *Ssu K'u T'i Yao*

The purpose of this course is to enhance the student's ability in the study of ancient Chinese historical works. It will aid students to further their knowledge of the pattern, the construction and the selection of materials of the masterpieces of Chinese history, as a preparation for independent research.

*HIS 460 Elective; Year
 Western Social and Economic History 2nd-4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This course outlines Western social and economic history from the eighteenth century to the present. Emphasis will be placed on problems of industrial development: technological progress, economic institutions, changes in production, population, the standard of living and income distribution, the development of trade, changes in business practice, economic cycles, the growth of cities, social problems and social structural changes in industrial development, development strategies, the role of government, and the effects of economic development on politics.

HIS 461 Optional, Major;
 History of Western Historiography Elective, Minor; 2-Term
 2nd-3rd year
 3/3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A historical survey on the development of Western historiography. Equal emphasis will be given to historical writings as such and historical thoughts of different ages. The aim is to familiarize students with the theoretical framework and methodology great Western historians held and how they were applied by the historians in actual writings.

The course will be divided into two independent parts. Students taking this course to fulfil the departmental requirement or as a degree paper have to complete both parts.

HIS 464 Elective; Year
 Modern European Intellectual History 2nd--4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The course introduces the intellectual development of Europe since the French Revolution with emphasis on its political and social aspects. It aims to assist the students to appreciate further the historical significance of modern European ideas.

HIS 480 Elective; Year
 Topic Studies in Chinese History 3rd--4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to help students to study a certain area in Chinese History under the guidance of instructor(s) and to produce a research paper at the end of the academic year.

HIS 481 Elective; Year
 Topic Studies in World History 3rd--4th year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to help students to study a certain area in World History under the guidance of instructor(s) and to produce a research paper at the end of the academic year.

*HIS 483 Elective; Term
 Chinese Historical Studies in the West 2nd--4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to discuss the origin, methodology and discipline of Chinese Historical Studies in the West, as well as to evaluate their present status and achievements.

*△HIS 496 Elective; Term
 Selected Topics in Chinese Cultural History 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

History and archaeology of China in Han and later times; topics may include subjects in daily life, technology, industry, entertainment, decorative motifs, architecture, and so on. Sources will include illustrations and reliefs, literary sources, and artifacts.

* Not offered in 1980-81.

△ IASP courses.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme:

All students majoring in History are required to sit for examination in five papers. Of the five papers, at least two must be in Chinese History, and two in World History.

General Chinese History and the History of Western Civilization will not be offered in degree examinations.

Minor Programme:

All students minoring in History are required to choose two papers offered by this Department.

General Chinese History and the History of Western Civilization will not be offered in degree examinations.

Note: On the recommendation of the instructors concerned and with the endorsement of the Board of Studies, a student may be allowed to write a research paper for each part of the degree examination in lieu of one Degree Examination paper.

Degree Papers

I. Chinese History Papers

Paper 3	— Historical Method HIS 201	Historical Method
Paper 4	— History of Modern China HIS 202	History of Modern China
Paper 6	— Ancient Chinese History HIS 420	Ancient Chinese History
Paper 7	— History of the Ch'in and Han Dynasties HIS 320	History of the Ch'in and Han Dynasties
Paper 8	— History of the Wei, Chin and the Southern and Northern Dynasties *HIS 321	History of the Wei, Chin and the Southern and Northern Dynasties
Paper 9	— History of the Sui, T'ang and the Five Dynasties HIS 322	History of the Sui, T'ang and the Five Dynasties
Paper 10	— History of the Sung, Liao, Chin and Yuan Dynasties HIS 220	History of the Sung, Liao, Chin and Yuan Dynasties
Paper 11	— History of the Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties HIS 221	History of the Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties

* Not offered in 1980-81.

- Paper 12 — Chinese Social and Economic History
HIS 340 Chinese Social and Economic History
- Paper 13 — History of the Chinese Political Institutions
HIS 341 History of the Chinese Political
Institutions
- Paper 14 — History of Chinese Political Thought
HIS 342 History of Chinese Political Thought
- Paper 17 — Modern Chinese Intellectual History
HIS 440 Modern Chinese Intellectual History
- Paper 18 — Chinese Historical Geography
*HIS 441 Chinese Historical Geography
- Paper 19 — History of Chinese Historiography
HIS 442 History of Chinese Historiography
- Paper 20 — Economic History of Modern China
HIS 443 Economic History of Modern China
- †Paper 31 — Chinese Local Records (Fang-chih-hsueh)
HIS 447 Chinese Local Records
(Fang-chih-hsueh)
- Paper 32 — Selected Books in Chinese History
HIS 451-455 Selected Books in Chinese History:
*(a) *The Shih Chi*
*(b) *The Han Shu*
*(c) *The Three Kingdoms*
*(d) *Tsu-chih T'ung-chien*
(e) *Ssu K'u T'i Yao*
- Paper 35 — Topic Studies in Chinese History
HIS 480 Topic Studies in Chinese History
- Paper 36 — History of Chinese Learning and Thought of the
Recent 300 Years
*HIS 445 History of Chinese Learning and
Thought of the Recent 300 Years
- Paper 37 — History of Contemporary China
HIS 421 History of Contemporary China
- Paper 38 — History of Chinese Social Thought
*HIS 446 History of Chinese Social Thought
- Paper 44 — Prehistory of China
HIS 343 Prehistory of China
- Paper FAA 1 — General History of Chinese Art
FAA 232 General History of Chinese Art
- Paper FAA 2 — Archaeology of Ancient China
*FAA 322 Archaeology of Ancient China

*Not offered in 1980-81.

† For the degree examination, a student has to accompany this course with a topic from Paper 32 "Selected Books in Chinese History" as one paper.

II. World History Papers

- Paper 5 – Modern Western History
HIS 203 Modern Western History
- Paper 15 – Historical Relations of China and the Western World
HIS 301 Historical Relations of China and the
Western World
- Paper 16 – International Relations of Modern China
HIS 302 International Relations of Modern
China
- Paper 21 – Ancient Western History
HIS 360 Ancient Western History
- Paper 22 – Medieval Western History
HIS 361 Medieval Western History
- Paper 23 – Early Modern Western History
HIS 260/263 Early Modern Western History
- Paper 24 – History of Great Britain
*HIS 362 History of Great Britain
- Paper 25 – History of the United States of America
HIS 363 History of the United States of America
- Paper 26 – History of Modern Russia
*HIS 364 History of Modern Russia
- Paper 27 – History of Japan
HIS 261 History of Japan
- Paper 28 – General History of Southeast Asia
*HIS 262 General History of Southeast Asia
- Paper 29 – Western Social and Economic History
*HIS 460 Western Social and Economic History
- Paper 33 – The Contemporary World
*HIS 403 The Contemporary World
- Paper 34 – Topic Studies in World History
HIS 481 Topic Studies in World History
- Paper 39 – History of Hong Kong
HIS 330 History of Hong Kong
- Paper 41 – Japanese Intellectual History
HIS 365 Japanese Intellectual History
- Paper 42 – History of Modern Germany
*HIS 366 History of Modern Germany
- Paper 43 – History of Western Historiography
HIS 461 History of Western Historiography
- Paper 45 – Modern European Intellectual History
HIS 464 Modern European Intellectual History

*Not offered in 1980-81.

Italian Studies

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	ITA 101	Italian I	6
Second	ITA 201	Italian II	6
	ITA 202	Italian III	4
	*ITA 401	Special Course	—

Course Description

ITA 101
Italian I

Elective; Year; 1st & 2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The course is conducted in Italian and aims at giving a basic knowledge of the spoken and written language and also aims at enabling the student to acquire a gradual knowledge of grammar.

ITA 201
Italian II

Elective; Year; 2nd & 3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is complementary to Italian I. Some readings from modern authors with ensuing conversation are part of this 2nd year course. Emphasis will be placed on comparative grammar (English/Italian) with practical exercises and translation.

ITA 202
Italian III

Elective; Year; 3rd & 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Italian III will be a continuation of the previous Italian I and II and it will consist of two parts: (a) grammar and practical exercises, translation and compositions, everyday conversation (b) general introduction to the history of Italian literature.

*ITA 401
Special Course

Elective; Term
1 hr. Lect./wk.

A journey through Italy (with slides and recordings).

Japanese Studies

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	JAS 101	Japanese I	6
Second	JAS 201	Japanese II	6
Third	JAS 301	Japanese III	6
Fourth	JAS 401	Japanese IV	6
	JAS 405	Business Japanese	6
Third &	JAS 451	Japanese Language and Literature	6
Fourth	JAS 455	Japanese Culture and Society	6
	JAS 457	Japanese Economy	6

Course Description

JAS 101
Japanese I

Core, Minor; Year
1st year

6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course and the following Japanese II provide basic training in the Japanese language. Emphasis is placed on sentence pattern practice and basic grammar. They also include oral drills, simple compositions, dictation and readings. Japanese I starts from the writing system and basic pronunciation.

JAS 201
Japanese II

Core, Minor; Year
2nd year

6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is the continuation of Japanese I above. (Prerequisite: Japanese I or equivalent competence in Japanese.)

JAS 301
Japanese III

Core, Minor; Year
3rd year

6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course provides training in Japanese at the intermediate level including compositions and translation. It aims at training students to read Japanese materials in their specialized fields of study. (Prerequisite: Japanese II or equivalent competence in Japanese.)

JAS 401
Japanese IV

Core, Optional, Minor; Year
4th year

6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course offers training to students who are especially interested in developing their reading skills in Japanese. It is designed to prepare students to be able to read various types of modern, written Japanese. (Prerequisite: JAS 301 or equivalent competence in Japanese language.)

JAS 405
Business Japanese

Core, Optional, Minor; Year
3rd—Grad.
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course would mainly give students 1) practice in reading and writing Japanese business letters and other business documents, 2) understanding and using business terms in Japanese, 3) an understanding of external trade, management practices and distribution system of Japan.

JAS 451
Japanese Language and Literature

Core, Optional, Minor; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is composed of two parts. The first part is geared towards the general understanding of the linguistic history and the structure of Japanese. The course includes such studies as: 1) the origin of the Japanese language; 2) the importation of Chinese characters (kanji) to Japan; 3) the historical grammar of Japanese; and 4) the structure of modern Japanese. The second part of the course is designed for reading and appreciating Japanese literature in the original or in Chinese and English translation with a heavier emphasis on the modern writers.

JAS 455
Japanese Culture and Society

Core, Optional, Minor; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to be an introduction to Japanese studies. The emphasis of this course will be placed on historical background of Japanese culture and society in the first term and on the structure and characteristics of current Japanese society in the second term.

JAS 457
Japanese Economy

Core, Optional, Minor; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to the Japanese economy. Special attention will be given to the process of post-World War II economic growth and current economic problems in Japan.

Examination Scheme

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Japanese are required to take Paper 1 plus one paper from Papers 2 to 7 in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations.

Degree Papers

Paper 1 — Advanced Japanese
JAS 301 Japanese III

- Paper 2 – Japanese Language and Literature
 JAS 451 Japanese Language and Literature
- Paper 3 – History of Japan
- Paper 4 – Japanese Culture and Society
 JAS 455 Japanese Culture and Society
- Paper 5 – Japanese Economy
 JAS 457 Japanese Economy
- Paper 6 – Japanese Religion and Philosophy
- Paper 7 – Japanese Law and Government

Music

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>	
First	†MUS 111	Materials and Structures of Music I	6	
	†MUS 121	Introduction to the Study of Western Music	4	
	MUS 122	Survey of Western Music	2	
	†MUS 131-4	Applied Music I	2-4	
	*MUS 141	Applied Music: Class Instruction – Strings	1	
	*MUS 142	Applied Music: Class Instruction – Woodwinds	1	
	*MUS 143	Applied Music: Class Instruction – Brass	1	
	*MUS 144	Applied Music: Class Instruction – Percussion	1	
	MUS 171	Survey of Asian Music	4	
	†MUS 173	Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing I (Class)	2	
	Second	MUS 021	Special Projects	4
		MUS 201	Performance I	6
†MUS 203		Ensemble Playing I	2	
†MUS 211		Materials and Structures of Music II	4	
†MUS 221		History of Western Music I	4	
†MUS 231-4		Applied Music II	2-6	
*MUS 241		Foundations of School Music Education	4	
*MUS 251		Hymnology and Liturgical Music	4	
†MUS 261		General Musicianship I	2	

†Core courses to be taken by major students.

*Not offered in 1980-81.

	MUS 271	Introduction to Chinese Music	2
	†MUS 273	Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing II . . .	2-4
	MUS 275	Chinese Music: Literature I	4
Third	MUS 301	Performance II	6
	†MUS 303	Ensemble Playing II	2
	MUS 305	Pedagogy and Literature of a Chosen Instrument	2
	*MUS 311	Counterpoint (Modal)	4
	*MUS 312	Counterpoint (Tonal and Modern)	4
	MUS 313	Orchestration	4
	MUS 315	Composition I	6
	†MUS 316	Form and Analysis	4
	*MUS 317	The Art of Music	2
	†MUS 321	History of Western Music II	4
	MUS 323	Introduction to Musicology	2
	†MUS 331-4	Applied Music III	2-6
	*MUS 341	Primary School Music	4
	*MUS 342	Practice Teaching I	2
	†MUS 361	General Musicianship II	2
	†MUS 371	Chinese Music: History and Theory I	4
	MUS 373	Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing III . .	2-4
	MUS 375	Chinese Music: Literature II	4
Fourth	MUS 401	Performance III	8
	†MUS 403	Ensemble Playing III	2
	MUS 415	Composition II	6
	MUS 421	History of Western Music: Special Topic . .	4
	MUS 425	Music Criticism	2
	MUS 431-4	Applied Music IV	2-6
	*MUS 435	Conducting	2
	*MUS 441	Secondary School Music	4
	*MUS 442	Practice Teaching II	2
	MUS 461	General Musicianship III	2
	MUS 471	Chinese Music: History and Theory II	4
	MUS 473	Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing IV . .	2-4
	MUS 475	Chinese Music: Literature III	4
	MUS 477	Chinese Music Study: Special Topic	4

Study Scheme

Major Programme

The Department offers the following specialisms: Performance, Theory and Composition, History of Western Music, Music Education*, and

†Core courses to be taken by major students.

*Not offered in 1980-81.

Chinese Music. Apart from the core courses, students should select other courses depending on their specialisms, and depending on which degree papers they wish to take in the third and fourth years. (See Examination Scheme.) All students majoring in Western Music are required to take two instruments, one of which must be Chinese in one year.

The Chinese Music specialism consists of the following courses:

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	MUS 111	Materials and Structures of Music I	6
	MUS 121	Introduction to the Study of Western Music	4
	MUS 271	Introduction to Chinese Music	2
	MUS 131-4	Applied Music (Western)	
	<i>or</i>		
	MUS 173	Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing I (Class)	2
			14
Second	MUS 171	Survey of Asian Music	4
	MUS 211	Materials and Structures of Music II	4
	MUS 221	History of Western Music I	4
	+MUS 231-4	Applied Music (Western)	2 or 4
	MUS 273	Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing II	2 or 4
			18
Third	MUS 275	Chinese Music Literature I – Instrumental Music	
	<i>or</i>		
	MUS 375	Chinese Music Literature II – Opera	
	<i>or</i>		
	MUS 475	Chinese Music Literature III – Folk Music	4
	MUS 316	Form and Analysis	4
	MUS 321	History of Western Music II	4
	MUS 371	Chinese Music: History and Theory I	4
+MUS 331-4	Applied Music (Western)	2 or 4	
MUS 373	Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing III	2 or 4	
			22

+A student may take MUS 201, 301 or 401 (Performance) instead of these Applied Music courses.

Fourth	MUS 275	Chinese Music Literature I – Instrumental Music	
	<i>or</i>		
	MUS 375	Chinese Music Literature II – Opera	
	<i>or</i>		
	MUS 475	Chinese Music Literature III – Folk Music	4
	MUS 471	Chinese Music: History and Theory II	4
	ΔMUS 477	Chinese Music Study: Special Topic	4
	+MUS 431-4	Applied Music (Western)	2 or 4
	MUS 473	Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing IV	2 or 4
			14
			(or more)

Notes: In the first year a student intending to major in Music, and to take Chinese Music as his specialism, will choose to study either a Western or a Chinese instrument. In all other years the student will choose which of the instruments, Chinese or Western, to take for four units, and which to take for two units. A student will normally take a maximum of 6 units of applied music in the 2nd, 3rd and 4th years.

Minor Programme

Students wishing to minor in Western Music must have attained at least Grade 5 in theory in the examination of the Associated Board of the Royal Schools of Music, or the equivalent. Students minoring in Western Music must complete 22 units. Students minoring in Chinese Music must complete at least 20 units.

Course Description

MUS 111	Core, Major; Elective, Others
Material and Structures of Music I	Year; 1st year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A conceptual and practical study of the relationships of vertical, linear, durational, dynamic, and textural parameters of music. Course content will include music of all style periods and media, as relevant. Course procedure will integrate written, aural, analytical and creative activities.

ΔElective.
+A student may take MUS 201, 301 or 401 (Performance) instead of these Applied Music courses.

- MUS 121**
Introduction to the Study of
Western Music
- Core, Major; Year
Elective, Others; Both terms
1st year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
- The course will mainly serve to give students a firm chronological grounding in the history of Western music. Research methods and basic forms and styles may also be discussed.
- MUS 122**
Survey of Western Music
- Elective; Term
1st year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
- A survey of the main developments in Western music, with emphasis upon the wider cultural context in which great music has been composed and performed.
- MUS 131-2-3-4, 231-2-3-4, 331-2-3-4,
431-2-3-4**
Applied Music I, II, III, IV
- Core, Major; Elective,
Others; 2-Term
1st-4th year
4 units max. for I; ½-1hr. Lect./wk.
- The final digit, 1, refers to an instrument taken for 2 units per term, and the final digits 2, 3 and 4, refer to instruments taken for one unit per term.
- Three units of instruction per term is free to students majoring in Music, and two units is free to students minoring in Music. For excessive units and units taken by elective students there is a charge.
- The study of voice or any approved instrument. Students may take the course for 1, 2 or 3 credits and may study 1, 2 or 3 different instruments concurrently. A minimum of eight units will be required of each student over four years, and the students must have reached the "300" level in voice or one instrument by the end of the fourth year.
- *MUS 141**
Applied Music: Class Instruction –
Strings
- Elective; Term; 1st year
1 unit; 1 hr./wk.
- *MUS 142**
Applied Music: Class Instruction –
Woodwinds
- Elective; Term; 1st year
1 unit; 1 hr./wk.
- *MUS 143**
Applied Music: Class Instruction –
Brass
- Elective; Term; 1st year
1 unit; 1 hr./wk.

*MUS 144 Elective; Term; 1st year
 Applied Music: Class Instruction — 1 unit; 1 hr./wk.
 Percussion
 Methods course offering a survey of elementary playing techniques for each type of instrument. Intended especially for Music Education Majors, but any student may enrol.

MUS 171 Elective; Year
 Survey of Asian Music 1st—4th year
 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
 This course may be taken by all students including those intending to major in Music.

MUS 173 Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year
 Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing I 1st—4th year
 2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.
 This is a class instruction course for beginners: di-dz, hsiao (flutes), sheng (mouth-organ), yang-ch'in (dulcimer), ch'in, pi-pa, gu-cheng, er-hu, Cantonese Opera and Peking Opera are offered.
 Numbers taking this course are restricted, but it is free for those accepted.

MUS 273 Core, Optional, Minor; Elective,
 Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing II Others; Year
 1st—4th year
 2 or 4 units; ½-1 hr. Lect./wk.
 Other students electing this course will be charged.

MUS 373 Core, Optional, Minor; Elective,
 Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing III Others; Year
 2 or 4 units; ½-1 hr. Lect./wk.
 Other students electing this course will be charged.

MUS 473 Core, Optional, Minor; Elective,
 Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing IV Others; Year
 1st—4th year
 2 or 4 units; ½-1 hr. Lect./wk.
 Others students electing this course will be charged.

MUS 021 Core, Major, STOT¹; Year
 Special Projects 2nd year
 4 units; 1 hr. STOT /wk.
 Guidance in individual research and study related both to the abstract and practical aspects of music in society.

* Not offered in 1980-81
¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

- MUS 201
Performance I
Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Others; 2-Term; 2nd year
6 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.
- MUS 301
Performance II
Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Others; 2-Term; 3rd year
6 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.
- MUS 401
Performance III
Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Others; 2-Term; 4th year
8 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.
The art of performance. Students must give at least one recital during the four years of study, and the "400" level must have been reached by the end of the fourth year.
- MUS 203, 303, 403
Ensemble Playing I, II, III
Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year 2nd-4th year
2 units; 1 hr. Tut./wk.
The theoretical and practical aspects of performance in instrumental and vocal ensembles, including the art of accompaniment. Ensemble music from the 18th Century to the present day will be studied through analysis and performance.
- MUS 211
Materials and Structure of Music II
Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year 2nd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
Continuation of Music III. Prerequisite: Music III or Department permission.
- MUS 221, 321
History of Western Music I, II
Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year 2nd & 3rd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
Normally, History I will deal with the period up to about 1750, and History II with that from 1750 to the present day. In both courses important musical works will be studied in some detail in order to trace the development of Western musical thought.
- *MUS 241
Foundations of School Music
Education
Core, Optional, Major; Year 2nd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
Presentation of the basic educational and psychological principles and their application to school music teaching.

* Not offered in 1980-81

- *MUS 251** Elective; Year
Hymnology and Liturgical Music 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
 A general history of hymnology and of liturgical music with special emphasis on its relevance to present-day needs.
- MUS 261, 361, 461** Core, Major; Year
General Musicianship I, II, III 2nd–4th year
 2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.
 Covers practical musical skills such as sight-singing and sight-reading at the keyboard (or other instruments); harmonization of melodies; simple modulation and improvisation; transposition and playing an orchestral score at the keyboard. Students practise taking down from dictation melodies, two- and three-part counter-point harmonic progressions, and rhythmic patterns.
- MUS 271** Core, Optional, Minor; Term
Introduction to Chinese Music 2nd year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
 An introductory study of the history and theory of Chinese music, brief analytical discussion of major traditional genres. The course will use English as the language of instruction in the second term.
- MUS 275** Core, Optional, Minor; Year
Chinese Music: Literature I – Instrumental Music 2nd year
 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
- MUS 375** Core, Optional, Minor; Year
Chinese Music: Literature II – Opera 3rd year
 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
- MUS 475** Core, Optional, Minor; Year
Chinese Music: Literature III – Folk Music 4th year
 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Opera, instrumental music, and folk music of various provinces and stylistic schools are studied. Students themselves perform, or attend live performance, and learn to distinguish between the various regional and technical styles.
- MUS 305** Core, Optional, Major; Elective,
Pedagogy and Literature of a Chosen Instrument Others; Year; 3rd year
 2 units; 1 hr./wk.
 The entire range of literature of the instrument will be studied, in its application both to performance and teaching; and teaching methods

* Not offered in 1980-81

- MUS 316
Form and Analysis
Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year
3rd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
Various forms in music from the baroque through the early 20th century. Basic technique of structural and textural analysis of music forms.
- *MUS 317
The Art of Music
Elective; 2nd term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
An introduction to the understanding of music through a survey of a specific type of music (e.g. Symphony, Opera) as it manifested itself in various periods. Discussion of musical and dramatic aspects, historical-stylistic elements, and social context will frame substantial amounts of listening. No previous training in music is required. The type of music being studied will be announced before the outset of each term in which the course is offered. (Prerequisite: MUS 121 or permission of instructor to enrol. May be repeated for credit as course-content is changed.)
- MUS 323
Introduction to Musicology
Core, Optional, Major; Elective,
Others; Term; 3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
A survey of methods, materials and principles of musical research.
- *MUS 341
Primary School Music
Core, Optional, Major; Elective,
Others; Term; 3rd year
4 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.
Study and evaluation of programme, methods and materials in kindergarten and elementary school music teaching.
- *MUS 342, *442
Practice Teaching I, II
Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
- MUS 371
Chinese Music: History and Theory I
Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year
3rd & 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
- MUS 471
Chinese Music: History and Theory II
Core, Optional, Minor; Year
3rd & 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
A general study of the history and theory of Chinese music from the earliest dynasties down to the present day.

*Not offered in 1980-81.

MUS 421
History of Western Music:
Special Topic
A detailed study of a special topic to be chosen by the student in consultation with the Chairman of the Department. Students will be expected to write a paper, which may be submitted as an alternative to Paper 10 of the Degree Examination Scheme.

Core, Optional, Major; Elective,
Others; Year; 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

MUS 425
Music Criticism

Core, Optional, Major; Elective,
Others; Term; 4th year
2 units; 1 hr./wk.

A variety of performance will be approached from the viewpoints of rigorous analysis and historically authentic performance practice. Different levels of criticism will be discussed. A world-wide range of musical philosophies and musical aesthetics will be considered in an attempt to answer the central question: "What constitutes a valid and satisfying musical experience?" Students will write a number of "reviews" of recorded and live performance, comparing them with others he has heard.

*MUS 435
Conducting

Core, Optional, Major; Elective,
Others; Year; 4th year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

The study of the technique of conducting choirs, orchestras and small ensembles.

*MUS 441
Secondary School Music

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study and evaluation of programme, methods and materials in secondary school music teaching.

MUS 477
Chinese Music Study: Special Topic

Core, Optional, Both; Year
3rd—4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

A detailed study of a special topic to be chosen by the student in consultation with the Director of the Chinese Music Archives. Students will be expected to write a paper, which may be submitted as an alternative to Paper 19 of the Degree Examination Scheme.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All students majoring in Music are recommended to take the following papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations according to their

*Not offered in 1980-81.

specialism; (1) Performance: Papers 1, 2, 6, 9 (or 14) plus one other paper, (2) Theory and Composition: Papers 1, 3, 7, 11 plus one other paper (4 or 17), (3) History of Western Music: Papers 1, 2, 6, 10 plus one other paper, (4) Music Education: Papers 2, 5, 8, 18 plus one other paper, and (5) Chinese Music: students must take five papers, at least two being chosen from each of the following groups:

- a. Chinese Music History and Theory (Paper 13)
Chinese Music Literature (Paper 15)
Chinese Music Study: Special Topic (Paper 19)
- b. Form and Analysis (Paper 1)
History of Western Music (General) (Paper 2)
Advanced Harmony (Paper 3)

Students may not take both Paper 10 and Paper 19 in the same year.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Music are required to take two papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations.

Degree Papers

- | | | | |
|---------|--|----------|---|
| Paper 1 | — Form and Analysis | MUS 316 | Form and Analysis |
| Paper 2 | — History of Western Music (general) | MUS 121 | Introduction to the Study of Western Music
(required for Majors) |
| | | MUS 221 | History of Western Music I |
| | | MUS 321 | History of Western Music II |
| Paper 3 | — Advanced Harmony | MUS 111 | Materials and Structures of Music I |
| | | MUS 211 | Materials and Structures of Music II |
| Paper 4 | — Counterpoint | *MUS 311 | Counterpoint (Modal) |
| Paper 5 | — Orchestration | *MUS 313 | Orchestration |
| Paper 6 | — Style Identification | | |
| Paper 7 | — Composition | MUS 315 | Composition I |
| | | MUS 415 | Composition II |
| Paper 8 | — Music Education I | *MUS 241 | Foundations of School Music Education |
| Paper 9 | — Senior Concert Performance (Western Music) | | |

*Not offered in 1980-81.

- Paper 10 – History of Western Music: Special Topics
 MUS 421 History Western Music: Special Topics
- Paper 11 – Portfolio (project paper for Majors)
- Paper 12 – Viva Voce (oral examination)
- Paper 13 – Chinese Music History and Theory
 MUS 371 Chinese Music History and Theory I
 MUS 471 Chinese Music History and Theory II
- Paper 14 – Senior Concert Performance (Chinese Music)
 MUS 373 Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing III
 MUS 473 Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing IV
- Paper 15 – Chinese Music Literature
 MUS 275 Chinese Music: Literature I – Instrumental
 MUS 375 Chinese Music: Literature II – Opera
 MUS 475 Chinese Music: Literature III – Folk Music
 (Students taking this paper are required to have taken two of the above three courses)
- Paper 16 – General Musicianship (a practical examination session)
 MUS 261 General Musicianship I
 MUS 361 General Musicianship II
 MUS 461 General Musicianship III
- Paper 17 – Fugue
 MUS 312 Counterpoint (Tonal and Modern)
- Paper 18 – Music Education II
 *MUS 341 Primary School Music
 *MUS 342 Practice Teaching I
 *MUS 441 Secondary School Music
 *MUS 442 Practice Teaching II
- Paper 19 – Chinese Music Study: Special Topic
 MUS 477 Chinese Music Study: Special Topic

Philosophy

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	†PHI 101	Introduction to Philosophy	6
	†PHI 102	Logic	3
Second	PHI 021	Philosophy and the Problems of Human Life	4
	†PHI 201	General History of Chinese Philosophy	6
	†PHI 202	General History of Western Philosophy	6

†Core, core optional courses.
 *Not offered in 1980-81.

	†PHI 203	History of Chinese Philosophy — from Pre-Ch'in to Han	6
	†*PHI 204	History of Western Philosophy — Ancient and Medieval	6
	*PHI 205	Symbolic Logic	6
Third	†*PHI 301	History of Chinese Philosophy — from Wei-Tsin to Ch'ing	6
	†*PHI 302	History of Western Philosophy — Modern and Contemporary	6
	PHI 303	Pre-Ch'in Confucianists	6
	PHI 304	Pre-Ch'in Taoists	6
	PHI 305	Ancient Western Philosophers	6
	*PHI 306	Medieval Western Philosophers	6
	PHI 307	Indian Philosophy	6
	PHI 308	Indian Buddhist Philosophies	6
	†PHI 309	Ethics	6
	*PHI 310	Philosophy of Science	6
	PHI 311	Aesthetics	6
	PHI 312	Introduction to Political and Social Philosophy	6
Fourth	*PHI 401	Philosophy of Culture	6
	*PHI 402	Legalist or Moist Philosophers	6
	*PHI 403	Chinese Buddhist Philosophies	6
	*PHI 404	Neo-Confucianists	6
	PHI 405	Modern Western Philosophers	6
	PHI 406	Contemporary Western Philosophers	6
	*PHI 407	Analytic Philosophy	6
	†*PHI 408	Metaphysics	6
	†PHI 409	Epistemology	6
	*PHI 410	Philosophy of Religion	6
	*PHI 411	Philosophy of Language	6
	*PHI 412	Advanced Logic	6
	*PHI 413	Philosophy of History	6
	*PHI 414	Philosophy of Mind	6
	*PHI 415	Philosophy of Education	6
	*PHI 417	Special Topics	6

*Graduate Courses***

PHI 501	Seminar in Chinese Philosophers	6
PHI 502	Seminar in Western Philosophers	3

* Not offered in 1980-81.

† Core, core Optional courses.

** Fourth-year students may take one of the Graduate courses as an elective.

*PHI 503	Seminar in Chinese Philosophy	6
*PHI 504	Seminar in Philosophy of Science	6
PHI 505	Seminar: Special Topics in Chinese Philosophy	6
PHI 506	Seminar: Special Topics in Western Philosophy	3
*PHI 507	Seminar in Indian Philosophy	6

Requirements for Major and Minors

Majors must take Introduction to Philosophy and Logic in the first year, History of Chinese and Western Philosophy in the second and third years two from Ethics, Epistemology or Metaphysics in the third and fourth years.

Majors may take either the one-year or two-year programme in History of Chinese and Western Philosophy. Second and third year majors must take at least three Philosophy courses, and fourth year majors two Philosophy courses, one of which may be a graduate course.

Minors must take Introduction to Philosophy and three other Philosophy courses.

Course Description

PHI 101	Core, Both; 2-Term
Introduction to Philosophy	1st year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is to introduce the major areas and problems of philosophy from the critical point of view, and train the students to do some philosophical thinking and acquire the habit of critical reflection. Topics to be discussed include the meaning of philosophy, methods of philosophy, problems of theory of knowledge, theory of reality, theory of value, with special emphasis on ethics.

PHI 102	Core, Major; Term
Logic	1st year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to give the student a fundamental training in logic so that he can equip himself with the basic knowledge of logic, and accustom himself to logical thinking. The course includes: (1) the uses of language, (2) deduction, and (3) induction.

*Not offered in 1980-81.

PHI 021 Core, Major; STOT¹; Year
Philosophy and the Problems of 2nd year
Human Life 4 units; 1 hr. STOT/wk.
 This programme is designed for students in the practice of philosophical reflection on various problems of human life. It takes the form of discussion instead of lecture on fixed topics.

PHI 201 Core, Optional, Major; Year
General History of Chinese Philosophy 2nd & 3rd year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Ancient Chinese philosophy contained in the Five Classics. Philosophic thought during the Pre-Ch'in period. Philosophies of Han Dynasty and Wei and Tsin Dynasties. Buddhism during Six Dynasties, Sui and T'ang Dynasties. Neo-Confucianism of the Sung and Ming Dynasties. Philosophic thought of the Ch'ing Dynasty.

PHY 202 Core, Optional, Major; Year
General History of Western Philosophy 2nd & 3rd year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Classical Greek and Hellenistic thought, Medieval period with emphasis on Platonism, Scholasticism and its critics through Renaissance. Scientific revolution of the seventeenth century and the perspective of rationalism and empiricism; nineteenth century developments.

PHI 203 Core, Optional, Major; Year
History of Chinese Philosophy – 2nd & 3rd year
from Pre-Ch'in to Han 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Religious, political and moral ideas before Confucius. Thoughts of Confucius, Mo Tzu, Mencius, Lao Tzu and Chuang Tzu. Dialecticians. Hsun Tzu and Han Fei Tzu. School of Ying and Yang. Huai Nan Tzu, Tung Chuang-shu, and Wang Ch'ung.

***PHI 204** Core, Optional, Major; Year
History of Western Philosophy – 2nd & 3rd year
Ancient and Medieval 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Greek philosophers before Socrates. Socrates' philosophy of life. Plato's idealism. System of Aristotle. Philosophy of the Hellenic-Roman period: Epicureans, Stoics and Neo-Platonists. Characteristics of medieval philosophers; Patristic Philosophers and St. Augustine, Erigena, Anselm, Abelard; Thomas Aquinas and Duns Scotus.

***PHI 205** Elective; Year
Symbolic Logic 2nd & 3rd year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

*Not offered in 1980-81.

PHI 305 Elective; Year
Ancient Western Philosophers 3rd & 4th year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Intensive study of Plato's and/or Aristotle's philosophy with concentration on certain particular aspects of their philosophy, which may vary from year to year. For Plato's philosophy: at least one complete dialogue chosen annually plus selected readings from other dialogues. For Aristotle's philosophy: at least one complete work chosen annually plus selected readings from other works.

***PHI 306** Elective; Year
Medieval Western Philosophers 3rd & 4th year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Intensive study of St. Augustine's and St. Thomas Aquinas' Philosophy. With concentration on a particular aspect of their philosophy, which may vary from year to year. For St. Augustine's philosophy, one complete work chosen annually plus selected readings from other works. For St. Thomas Aquinas' philosophy, selections from his writings chosen annually.

PHI 307 Elective; Year
Indian Philosophy 2nd, 3rd & 4th year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to provide a basic understanding of Indian philosophy. The contents include: (1) The background of Indian philosophy: The Vedas and the Upanisads; (2) Anti-Brahmanism: Materialism (Lokayata), Jainism, Buddhism; (3) The six systems deriving from Brahmanism: Samkhya, Yoga, Nyaya, Vaisheshika, Mimamsa, and Vedanta; and (4) Contemporary Indian thought.

PHI 308 Elective; Year
Indian Buddhist Philosophies 2nd, 3rd & 4th year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the main ideas of the various stages of Indian Buddhism based mostly on Chinese translated sources as well as on any available original sources. It is divided into four parts: (1) Early Buddhism: 92) Abhidharma; (3) Sunyavada (Madhyamika philosophy); and (4) Vijnanavada.

PHI 309 Core, Major; Year
Ethics 3rd & 4th year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed for the students to acquire general knowledge of various ethical theories and to achieve fundamental understanding

*Not offered in 1980-81.

of ethical problems, so as to promote the ability of creative thinking on these problems and critical reflection on the moral issues of contemporary society.

***PHI 310** Elective; Year
Philosophy of Science 3rd & 4th year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course examines: (1) scientific explanation and prediction, (2) the structure and function of scientific theories, and (3) confirmation and acceptance of scientific theories. Related problems are also discussed.

PHI 311 Elective; Year
Aesthetics 2nd, 3rd & 4th year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will provide a study of aesthetic problems and principles. Aesthetic theories, both traditional and modern, Western and Chinese, will be examined.

PHI 312 Elective; Year
Introduction to Political and Social Philosophy 2nd-4th year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to the key concepts in political and social philosophy. Topics treated include the nature of man, the origin and justification of the state, the relationship between ethics and politics, the idea of rights, democracy, egalitarianism, humanism, Marxism, totalitarianism, ideology and philosophy, individual and social values. Problems will be approached from both the historical and the analytical point of view. The course is designed to encourage and stimulate the students' critical and informed approach to the study of society and politics, and furthermore, develop their capacity for independent research in this field.

***PHI 401** Elective; Year
Philosophy of Culture 3rd & 4th year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will provide an introduction to the relatively new field of the philosophy of culture. The emphasis will be on methodology and comparative study of different cultural fields and philosophical ideals.

***PHI 402** Elective; Year
Legalist or Moist Philosophers 3rd & 4th year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A critical study of the representative philosophers of the Legalist or Moist School, their forerunners or background, their principal ideas

* Not offered in 1980-81.

and theoretical development and their place in the history of Chinese philosophy.

- *PHI 403
Chinese Buddhist Philosophies
- Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course provides a critical survey of the basic problems of various schools of Chinese Buddhism based on an analytical study of their writings: it includes an exposition of the characteristics of Chinese Buddhism through a comparative study with Indian Buddhism.

- *PHI 404
Neo-Confucianists
- Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Development of the problems and thoughts of Neo-Confucianism of Sung and Ming Dynasties. Intensive study of basic writings of Chu Hsi and Wang Shou-jen as central figures, as well as other Neo-Confucianists. Their relation with other Confucianists before or after.

- PHI 405
Modern Western Philosophers
- Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a course for concentrated study of certain modern philosophers or schools. The schools or philosophers selected may be different from year to year, e.g. Continental Rationalism, British Empiricism, German Idealism, etc.

- PHI 406
Contemporary Western Philosophers
- Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a course for concentrated study of certain contemporary schools or great thinkers in contemporary philosophy. The schools or thinkers selected may be different from year to year, e.g. Existentialism, Phenomenalism and Pragmatism.

- *PHI 407
Analytic Philosophy
- Core, Optional, Major; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is an introduction to the methods and theories of analytic philosophy – a major trend of contemporary philosophy in the English-speaking countries. Topics of discussion: (1) Early analysis (Moore and Russell); (2) Wittgenstein's logical atomism; (3) Logical positivism; (4) the later Wittgenstein; (5) Ordinary – language philosophy; (6) scientific linguistic analysis (Chomskyan syntax and Katzian semantics).

*Not offered in 1980-81.

***PHI 408**
Metaphysics

Core, Optional, Major; Year
 3rd & 4th year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The aim of this course is to provide the student with certain understanding of ways of metaphysical thinking. Discussion will be concentrated on the following topics: (1) Possibility of metaphysics; (2) Methods of metaphysics; (3) Various metaphysical concepts and terms; and (4) Various traditional and contemporary theories of metaphysics.

PHI 409
Epistemology

Core, Optional, Major; Year
 3rd & 4th year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is intended to provide general theoretical discipline in connection with the basic problems of cognitive activities, such as the structure and elements of knowledge, the role sensation, perception and conceptual thinking (empirical and logical), the realm of possible knowledge, etc., as well as a brief exposition of the various doctrines of the epistemological schools in history with special reference to the fundamental issues in philosophy.

***PHI 410**
Philosophy of Religion

Elective; Year
 3rd & 4th year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Philosophy of Religion (same syllabus as "Philosophy of Religion" in the programme of Religion).

***PHI 411**
Philosophy of Language

Elective; Year
 3rd & 4th year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course investigates the basic concepts and working principles in the philosophy of language. It includes, among other topics, theory of definition, synonymity and translability, analyticity and syntheticity, language and truth, and language and reality. Emphasis is put on the recent developments of language analysis and its inspiration and contribution toward the solution of various philosophical problems.

***PHI 412**
Advanced Logic

Elective; Year
 3rd & 4th year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course covers three areas of logical problems: meta-logic, philosophical logics, and the philosophy of logic.

***PHI 413**
Philosophy of History

Elective; Year
 3rd & 4th year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course provides an introduction to the philosophy of history. The emphasis will be on methodology and critical reflection of different types of philosophy of history.

- *PHI 414
Philosophy of Mind
- Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course investigates some principal theories of mind. Intensive analysis will be given to various concepts related to the notion of mind, e.g., the concepts of experience, consciousness, thought, feeling and person. Also included are problems of other minds, nature of artificial intelligence and explanation of human behavior.

- *PHI 415
Philosophy of Education
- Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course examines the purpose and meaning of education. It relates the discussion on education with various fields of philosophical investigation. Both traditional and modern philosophies of education will be scrutinized.

- *PHI 417
Special Topics
- Elective; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Special topics include those topics which are less frequently offered but are in demand from time to time. They shall not be taken as subjects for degree examination.

PHI 501
Seminar in Chinese Philosophers

- *PHI 502
Seminar in Western Philosophers

- *PHI 503
Seminar in Chinese Philosophy

- *PHI 504
Seminar in Philosophy of Science

- *PHI 505
Seminar: Special Topics in Chinese Philosophy

PHI 506

Seminar: Special Topics in Western Philosophy

PHI 507

Seminar in Indian Philosophy

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All students majoring in Philosophy are required to take one paper from Papers 1 to 6 and two papers from Papers 7 to 28 plus any two other papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Philosophy are required to take two papers from Papers 1 to 28 in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations.

- Note:* (1) A student who has taken Paper 2 or 3 shall not take Paper 1; a student who has taken Paper 5 or 6 shall not take Paper 4.
- (2) With the consent of the teacher concerned and with the endorsement of the Board of Studies, a student may be allowed to submit a thesis in lieu of a degree paper.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — General History of Chinese Philosophy
PHI 201 General History of Chinese Philosophy
- Paper 2 — History of Chinese Philosophy: Pre-Ch'in to Han
PHI 203 History of Chinese Philosophy: Pre-Ch'in to Han
- Paper 3 — History to Chinese Philosophy: Wei-Tsin to Ch'ing
*PHI 301 History of Chinese Philosophy: Wei-Tsin to Ch'ing
- Paper 4 — General History of Western Philosophy
PHI 202 General History of Western Philosophy
- Paper 5 — History of Western Philosophy: Ancient and Medieval
*PHI 204 History of Western Philosophy: Ancient and Medieval
- Paper 6 — History of Western Philosophy: Modern and Contemporary

*Not offered in 1980-81.

- *PHI 302 History of Western Philosophy: Modern and Contemporary**
- Paper 7 — **Pre-Ch'in Confucianists**
PHI 303 Pre-Ch'in Confucianists
- Paper 8 — **Taoists**
PHI 304 Pre-Ch'in Taoists
- Paper 9 — **Buddhists**
***PHI 403 Chinese Buddhist Philosophies**
- Paper 10 — **Neo-Confucianists (of Sung and Ming)**
***PHI 404 Neo-Confucianists (of Sung and Ming)**
- Paper 11 — **Ancient Philosophers**
PHI 305 Ancient Western Philosophers
- Paper 12 — **Medieval Philosophers**
***PHI 306 Medieval Western Philosophers**
- Paper 13 — **Modern Philosophers — Kant**
PHI 405 Modern Western Philosophers
- Paper 14 — **Contemporary Philosophers**
PHI 406 Contemporary Western Philosophers
- Paper 15 — **Ethics**
PHI 309 Ethics
- Paper 16 — **Metaphysics**
***PHI 408 Metaphysics**
- Paper 17 — **Epistemology**
PHI 409 Epistemology
- Paper 18 — **Philosophy of Religion**
***PHI 410 Philosophy of Religion**
- Paper 19 — **Aesthetics**
PHI 311 Aesthetics
- Paper 20 — **Philosophy of Culture**
***PHI 401 Philosophy of Culture**
- Paper 21 — **Indian Philosophy**
PHI 307 Indian Philosophy
- Paper 22 — **Philosophy of Language**
***PHI 411 Philosophy of Language**
- Paper 23 — **Indian Buddhism**
PHI 308 Indian Buddhist Philosophies
- Paper 24 — **Symbolic Logic**
***PHI 205 Symbolic Logic**
- Paper 25 — **Legalist or Moist Philosophers**
***PHI 402 Legalist or Moist Philosophers**
- Paper 26 — **Analytic Philosophy**
***PHI 407 Analytic Philosophy**
- Paper 27 — **Philosophy of Science**
***PHI 310 Philosophy of Science**

Paper 28 — Political and Social Philosophy
 PHI 312 Introduction to Political and Social
 Philosophy

Religion

<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
<i>Biblical Studies</i>		
†THE 101	Introduction to the Old Testament . . .	3
†THE 111	Introduction to the New Testament . . .	3
THE 212	Ancient Near Eastern History and Archaeology	3
THE 213	History of Religious in the Ancient Near East and Ancient China	3
THE 214	Religious and Moral Concepts in Ancient Near East, Ancient China and the Bible	3
†THE 271	New Testament Greek I	6
†THE 273	Hebrew I	6
†*THE 301	Jeremiah and Ezekiel	3
†*THE 302	Exodus	3
†*THE 303	Exilic and Post-exilic Literature	3
†*THE 304	Eighth Century Prophets	3
†THE 305	Genesis	3
†THE 306	Poetic Literature	3
†*THE 311	Pauline Letters A	3
†*THE 312	Matthew	3
†*THE 313	Johannine Literature	3
†*THE 314	Pauline Letters B	3
†THE 315	Luke, Acts	3
†THE 316	Pastoral and General Letters	3
†THE 371	New Testament Greek II	6
†THE 373	Hebrew II	6
THE 401	Biblical Theology	3
THE 402	Biblical Archaeology	1
*THE 404	Early Judaism	—
THE 503/504	Biblical Studies: Special Topics	3

*Not offered in 1980-81.

†Core, core optional courses.

Note: THE 301-6, 311-6 will be offered in a 3-year cycle (if less than 5 students register, the course may not be taught).

1980-81 1st term: THE 305, 315
2nd term: THE 306, 316

1981-82 1st term: THE 301, 311
2nd term: THE 302, 312

1982-83 1st term: THE 303, 313
2nd term: THE 304, 314

History of Christianity

†*REL 221	History of Christianity I	3
†*REL 222	History of Christianity II	3
†REL 321	History of Christianity III	3
†REL 322	History of Christianity IV	3
*REL 323	History of Christian Thought I	3
*REL 324	History of Christian Thought II	3
REL 421	Christian Classics	6
*REL 423	Christian Social Thought	3
REL 424	History of Christianity: Seminar	3

Theology

†THE 231	Man and Salvation	3
†THE 232	Methodology and Revelation	3
†THE 331	Christ, Church and Eschatology	3
†THE 332	God and Creation	3
†THE 333	Catholic Dogmatics	3
*THE 535	Ecumenics	3
*THE 537	Theology: Special Topics	3

Religion and Society

†THE 351	Theology and Ethics	3
†THE 352	Social Ethics	3
†THE 451	The Church in Mission	3
†THE 452	Issues Facing Churches Today	3
†THE 453	Sociology of Religion	3
*THE 553	Christianity and Marxism	3
*THE 554	Religion and Society: Special Topics	3

Phenomenology of Religion

†REL 241	The Study of Religion	3
----------	---------------------------------	---

*Not offered in 1980-81.

†Core, core optional courses.

†REL 341	Myth and Symbol	3
†REL 342	Psychology of Religion	3
REL 441	Selected Religions	3
†REL 443/444	Philosophy of Religion	6
†*REL 453	Sociology of Religion	3
REL 541	Religion: Special Topics	3

History of Asian Religions

†REL 242/243	Asian Religions I—II	6
†REL 343	Chinese Religion	3
REL 441	Selected Religions	3
REL 541	Religion: Special Topics	3

Note: Students should also note the following Philosophy courses which may be taken as *electives* in the field of "History of Asian Religions".

*PHI 303	Pre-Ch'in Confucianists
PHI 304	Pre-Ch'in Taoists
PHI 307	Indian Philosophy
*PHI 308	Indian Buddhist Philosophies
*PHI 403	Chinese Buddhist Philosophies

Christian Education Studies

†THE 462	Christian Education I	6
†REL 463	Teaching Religion in Schools I	3
†REL 464	Teaching Religion in Schools II	3
†*REL 562	Christian Education II	6
*THE 566	Educational and Pastoral Studies: Special Topics	3

Pastoral Studies

†*THE 461	Pastoral Care	6
†THE 465	Homiletics	3
THE 467	Death and Dying	3
THE 468	Sex, Marriage and Family	3
†THE 469	Ministry in Historical Perspective	3

*Not offered in 1980-81.

†Core, core optional courses.

THE 470	Church Administration	3
†THE 561	Pastoral Counselling	6
†THE 563	Liturgics	3
†THE 564	Prayer	3
†THE 565	Field Education	4
*THE 566	Educational and Pastoral Studies: Special Topic	3
THE 581	Faculty-Student Seminar	4
<i>Student-orientated Teaching</i>		
REL 031	Guided Study	4

Religious Studies

Major Programme

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First or Second	REL 242/243	Asian Religions I-II	6
	THE 101	Introduction to the Old Testament . .	3
	THE 111	Introduction to the New Testament . .	3
	PHI 101	Introduction to Philosophy	6
First, Second, Third or Fourth	REL 322	History of Christianity IV	3
Second or Third	THE 231	Man and Salvation	3
Third or Fourth	REL 031	Guided Study	4
			28

Note: Along with the above core courses, students must at the same time satisfy the core requirements (i.e., four courses) in at least three of the areas: Biblical Studies, History of Christianity, Theology, History of Asian Religion, Phenomenology of Religion, Religion and Society, Christian Education Studies, Pastoral Studies. See also Degree Examination requirements. (Minimum total number of units required: 58)

*Not offered in 1980-81.

†Core, core optional courses:

Minor Programme

Minimum of 18 units selected with approval of Department Chairman.

Theology

Major Programme

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	THE 101	Introduction to the Old Testament . .	3
	THE 111	Introduction to the New Testament . .	3
Second	REL 221 (or 321)	History of Christianity I (or III)	3
	REL 222 (or 322)	History of Christianity II (or IV)	3
	THE 231	Man and Salvation	3
	THE 232	Methodology and Revelation	3

These are normally the only Theology courses open to 1st and 2nd year students, apart from Hebrew and "New Testament Greek" which may be chosen as optional courses.

Third & Fourth The courses "Introduction to the Old Testament", "Introduction to the New Testament" and "Man and Salvation" are prerequisites for courses in 3rd year. Attention is also drawn to the Degree Examination requirements.

- (A) *Required Courses*
- at least one Old Testament Exegesis course . 3
 - at least one New Testament Exegesis course . 3
 - History of Christianity III (or I) 3
 - History of Christianity IV (or II) 3
 - Christ, Church and Eschatology 3
 - God and Creation 3
 - Field Education 4
 - Guided Study 4
- (B) *Approved Optional/Elective Courses* minimum 12
- The following courses would be among ones that could be approved:
- Courses in "History of Asian Religions"
 - Courses in "Phenomenology of Religion"
 - Hebrew
 - New Testament Greek
 - Additional Old and New Testament Exegesis courses
 - Courses in "Religion and Society"
 - Courses in "Christian Education Studies"

Courses in "Pastoral Studies"
are recommended, especially for students who do
not intend to continue studies in the M.Div.
programme.

Note: Minimum total number of units required: 56.

Minor Programme

Minimum of 18 units selected with approval of Department Chairman.

Course Description

- | | |
|--|--|
| *REL 221
History of Christianity I | Core, (THE) Major; Optional
(REL) Major; Optional, Minor
1st term; 1st-Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk. |
| The development of Christian thought and institutions in the Patristic and Medieval periods. | |
| *REL 222
History of Christianity II | Core, (THE) Major; Optional, (REL)
Major; Optional, Minor
2nd term; 1st-Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk. |
| The development of Christian thought and institutions in the age of the Reformation. | |
| REL 241
The Study of Religion | Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
1st & 2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk. |
| This course introduces the various approaches (such as philosophical, sociological, anthropological, psychological) to the study of religion, and attempts to show how, by utilizing the fruits and methods of these approaches, the history of religions can become the discipline which has religion itself as a proper object of study. The course then focuses on the study of the chief elements of religious beliefs and practices. These will include the phenomenon of religious experiences, myths, symbols, rituals, prayer and beliefs. | |
| REL 242
Asian Religions I | Core, (REL) Major; Optional
(THE) Major; 1st term
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk. |
| This course is an over-view of the origins, history and basic teachings of the major classical or living religions of Asia (excluding Judaism and Christianity) focusing on religions of South and Southeast Asia. | |

REL 243 Core, (REL) Major; Optional
Asian Religions II (THE) Major; 2nd term
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 This course is an over-view of the origins, history and basic teachings of the major classical or living religions of Asia (excluding Judaism and Christianity) focusing on religions of East Asia.

REL 031 Core, Major, STOT¹; Year
Guided Study 3rd-4th year
 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Guidance in individual research and study, including a special project.

REL 321 Core, (THE) Major; Optional
History of Christianity III (REL) Major; Optional, Minor
 1st term; 1st-Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 The development of Christian thought and institutions in the post-Reformation and modern periods.

REL 322 Core, Major; Optional, Minor
History of Christianity IV 2nd term; 1st-Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 The development of Christian thought and institutions in Asia with emphasis on China.
Note: REL 221-2 and 321-2 are taught in alternate years.

***REL 323**
History of Christian Thought I
 The main themes of Christian thought and doctrine from the formative stage in the East to the pre-Reformation era in the West.

***REL 324**
History of Christian Thought II
 A survey of the major developments and themes of nineteenth and twentieth century theology as seen in representative thinkers of the period.

REL 341 Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
Myth and Symbol 2nd-Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 A study of selected myths of various cultures; special reference to myth creation, destruction, transformation, the hero's journey, and national destiny; the importance of the mythic imagination in contemporary life.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

*Not offered in 1980-81.

- REL 342
Psychology of Religion
Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
2nd—Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
An examination of various aspects of religion from a psychological perspective. The contribution of such men as W. James, C. Jung and A. Maslow, etc. will be considered.
- REL 343
Chinese Religion
Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
2nd—Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
An introduction to the interaction of Confucianism, Taoism, and Buddhism in Chinese history; development of Neo-Confucianism; the place of folk religion in Chinese life; the influence of Westernization; the contemporary critique of the Chinese heritage.
- REL 421
Christian Classics
Elective; Year
3rd—Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
This course consists of reading and study of the classical literature of the Christian religion. Selections include such thinkers as Origen, Athanasius, Augustine, Anselm, Aquinas, Luther, Calvin, Pascal, Schleiermacher, and others. Prerequisite: REL 221-2 or consent of instructor.
- *REL 423
Christian Social Thought
Elective; 1st term
3rd—Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
A survey of the social teachings of the Christian Churches, examining the theological basis of each position. Greater emphasis will be given to the modern period, culminating in the Christian dialogue with Communism.
- REL 424
History of Christianity: Seminar
Elective; 1st term and 2nd term
3rd—Grad.
3 units, 3-hrs. Lect./wk.
On specific Christian doctrines or theologians.
- REL 441
Selected Religions
Elective; 1st term
2nd—Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
Study in depth of one or a group of related religions such as: Islam, Hinduism, Theravada Buddhism, Mahayana Buddhism, Shintoism, Hasidism, etc.

*Not offered in 1980-81.

REL 443/444

Philosophy of Religion

Core, Optional, Both; Year

2nd—Grad.

6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a study of the nature and significance of religious experience and phenomena in human life and culture, the meaning of religious language and concepts, and the justification of religious knowledge, particularly beliefs about God and man, in relation to various theories of reality and truth.

REL 463

Teaching Religion in Schools I

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term

2nd—4th year

3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A study of the theory and practice of the new life-centered approaches used in the teaching of religious knowledge in today's secondary schools.

REL 464

Teaching Religion in Schools II

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term

2nd—4th year

3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Following on from REL 463, this course involves supervised teaching of religion in secondary schools.

REL 541

Religion: Special Topics

Elective; 1st term

3rd—Grad.

3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An opportunity for guided research and study of selected topics, such as: methodological approaches to the study of religion, theories of religion, folk religion, festivals, religion in transition in contemporary society, the Mother goddess, religion as salvation, ritual and sacrifice.

THE 101

Introduction to the Old Testament

Elective; 2nd term

1st & 2nd year

3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a survey of the history of the Hebrew people from the times of the Patriarchs to the beginning of the Christian era within the context of the ancient Near Eastern world. This historical survey will also introduce students to the life and faith and literature of the Hebrew people. Throughout the course students will be expected to be familiar with the contents of the Chinese or English Bible.

THE 111

Introduction to the New Testament

Elective; 1st term

1st & 2nd year

3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a survey of the New Testament Church, its life, faith and literature within the context of the Mediterranean world. Throughout the course the student will be expected to be familiar with the contents of the Chinese or English Bible.

THE 212
Ancient Near Eastern History
and Archaeology

Core, Opt., Major; 2nd term
2nd-4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

THE 101 or 501 (M.Div.) is a prerequisite for this course. This course attempts to introduce the history of Israel/Judah on the broad background of ANE history. Selected documents from the Bible and ANE empires, and outstanding archaeological materials will be studied. The main focus will be on an understanding of the early history of Israel and the developments leading to the downfall of both states.

THE 213
History of Religions in the Ancient
Near East and Ancient China

Core, Opt., Major; 1st term
2nd-4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The 101/501 is a prerequisite for this course. The religions of Mesopotamia, Egypt, Canaan and China have many points of similarities due to the common human heritage of primeval, or early historical experiences, resulting myths and traditions and also comparable religious ideas. In order to appreciate better the traditions and ideas preserved in the Bible and in one's own culture this course attempts to study relevant documents from the ANE, the Bible and China.

THE 214
Religious and Moral Concepts in the
Ancient Near East, Ancient China
and the Bible

Core, Opt., Major; 2nd term
2nd-4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

THE 101/501 is a prerequisite for this course. For similar reasons as described in THE 213 the preceding course, moral concepts are worth comparing as they result from early communal and social experience, and are unvaryingly linked to, or based on, respectively explained by religious ideas and concepts. Hence this course intends to look at concepts as preserved in relevant documents from the various regions and study their origins and implications.

THE 231
Man and Salvation

Core, Major; Optional, Minor
1st term;
2nd & 3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The Christian doctrine of man; the doctrine of sin and its consequences; various concepts of salvation; the doctrines of reconciliation, justification, sanctification, etc.; Christ and salvation. (No prerequisite; open to minor and elective students.)

THE 232
Methodology and Revelation

Core, (THE) Major; Optional
(REL) Major; Optional, Minor
2nd term; 2nd & 3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Definitions and divisions of theology; sources and criteria; the methods of theology; theological language, symbols and myths; revelation.

- THE 271**
New Testament Greek I
 Core, Optional (THE), Both
 Elective (REL); Year
 1st—Grad.
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 A study of elementary New Testament Greek grammar to prepare students to read the New Testament in its original Greek form.
- THE 273**
Hebrew I
 Core, Optional (THE), Both
 Elective (REL); Year
 1st—Grad.
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 A study of elementary Hebrew grammar. The aim is to prepare students to read Biblical Hebrew prose.
- *THE 301**
Jeremiah and Ezekiel
 Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
 2nd—Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Exegesis of selected passages from Jeremiah and Ezekiel, also Deuteronomy and relevant Deuteronomistic material.
- *THE 302**
Exodus
 Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
 2nd—Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Exegesis of selected passages.
- *THE 303**
Exilic and Post-Exilic Literature
 Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
 2nd—Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Exegesis of selected passages from 1 and 2 Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah and several of the Twelve Prophets.
- *THE 304**
Eighth Century Prophets
 Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
 2nd—Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Exegesis of selected passages from Amos, Hosea and Isaiah.
- THE 305**
Genesis
 Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
 2nd—Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Exegesis of selected passages.
- THE 306**
Poetic Literature
 Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
 2nd—Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

*Not offered in 1980-81.

Exegesis of selected passages from Psalms, Job, Proverbs and also from Judges, Samuel and Kings.

- *THE 311
Pauline Letters A
Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
2nd—Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
Study of selected passages from 1 and 2 Corinthians, Galatians and 1 and 2 Thessalonians including general questions of date, authorship, setting, purpose and main theological emphases.
- *THE 312
Matthew
Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
2nd—Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
Study of selected passages from the Gospel according to Matthew, including comparison with Mark.
- *THE 313
Johannine Literature
Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
2nd—Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
Study of selected passages from the Gospel according to John, the Epistles of John and Revelation (Apocalypse), including questions of authorship, purpose and main emphases.
- *THE 314
Pauline Letters B
Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
2nd—Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
Study of selected passages from Romans, Ephesians, Philippians and Colossians, including general questions of date, authorship, setting, purpose and main theological emphases.
- THE 315
Luke, Acts
Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
2nd—Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
Study of selected passages from Luke and Acts, including comparison with Mark.
- THE 316
Pastoral and General Letters
Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
2nd—Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
Study of selected passages from the pastoral and general epistles (excluding the Epistles of John), including general questions of date, authorship, setting, purpose and main theological emphases.

THE 331 Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
Christ, Church and Eschatology 3rd—Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 A survey of various Christological positions, e.g. *Logos*, Mediator, Two-Nature types, etc.; towards a Spirit Christology; the Church as the Spiritual Community; its nature and functions; the Sacraments; the question of meaning in history; the kingdom of God and eternal life; other eschatological symbols. (Prerequisite: THE 231; open to minor and elective students.)

THE 332 Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
God and Creation 3rd—Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 A study of various ways of understanding God as triune, living Spirit; Holy Love, Almighty and Eternal; the doctrines of creation, preservation, providence, predestination, election, divine law and theodicy. (Open to minor and elective students.)

Note: THE 331 and 332 are offered in alternate years.

THE 333 Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
Catholic Dogmatics 3rd—Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 In this course, we attempt to understand, in the light of developments up to and including the Second Vatican Council, what and how the Catholic Church conceives herself to be, and in such a conception, how she looks at the Bible, tradition and her sacramental life.

THE 351 Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
Theology and Ethics 3rd—Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 An introduction to the nature and theological foundation of ethics; ethical method and language. (Open to minor and elective students.)

THE 352 Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
Social Ethics 3rd—Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 An examination of the relationship of the Christian and various other world views to ethical issues of contemporary society. (Prerequisite for Theology and Religious Knowledge majors only, THE 351; open to minor and elective students.)

THE 371 Core, Optional (THE),
New Testament Greek II Elective (REL); Year
 2nd—Grad.
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 A continuation of the study of New Testament Greek and the reading of selected passages from the New Testament in Greek.

THE 373
Hebrew II

Core, Optional (THE) Both
 Elective (REL); Year
 1st—Grad.
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A continuation of the study of Hebrew grammar and the reading of selected passages from the Old Testament in Hebrew.

THE 401
Biblical Theology

Elective; 1st term
 3rd—Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Exegetical study of Old Testament and New Testament passages and their implication for contemporary church and society.

THE 402
Biblical Archaeology

Elective; 1st term
 2nd—Grad.
 1 unit; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

Study of methods and results of archaeology in Palestine in the Biblical period (occasional illustrative field trips to local sites).

***THE 404**
Early Judaism

Elective; 2nd term
 2nd—Grad.
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study of Jewish thought and practice in the period approximately 200 B.C. to A.D. 200, including rabbinic teaching, Qumran community, apocalypticism.

THE 451
The Church in Mission

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
 3rd—Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Types of theology of the mission of the Church.

THE 452
Issues Facing Churches Today

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
 3rd—Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Issues facing the Church in relation to the ideologies, religions, and cultural and sociological conditions in the contemporary world with special emphasis on the processes of secularization, modernization and urbanization.

THE 453
Sociology of Religion

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
 3rd—Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to the scientific study of the social aspects of religion from the sociological point of view. This includes an exploration of

* Not offered in 1980-81.

the interaction between religion and culture; a survey of religion as a social institution; and an examination of the relationship between religion and other major social institutions.

***THE 461**
Pastoral Care

Elective; Year
3rd—Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to the methods of ministering in a parish situation including marriages, funerals, the Sacraments, visiting, counselling, pastoral ethics, general administration and finance, etc.

THE 462
Christian Education I

Elective; Year
3rd—Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course aims at introducing students to questions of both theory and practice in Christian education, and to see their interrelation. It will consider such questions as: the components of a philosophy of Christian Education; the elucidation of objectives; the evaluation and use of curriculum; methodology in teaching; the acquisition of leadership skills.

THE 465
Homiletics

Elective; Year
2nd—Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will cover: a) the principles, construction and technique in preaching; and b) the content and message of a sermon in contemporary world. This course will include video-taping students' preaching. Tutorials after preaching will be conducted for the improvement of technique and content.

THE 467
Death and Dying

Elective; 1st term
2nd—Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course is designed to provide the students with an opportunity to deepen their understanding of the issues and feelings surrounding death and dying. It is also designed to allow the students to develop skill and sensitivity in ministering to the others.

THE 468
Sex, Marriage and Family

Elective; 2nd term
2nd—Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course is designed to provide the students with an opportunity to deepen their understanding of the issues and feelings surrounding

* Not offered in 1980-81.

sex, marriage and family. It is also designed to allow the students to develop skill and sensitivity in ministering to individuals and families.

THE 469 Elective; 1st term
Ministry in Historical Perspective 2nd—Grad.

3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A study of the history and contemporary nature of the ministry of the Christian Church. A study of the various patterns of ministry at present as well as of the traditional kinds of ministry in the past.

THE 470 Core, Opt., Major; 2nd term
Church Administration 4th year

3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course attempts to look at church administration from both administrative and theological points of view. It aims at helping the students to examine, analyse and suggest ways of improvement for existing models of church administration.

THE 503/504 Elective; 1st/2nd term
Biblical Studies: Special Topics 3rd—Grad.

½ units; ½ hrs. Lect./wk.

An examination of some basic problems or topics that arise in biblical studies, e.g., the nature of eschatology in Old Testament and New Testament, the use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, the impact of Hellenism on Judaism and on the early Church, methods of biblical study (various schools of thought). This course also provides opportunity for study of languages related to the Bible, e.g., Aramaic and Ugaritic.

***THE 535** Elective; 2nd term
Ecumenics 3rd—Grad.

3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The study of various types of theological thinking including Fundamentalism, Pentecostalism, Evangelicalism, Catholicism, Liberalism, Orthodoxy, etc.; the history of the ecumenical movement and issues in ecumenical theological thinking. (Prerequisites: at least 2 of the following courses: THE 231, 331, 332, 232.)

***THE 537** Elective; 2nd term
Theology: Special Topics 3rd—Grad.

3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An examination of some basic problems or topics that arise in theological studies; such as sacramental theology; language, myth and symbol; Holy Spirit and sanctification.

* Not offered in 1980-81.

***THE 553**
Christianity and Marxism

Core, Both; 2nd term
 3rd—Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The purpose of this course will be to investigate the relationship of Christianity to Chinese Marxist thought. The theoretical framework of European Marxism will be presented with some materials on the Christian-Marxist encounter and dialogue in various settings. The main emphasis, however, will be on the Chinese context. (No absolute prerequisite; some previous theological courses preferred; open to minor and elective students.)

***THE 554**
Religion and Society: Special Topics

Elective; 1st term
 3rd—Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A study in depth of one or more special issues that arise in the studies of Religion and Society, such as: Christian understanding of power, Christian sexual ethics and elitism in the Church.

THE 561
Pastoral Counselling

Elective; Year
 3rd—Grad.
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The first part of the course will explore the difficulties faced most frequently by people in the course of everyday living. Guilt, anxiety, depression, and other neurotic activity will be reviewed. The second part of the course will deal with the art of counselling. Attention will be given to the counsellor as a person in the therapeutic relationship and examine the important techniques of listening, responding and assisting people in their search for emotional and spiritual health.

***THE 562**
Christian Education II

Elective, Both; Year
 3rd—Grad.
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will have two sections. Section I (approximately 1/3 of the course) will deal with the changing context for Christian nurture in today's world. Section II (approximately 2/3 of the course) will deal with the task of designing today's Christian nurture.

THE 563
Liturgics

Elective; 2nd term
 3rd—Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The history, theory and practice of public worship.

THE 564
Prayer

Elective; 2nd term
 2nd—Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A psychological and historical study of the place of various types of prayer and spirituality found in several Christian traditions.

THE 565
Field Education

Core, (THE) Major; Year
2nd—Grad.
4 units; 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

All students are required to do at least two kinds of supervised field work, one of which shall be in a parish situation, as part of academic requirements for graduation. Academic credit will be given for the required 4 units (B.A. Major Theology), these units being earned as follows:

- (a) 2 academic credits per term representing a minimum of 5 hours field work per week from September 1 to April 30 and/or
- (b) 4 credits for full-time supervised field work for at least 8 weeks during the summer vacation.

Students are encouraged to do further field work beyond the requirement, although this will not be given academic credit.

*THE 566
Educational and Pastoral Studies:
Special Topics

Elective; 1st term
3rd—Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A study in depth of one or more topics arising in pastoral studies and Christian nurture, such as: Counselling in special occasions, Local Church and Community, Lay Training, Church Growth, Christian Stewardship, etc.

THE 581
Faculty-Student Seminar

Elective; Both terms
4th & Grad.
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

A course of study in which topics relating either to the context or work of ministering in the modern world will be presented and discussed by faculty members and students together. Students will be encouraged to deal with topics that integrate an area of non-theological studies with their theological viewpoint. They will be evaluated on their ability to think theological, that is, to reflect upon major theological and social issues, to define current issues in theological terms and theological issues in contemporary "secular" terms. Faculty members will deal with topics not otherwise dealt with in the core curriculum, aiming to add to and deepen the students' and other faculty members' theological and professional orientation. (Either term may be taken alone.)

* Not offered in 1980-81.

Examination Scheme

(A) Religious Studies

Major Programme

All students majoring in Religious Studies are required to take the following papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations: (a) three from Papers 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 plus two research papers, or (b) four from Papers 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 plus one research paper.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Religious Studies are required to take the following papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations: (a) two from Paper 11, 12, 13 and 14, or (b) one from Papers 11, 12, 13 and 14 plus one research paper, or (c) two research papers.

Note: A research paper in lieu of one paper can be accepted in each part of the Degree Examination, on the recommendation of the instructors concerned and with the approval of the Board of Studies.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — Biblical Studies
- THE 101 Introduction to Old Testament
 - THE 111 Introduction to New Testament
 - plus one from*
 - *THE 301 Jeremiah and Ezekiel
 - *THE 302 Exodus
 - *THE 303 Exilic and Post-Exilic Literature
 - *THE 304 Eighth Century Prophets
 - THE 305 Genesis
 - THE 306 Poetic Literature
 - plus one from*
 - *THE 311 Pauline Letters A
 - *THE 312 Matthew
 - *THE 313 Johannine Literature
 - *THE 314 Pauline Letters B
 - THE 315 Luke, Acts
 - THE 316 Pastoral and General Letters
- Paper 2 — History of Christianity
- *REL 211 History of Christianity I
 - *REL 222 History of Christianity II
 - REL 321 History of Christianity III
 - REL 322 History of Christianity IV

* Not offered in 1980-81.

- Paper 3 — Theology
 THE 231 Man and Salvation
plus three from
 THE 232 Methodology and Revelation
 THE 331 Christ, Church and Eschatology
 THE 332 God and Creation
 THE 333 Catholic Dogmatics
- Paper 4 — Phenomenology of Religion
 REL 241 The Study of Religion
plus either
 REL 443/4 Philosophy of Religion
or two from
 REL 341 Myth and Symbol
 REL 342 Psychology of Religion
 REL 441 Selected Religions
 REL 541 Religion: Special Topics
 THE 453 Sociology of Religion
- Paper 5 — History of Asian Religion
 REL 242 Asian Religions I
 REL 243 Asian Religions II
plus two from
 REL 343 Chinese Religion
 REL 441 Selected Religions
 REL 541 Religion: Special Topics
- Paper 6 — Religion and Society
 THE 351 Theology and Ethics
 THE 352 Social Ethics
plus two from
 THE 451 The Church in Mission
 THE 452 Issues Facing Churches Today
 THE 453 Sociology of Religion
- Paper 7 — Christian Education Studies
 THE 462 Christian Education I
plus one from
 REL 463/4 Teaching Religion in Schools I—II
 *THE 562 Christian Education II
- Paper 8 — Pastoral Studies
 *THE 461 Pastoral Care
plus
 THE 561 Pastoral Counselling
or two from
 THE 465 Homiletics
 THE 469 Ministry in Historical Perspective
 THE 470 Church Administration

* Not offered in 1980-81.

- THE 563 Liturgics
 THE 564 Prayer
 *THE 566 Educational and Pastoral Studies:
 Special Topics
- Paper 11 — Biblical Studies (Minor)
 THE 101 Introduction to the Old Testament
 THE 111 Introduction to the New Testament
- Paper 12 — History of Christianity (Minor)
 two from
 *REL 221 History of Christianity I
 *REL 222 History of Christianity II
 REL 321 History of Christianity III
 REL 322 History of Christianity IV
- Paper 13 — Theology (Minor)
 THE 231 Man and Salvation
 plus one from
 *THE 232 Methodology and Revelation
 THE 331 Christ, Church and Eschatology
 THE 332 God and Creation
 THE 333 Catholic Dogmatics
- Paper 14 — History and Phenomenology of Religion (Minor)
 REL 241 The Study of Religion
 plus one from
 REL 242/3 Asian Religions I–II
 REL 443/4 Philosophy of Religion
 REL 341 Myth and Symbol
 *REL 342 Psychology of Religion
 REL 343 Chinese Religion
- Paper 21 — Research Paper I
 Paper 22 — Research Paper II

Papers 21 and 22 may be related to any Religion course(s) in which the student has obtained at least a B-grade and shall be approximately 10,000 words in Chinese or 6,000 in English. Topics are to be submitted to the Board Chairman before 1st December for Board approval for inclusion in the following degree examination. Papers must be presented before the first day of the degree examination.

(B) Theology

Major Programme

All students majoring in Theology are required to take the following papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations: (a) Papers 1, 2, and

3 plus two papers from Papers 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 and 10, or (b) Papers 1, 2 and 3 plus two research papers, or (c) Papers 1, 2 and 3 plus one paper from Papers 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 and 10 and one research paper.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Theology are required to take the following papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations: (a) two from Papers 11, 12 and 13, or (b) one from Papers 11, 12 and 13 plus 1 research paper, or (c) two research papers.

Note: A research paper in lieu of one paper can be accepted in each part of the Degree Examination, on the recommendation of the instructors concerned and with the approval of the Board of studies.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — Biblical Studies
 THE 101 Introduction to Old Testament
 THE 111 Introduction to New Testament
plus one from
 *THE 301 Jeremiah and Ezekiel
 *THE 302 Exodus
 *THE 303 Exilic and Post-Exilic Literature
 *THE 304 Eighth Century Prophets
 THE 305 Genesis
 THE 306 Poetic Literature
plus one from
 *THE 311 Pauline Letters A
 *THE 312 Matthew
 *THE 313 Johannine Literature
 *THE 314 Pauline Letters B
 THE 315 Luke, Acts
 THE 316 Pastoral and General Letters
- Paper 2 — History of Christianity
 *REL 221 History of Christianity I
 *REL 222 History of Christianity II
 REL 321 History of Christianity III
 REL 322 History of Christianity IV
- Paper 3 — Theology
 THE 231 Man and Salvation
plus three from
 THE 232 Methodology and Revelation

* Not offered in 1980-81.

- THE 331 Christ, Church and Eschatology
 THE 332 God and Creation
 THE 333 Catholic Dogmatics
- Paper 4 – Phenomenology of Religion
 REL 241 The Study of Religion
plus either
 REL 443/4 Philosophy of Religion
or two from
 REL 341 Myth and Symbol
 REL 342 Psychology of Religion
 REL 441 Selected Religions
 REL 541 Religion: Special Topics
 THE 453 Sociology of Religion
- Paper 5 – History of Asian Religion
 REL 242 Asian Religions I
 REL 243 Asian Religions II
plus two from
 REL 343 Chinese Religion
 REL 441 Selected Religions
 REL 541 Religion: Special Topics
- Paper 6 – Religion and Society
 THE 351 Theology and Ethics
 THE 352 Social Ethics
plus two from
 THE 451 The Church in Mission
 THE 452 Issues Facing Churches Today
 THE 453 Sociology of Religion
- Paper 7 – Christian Education Studies
 THE 462 Christian Education I
plus one from
 REL 463/4 Teaching Religion in Schools I–II
 *THE 562 Christian Education II
- Paper 8 – Pastoral Studies
 THE 461 Pastoral Care
plus
 *THE 561 Pastoral Counselling
or two from
 THE 465 Homiletics
 THE 469 Ministry in Historical Perspective
 THE 470 Church Administration
 THE 563 Liturgics
 *THE 564 Prayer
 *THE 566 Educational and Pastoral Studies:
 Special Topics

* Not offered in 1980-81.

- Paper 9 — Hebrew Exegesis
 THE 273 Hebrew I
 THE 373 Hebrew II
- Paper 10 — Greek Exegesis
 THE 271 New Testament Greek I
 THE 371 New Testament Greek II
- Paper 11 — Biblical Studies (Minor)
 THE 101 Introduction to Old Testament
 THE 111 Introduction to New Testament
- Paper 12 — History of Christianity (Minor)
two from
 *REL 221 History of Christianity I
 *REL 222 History of Christianity II
 REL 321 History of Christianity III
 REL 322 History of Christianity IV
- Paper 13 — Theology (Minor)
 THE 231 Man and Salvation
plus one from
 THE 232 Methodology and Relevation
 THE 331 Christ, Church and Eschatology
 THE 332 God and Creation
 THE 333 Catholic Dogmatics
- Paper 21 — Research Paper I
 Paper 22 — Research Paper II

Papers 21 and 22 may be related to any Religion course(s) in which the student has obtained at least a B-grade and shall be approximately 10,000 words in Chinese or 6,000 in English. Topics are to be submitted to the Board Chairman before 1st December for Board approval for inclusion in the following degree examination. Papers must be presented before the first day of the degree examination.

Translation

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First & Second	TRA 101	Principles of Translation	6
Third	TRA 301	Applied Translation	6

*Not offered in 1980-81.

	TRA 302	Translation Seminar	6
	*TRA 303	Translation in Action	4
Fourth	TRA 401	Translation Project	6

Course Description

TRA 101 Core, Optional, Minor; Year
Principles of Translation 1st & 2nd year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 Seminar/wk.
 Lays a foundation for English-Chinese translation. Designed for first-year and second-year students intending to minor in translation.

TRA 301 Core, Minor; Year
Applied Translation 3rd year
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 Seminar/wk.
 This course deals with problems in the translation of documentary, journalistic, and commercial materials. Students will be trained in the proper forms and effective ways of translating such writings by weekly exercise. The course is required of all third-year minors.

TRA 302 Core, Minor; Year
Translation Seminar 3rd year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Sem./wk.
 Students discuss in class the problems met in translating more advanced materials. The course is required of all third-year minors.

***TRA 303** Elective; Year
Translation in Action 3rd & 4th year
 4 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk. +
 1 hr. Exer./2 wks.

This course aims at acquainting students with everyday translating problems and difficulties and showing how these may be overcome. Lectures will be illustrated with examples from selective materials, including documents, press releases and despatches, magazine and newspaper reports, movies and TV programme sub-titles and literary writings. Exercises of a practical nature will be assigned and class discussion encouraged.

Open to 3rd- and 4th-year Translation minors only.

TRA 401 Core, Minor; Year
Translation Project 4th year
 6 units; 1 Seminar/wk.

Students in this course translate, under the close supervision of teachers of Translation and guidance of teachers from their major department, a substantial portion or the whole of an important work in their major field.

Examination Scheme

All students minoring in Translation are required to take the following papers:

- Paper 1 – Applied Translation
TRA 301 Applied Translation
- Paper 2 – Translation Project
TRA 401 Translation Project (A translation project work – translation of a book, part of a book, or a selection of articles or writings – is submitted in lieu of degree paper.)

FACULTY OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Accounting and Finance

(1) Core Courses

(For Major Students)

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	ACG 101	Introductory Accounting	6
	GBM 103/104	Principles of Management	3
	GBM 105	Business Economics (or its equivalent) .	6
Second	ACG 021	Seminar in Business	4
	ACG 201	Intermediate Accounting	4
	FIN 201/202	International Trade	3
	ECO 301	Money and Banking (or its equivalent) .	6
	GBM 201/202	Introductory Business Statistics	4
Third	ACG 305	Business Law	4
	FIN 301/302	Financial Management	3
	GBM 301/302	Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions	3
	GBM 303/304	Operations Research	3
		Total	<u>49</u>

(For Minor Students)

First	ACG 101	Introductory Accounting	6
	GBM 105	Business Economics (or its equivalent) .	6
Second	ACG 201	Intermediate Accounting	4
Third	FIN 301/302	Financial Management	3
	Total	<u>19</u>	

(2) Concentration Courses

(Accounting)

Third &	ACG 301	Cost Accounting	3
Fourth	ACG 302	Cost Analysis	3
	ACG 303	Advanced Accounting I	3
	ACG 304	Advanced Accounting II	3
Fourth	ACG 401	U.K. Tax Accounting	3
	ACG 402	H.K. Tax Accounting	3
	ACG 403	Auditing	6
	Total	<u>24</u>	

(Finance)

Third &	FIN 303	International Finance	3
Fourth	FIN 304	Problems in International Trade	3
	FIN 305	Bank Management	6
	FIN 401	Financial Markets and Institutions	3
	FIN 402	Investment Analysis and Management	3
	FIN 403	Financial Analysis	3
	FIN 404	Financial Decision-Making	3
Total			<u>24</u>

Course Description

ACG 101
Introductory Accounting

Core, Both; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course emphasizes accounting concepts and principles, and introduces the use of accounting data in controlling and planning business operations. Discussions include: basic structure of accounting; accounting for assets, liabilities, and ownership interest; the application of accounting principles to various forms of business organization; bank reconciliation, internal control, statement preparation and analysis.

ACG 021
Seminar in Business

Core, Major, STOT¹; Year
2nd year
4 units; 1 hr. STOT/wk.

This course is designed for subject related Student-orientated Teaching. Major topics include: an overview of the business environment in Hong Kong; Hong Kong's role in the world economy; setting up a business in Hong Kong; various functions within a business enterprise; and social responsibility of business enterprises.

ACG 201
Intermediate Accounting

Core, Both; Year
2nd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

The accounting process; accounting for working capital, including cash, temporary investments, receivables, inventories, and current liabilities; accounting for investments in stocks, bonds, funds, plant and equipment, intangibles, and for long-term liabilities; stockholders' equity, including paid-in capital upon corporation formation and capital changes subsequent to formation; retained earnings and their distribution and appropriation; statement of changes in financial position and statements from incomplete records.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

- ACG 301**
Cost Accounting Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Study of internal development of business cost data for management and cost control. Major topics include: cost concepts, cost elements, process costing, job order costing, joint product costing, standard cost and variable costing.
- ACG 302**
Cost Analysis Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Study of the use of cost data in management planning and decision making. Topics include: cost-volume-profit relationship analysis; budgeting; gross profit variance analysis; the use of costs in pricing decisions, in capital-investment decisions and in manufacturing decisions; and distribution cost analysis.
- ACG 303**
Advanced Accounting I Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Formation, operation, dissolution and liquidation of partnerships; accounting for joint ventures; accounting for instalment sales, for consignments, for home and branch relationships, and for foreign branches; fiduciary accounting for bankruptcy, for receiverships, for liquidation, and for estates and trusts.
- ACG 304**
Advanced Accounting II Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Merger, consolidation, purchase and pooling of interest in business combinations; acquisition of subsidiary company, equity method and cost method, changes in interest in subsidiary, indirect and mutual holdings and other special problems in consolidations; preparation of consolidated balance sheet, and consolidated income and retained earnings statement; accounting for foreign subsidiaries; and the use of actuarial science.
- ACG 305**
Business Law Core, Major; Year
 3rd year
 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
 This course deals with the fundamentals of business law, including contract, agency, sale of goods and hire-purchase, guarantees, indemnity and suretyship, negotiable instruments, carriage of goods and securities.
- ACG 401**
U.K. Tax Accounting Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Principles, practices and administration of the U.K. tax system including unified tax and corporation tax; assessments and computations; procedures and practices relating to claims and appeals of the U.K. tax system.

ACG 402
H.K. Tax Accounting

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The Hong Kong property tax, salaries tax, profits tax and interest tax; personal assessment; returns, assessments, claims and appeals; similarities and differences of tax system between U.K. and H.K.

ACG 403
Auditing

Core, Optional, Both; Year
4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A study of the fundamental concepts and principles of auditing. The course includes the study of auditing objectives, standards, procedures and evidence. The nature and purposes of internal control, and the means designed to accomplish these purposes. Audit programmes for cash, receivable, investments, property, plant and equipment, short and long term liabilities, owners' equities, revenues and expenses. Attention is given to statement standards for various accounts and the preparation of audit reports.

FIN 201/202
International Trade

Core, Major; Both terms
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course discusses basic theories, policies and practices of international trade. Emphasis is laid on the climate of international trade, trade barriers and restrictions, the mechanism and financing of international trade.

FIN 301/302
Financial Management

Core, Both; Both terms
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Management of cash, accounts receivable, inventories, and fixed assets; planning the financial structure, including financial budgets and analysis of financial plans; planning and managing the use of short, intermediate, and long term sources of funds; financial expansion and contraction.

FIN 303
International Finance

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The nature, accounting and interpretation of the balance-of-payments, the mechanism of foreign payments, the foreign exchange market, balance-of-payments adjustment process, causes and cure of balance-of-

payments disequilibrium, the world monetary system and international monetary reforms.

FIN 304 Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
Problems in International Trade 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Barriers to free trade and commercial policy, impacts of trade barriers on Hong Kong, theory and case studies of economic integration, international factor movements, inter-governmental economic assistance, commercial policies with respect to developing countries, the future of international trade.

FIN 305 Core, Optional, Both; Year
Bank Management 3rd & 4th year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The principles of commercial bank management with emphasis on cash flow analysis. Discussions include: bank organization and internal management, deposits, reserves, lending, investing, trust service, foreign operations, revenues and expenses, bank capital, bank auditing and supervision.

FIN 401 Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
Financial Markets and Institutions 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The analysis of funds flows through financial institutions and markets with the purpose of understanding the effect of funds flows on stock prices and interest rates. The institutional structures of the financial markets in Hong Kong, the United Kingdom and the United States are viewed with special emphasis on the role of securities exchanges and the impact of institutional investors.

FIN 402 Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
Investment Analysis and Management 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course introduces methods of investment analysis and policies of portfolio management. Major topics include: fundamental concepts of investment management, the operations of the Hong Kong stock market, the principal causes of uncertainty and their relation to rates of return, the analysis of individual security issues, estimating individuals' investment constraints, formulating investment policies, and the application of policies in constructing and managing securities portfolios.

FIN 403 Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
Financial Analysis 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Principles and techniques of financial statement analysis and interpretation. Topics relating to the applications and limitations of various analytical devices.

FIN 404
Financial Decision-Making

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

Advanced study of financial policies with emphasis on optimal decision-making. Topics covered include: financial theory and practice in such areas as profit planning, capital structure, cost of capital, investment decision, financing decision, working capital management, and valuation problems.

Examination Scheme

(A) Accounting

Major Programme

All students majoring in Accounting are required to take Papers GP1 and AF1 and three papers from Papers A1, A2, A3 and A4 in their Parts I and II Degree Examination.

Minor Programme

All Finance Majors minoring in Accounting are required to take two papers from Papers A1, A2, A3 and A4 in their Parts I and II Degree Examination.

All other Majors minoring in Accounting are required to take Paper AF1 and one paper from Papers A1, A2, A3 and A4 in their Parts I and II Degree Examination.

Degree Papers

Paper GP1	— Quantitative Analysis	
	GMB 301/302	Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions
	GBM 303/304	Operations Research
Paper AF1	— Accounting and Financial Management	
	ACG 201	Intermediate Accounting
	FIN 301/302	Financial Management
Paper A1	— Cost Accounting and Cost Analysis	
	ACG 301	Cost Accounting
	ACG 302	Cost Analysis
Paper A2	— Advanced Accounting	
	ACG 303	Advanced Accounting I
	ACG 304	Advanced Accounting II
Paper A3	— Auditing	
	ACG 403	Auditing
Paper A4	— Tax Accounting	
	ACG 401	U.K. Tax Accounting
	ACG 402	H.K. Tax Accounting

(B) Finance*Major Programme*

All students majoring in Finance are required to take Papers GP1 and AF1 and three papers from Papers F1, F2, F3 and F4 in their Parts I and II Degree Examination.

Minor Programme

All Accounting Majors minoring in Finance are required to take two papers from Papers F1, F2, F3 and F4 in their Parts I and II Degree Examination.

All other Majors minoring in Finance are required to take Paper AF1 and one paper from Papers F1, F2, F3 and F4 in their Parts I and II Degree Examination.

Degree Papers

Paper GP1	—	Quantitative Analysis
		GBM 301/302 Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions
		GBM 303/304 Operations Research
Paper AF1	—	Accounting and Financial Management
		ACG 201 Intermediate Accounting
		FIN 301/302 Financial Management
Paper F1	—	International Trade and Finance
		FIN 303 International Finance
		FIN 304 Problems in International Trade
Paper F2	—	Bank Management
		FIN 305 Bank Management
Paper F3	—	Financial Markets and Investment
		FIN 401 Financial Markets and Institutions
		FIN 402 Investment Analysis and Management
Paper F4	—	Financial Analysis and Decision-Making
		FIN 403 Financial Analysis
		FIN 404 Financial Decision-Making

General Business Management and Personnel Management

(1) Core Courses

A candidate majoring in either concentration of this Department is required to take all of the following Core Courses:

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>	
First	GBM 103/104	Principles of Management	3	
	GBM 105	Business Economics	6	
	ACG 101	Introductory Accounting	6	
Second	GBM 201/202	Introductory Business Statistics	4	
	FIN 201/202	International Trade	3	
Second & Third	ACG 305	Business Law	4	
Third	MKT 201	Basic Marketing	3	
Third	GBM 301/302	Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions	3	
	GBM 303/304	Operations Research	3	
	GBM 305/306	Production Management	3	
	PMI 301/302	Personnel Management	3	
	FIN 301/302	Financial Management	3	
	Total			<u>44</u>

(2) Concentration Courses

A student majoring in either concentration of this Department is required to take a minimum of 18 course units from any one of the following fields of studies as his selected area of concentration:

(General Business Management)

Third & Fourth	GBM 411/412	Organization Theory and Practice	3
	GBM 413/414	Office and Administrative Management	3
	GBM 415/416	Business Policy	3
	GBM 417/418	Small Business Management	3
	GBM 431/432	Method Study	3
	GBM 433/434	Work Measurement	3
	GBM 435/436	Operations Management	3
	GBM 437/438	Quality Control	3
Total			<u>24</u>

(Personnel Management)

Third & Fourth	PMI 411/412	Industrial Psychology	3
	PMI 413/414	Industrial Health and Safety	3
	PMI 415/416	Personnel Training and Development	3
	PMI 417/418	Human Relations in Business	3
	PMI 431/432	Industrial Relations	3
	PMI 433/434	Wage and Salary Administration	3
	PMI 435/436	Labour Law	3
	PMI 437/438	Supervisory Management	3
Total			<u>24</u>

(3) Student-Orientated Teaching

Second	GBM 021	Basic Techniques in Business Studies . . .	4
Third	GBM 031	Practice in Human Relations Skills	4
		Total	<u>8</u>

Course Description

GBM 101/102 Core, Minor; Both terms
Introduction to Business 1st year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at providing an introduction to the general concepts of business. It describes the economic, political, social and cultural environment in which managers and organizations function. Major topics include: the framework of business, the basic business functions, managerial functions and other selected business considerations.

GBM 103/104 Core, Both; Both terms
Principles of Management 1st year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course introduces the philosophy of business operations and the framework of decision-making process. The study in organization includes: structural design, mechanics and dynamics of organization and the use of informal organization. The study in management includes functions of management: planning, organizing, staffing, direction and control.

GBM 105 Core, Major; Year
Business Economics 1st year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course gives an elementary treatment of both microeconomics and macroeconomics. It is intended to provide a basic understanding of the structure and function of economic society. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical and empirical analysis of economic behaviour in relation to business decisions.

GBM 021 Core, Major, STOT¹; Year
Basic Techniques in Business Studies 2nd year
 4 units, 2 hrs. STOT/fortnight

This programme aims at equipping the students with conceptual skills in business studies. The environment and systems of business in Hong

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

Kong as well as business ethics and social responsibilities of business organizations are studied. Emphasis is also placed on skills in business research. In addition to reading relevant materials and group discussion, the student learns fundamental research techniques through participating in a mini-scale project undertaken by a small group of students.

GBM 201/202 Core, Major; Both terms
Introductory Business Statistics 2nd year
 4 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the fundamentals of statistical methods including descriptive statistics, probability, statistical inference from both large and small samples and simple regression and correlation. Application of statistical methods to problems pertaining to business is emphasized throughout the course.

GBM 203/204 Elective; Both terms
Business Communications 2nd & 3rd year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course in Business Communications aims to develop the communication skills needed for effective business management. Stress will be given to the practical application of speaking, writing, and listening to English in a business and social context. Students will be asked to take part in solving different kinds of communication problems in business.

GBM 031 Core, Major, STOT¹; Year
Practice of Human Relations Skills 3rd year
 4 units; 1 hr. STOT/wk.

The course will introduce to students the field of human relations and equip them with some basic skills to handle interpersonal relations problems. Emphasis will be placed on helping students to acquire these skills and to apply them in real-life situations. Through participation in this course, students are expected to be more competent in cooperating with others when they work in modern organizations after graduation.

GBM 301/302 Core, Major; Both terms
Statistical Analysis for Business 3rd year
Decisions 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course introduces to students selected topics in applied statistics which are useful to business decisions and research. Survey sampling techniques, analysis of variance and multiple regression and correlation are stressed.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

GBM 303/304 Core, Major; Both terms
Operations Research 3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the study of basic quantitative decision making models. Major topics include: background material in probability theory and mathematical techniques; models of network analysis, optimization, inventory control, linear programming, transportation, games and strategies, Markov analysis, queuing, and simulation.

GBM 305/306 Core, Both; Both terms
Production Management 3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the following topics: basic concepts and principles of production, production forecasting, product development, plant layout, materials handling, inventory control, production planning and control, inspection and quality control, motion and time study, cost control and reduction.

* GBM 307/308 Elective; Both terms
Statistical Analysis of Time Series 3rd & 4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at providing students with additional statistical tools to analyze business data. Major topics include: graphic presentation of statistical data, index numbers, analysis of time series with the classical approach and the problem of business forecasting.

GBM 411/412 Core, Optional, Both; Both terms
Organization Theory and Practice 3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the following topics: description, analysis and comparison of organization and behaviour of individuals within organizations. Analysis of behaviour in a wide range of organizations and societies. Theories and models relating to goals and objectives, structure and group influence.

GBM 413/414 Core, Optional, Both; Both terms
Office and Administrative Management 3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a study of the evolution of the office management field into the much broader and more significant field of administrative management. Major topics include: planning and scheduling office work; hiring and training; office work measurement and standard; effective office supervision; office space planning and its environment factors, organizing and managing the many and varied administrative

*Not offered in 1980-81.

services; background description on computers and data processing; modern integrated information processing.

GBM 415/416 Core, Optional, Both; Both terms
Business Policy 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course aims at providing the students with an understanding of those problems, methods and management principles for building and maintaining consistent and effective policy frameworks in the business enterprise from the top-management point of view. Experience of decision making will be gained through written and oral analysis of comprehensive business problems cutting across the major functions within business organization.

GBM 417/418 Core, Optional, Both; Both terms
Small Business Management 3rd & 4th year
 3 units, 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the nature and problems with respect to the management of small business from the point of view of the small business operator. Topics include: environment of small business, management functions and philosophy of the entrepreneur, problems of initiating a small business and management of the operation of a small business with reference to various business functions. Legal aspects and the relationships between government and small business are also discussed.

GBM 431/432 Core, Optional, Both; Both terms
Method Study 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Lab./wk.

This course aims at enabling the students to understand how to increase efficiency in all kinds of work through method study. Major topics include: basic concepts of method study, process analysis, activity charts, operation analysis, film analysis, checklists and principles of motion economy.

GBM 433/434 Core, Optional, Both; Both terms
Work Measurement 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Lab./wk.

This course aims at enabling the students to know the principles and techniques of measuring work. Major topics include: basic concepts of work measurement, stop-watch time study, rating, determining allowances and time standards, systems of motion-time data, work sampling and other techniques of work measurement.

GBM 435/436 Core, Optional, Both; Both terms
Operations Management 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the study of the design of operations systems of manufacturing industries and other enterprises. Major topics include: (1) long-run decisions related to the design of production and operations systems: long-range forecasting and planning; selection of equipment and processes; production design and job design; location of the system; and physical facility layout; (2) short-run decisions related to the design of operation and control systems: forecasting and planning in order to make decisions for day-to-day operations and for a reasonable planning time horizon; inventory planning and control; operations scheduling, dispatching and process control; maintenance and reliability of the system.

GBM 437/438
Quality Control

Core, Optional, Both; Both terms
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at enabling the students to study the methods of securing and maintaining the desired quality of products. Major topics include: basic concepts, inspection, statistical quality control, sampling and total quality control.

PMI 301/302
Personnel Management

Core, Both; Both terms
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the study of optimum utilization of human resources within a working organization through the development of satisfactory human relations and the specialized treatment of personnel problems. Major topics include: recruitment, selection and placement; personnel appraisals; training and development; benefits and services; employee morale; employment communication; personnel management audit and research.

PMI 411/412
Industrial Psychology

Core, Optional, Both; Both terms
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the principles and techniques of psychology as applied to business and industry. Emphasis is placed on the application of psychology to personnel problems including selection, placement, training, motivation, safety, supervision, evaluation, counselling, labour-management relations and related topics.

PMI 413/414
Industrial Health and Safety

Core, Optional, Both; Both terms
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The cultural, social, legal, economic, psychological and managerial factors relevant to the aspects of industrial environment, health and safety. Major topics include: nature and causes of occupational diseases and industrial accidents; current practices and programmes; development of materials and techniques for environment improvement; disease control; accident prevention.

PMI 415/416 Core, Optional, Both; Both terms
Personnel Training and Development 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a study of the theory and skill in personnel training and development from the management point of view. The formulation and implementation of effective policies, systems and programmes for the training and the development of manpower at all levels in a business organization are stressed. Major topics include: the objectives of training and development, the design of learning situation, establishing and implementing training and development policies and plans training techniques, problems in organization training, and audit and control of personnel training and development.

PMI 417/418 Core, Optional, Both; Both terms
Human Relations in Business 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a study of the application of the contribution of the behavioural science to an understanding of the interpersonal relationship in business. Topics relating to the philosophies, theories, and concepts of human aspects of modern business and factors influencing efficiency, morale and business practices from a managerial point of view. Group dynamics and organizational behaviour are also included.

PMI 431/432 Core, Optional, Both; Both terms
Industrial Relations 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at providing the students with an understanding of the important practices, policies and principles involved in the employer-employee relationship in an industrialized society. Special emphasis is laid on the relations between employers and unions. Major topics include: industrial relations systems; theories in manpower management; labour movement; union theory, policy and practice; public policy on labour relations; collective bargaining and contract administration; employer-employee cooperation; industrial relations research.

PMI 433/434 Core, Optional, Both; Both terms
Wage and Salary Administration 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the following topics: current problems, policies and practices, organization of wage and salary administration, job evaluation, wage survey, employee rating and various plans of wage payment.

PMI 435/436 Core, Optional, Both; Both terms
Labour Law 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at introducing to the students laws and court decisions which affect the management of human resources and employer-employee relations. Special emphasis is laid on those applied to the Hong Kong industrial relations system. Comparative studies of labour laws among selected countries are also stressed. Major topics include: employment, hours, wages, working conditions, discharges, strikes, boycotts, picketing, union recognition and operation, legality of collective agreement, etc.

PMI 437/438
Supervisory Management

Core, Optional, Both; Both terms
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the study of effective supervision at operative levels in industrial establishments as well as business undertakings. Major topics include: the supervisor and the group; delegation of authority; definite assignments and supervision by results; training and development; communications; interviewing; conference leadership; discipline and grievances; performance evaluation and incentives for effective performances.

Examination Scheme

(A) General Business Management

Major Programme

All students majoring in General Business Management are required to take the following papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examination: (a) Papers GP1 and GP2, and (b) three papers from Papers G1, G2, G3, G4 and Paper P2 from the Area of Personnel Management.

Minor Programme

Minor students in General Business Management majoring in other areas of concentration within the Faculty are required to take Paper GP2 and one paper from Papers G1, G2, G3 and G4 in their Parts I and II Degree Examination.

Minor students in General Business Management majoring in other Faculties are required to take the prerequisite courses "Introduction to Business" and "Principles of Management" and Paper GP2 and one paper from Papers G1, G2, G3 and G4 in their Parts I and II Degree Examination.

Students minoring in other area of the same concentration group have to take two papers in their minor area of concentration.

Degree Papers

Paper GP1 – Quantitative Analysis

	GBM 301/302	Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions
	GBM 303/304	Operations Research
Paper GP2	— Personnel Management and Production Management	
	PMI 301/302	Personnel Management
	GBM 305/306	Production Management
Paper G1	— Organization Theory and Office Management	
	GBM 411/412	Organization Theory and Practice
	GBM 413/414	Office and Administrative Management
Paper G2	— Business Policy and Small Business Management	
	GBM 415/416	Business Policy
	GBM 417/418	Small Business Management
Paper G3	— Work Study	
	GBM 431/432	Method Study
	GBM 433/434	Work Measurement
Paper G4	— Operations Management and Quality Control	
	GBM 435/436	Operations Management
	GBM 437/438	Quality Control

(B) Personnel Management

Major Programme

All students majoring in Personnel Management are required to take the following papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examination: (a) Papers GP1 and GP2, and (b) three papers from Papers P1, P2, P3 and P4 and Paper G1 from the Area of General Business Management.

Minor Programme

Minor students in Personnel Management majoring in other areas of concentration within the Faculty are required to take Paper GP2 and one paper from Papers P1, P2, P3 and P4 in Parts I and II Degree Examination.

Minor students in Personnel Management majoring in other Faculties are required to take the prerequisite courses "Introduction to Business" and "Principles of Management" and Paper GP2 and one paper from P1, P2, P3 and P4 in their Parts I and II Degree Examination.

Students minoring in other area of the same concentration group have to take two papers in their minor area of concentration.

Degree Papers

Paper GP1 — Quantitative Analysis

- GBM 301/302 Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions
- GBM 303/304 Operations Research
- Paper GP2 – Personnel Management and Production Management
 - PMI 301/302 Personnel Management
 - GBM 305/306 Production Management
- Paper P1 – Industrial Psychology and Human Relations
 - PMI 411/412 Industrial Psychology
 - PMI 417/418 Human Relations in Business
- Paper P2 – Industrial Relations and Wage Administration
 - PMI 431/432 Industrial Relations
 - PMI 433/434 Wage and Salary Administration
- Paper P3 – Labour Law & Supervisory Management
 - PMI 435/436 Labour Law
 - PMI 437/438 Supervisory Management
- Paper P4 – Personnel Development and Industrial Safety
 - PMI 413/414 Industrial Health and Safety
 - PMI 415/416 Personnel Training and Development

Marketing and International Business

(1) Core Courses (For Major Students)

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	ACG 101	Introductory Accounting	6
	GBM 103/104	Principles of Management	3
	GBM 105	Business Economics (or its equivalent) .	6
Second	GBM 201/202	Introductory Business Statistics	4
	MKT 201	Marketing Management	3
	ITB 201	Introduction to International Business .	3
	GBM 203/204	Business Communications	3
Third	MIB 031	Written Case Analysis	4
	FIN 301/302	Financial Management	3
	GBM 301/302	Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions	3
	GBM 303/304	Operations Research	3
Fourth	MIB 041	Senior Project	4
Total			<u>45</u>

(For Minor Students – Marketing)

First &	GBM 101/102	Introduction to Business	3
Second	GBM 103/104	Principles of Management	3
Second	MKT 201	Marketing Management	3
Total			<u>9</u>

(For Minor Students – International Business)

First &	GBM 101/102	Introduction to Business	3
Second	GBM 103/104	Principles of Management	3
	ITB 201	Introduction to International Business	3
Total			<u>9</u>

(2) Concentration Courses*(Marketing)*

Third	MKT 301	Marketing Research	3
	MKT 302	Consumer Behaviour	3
	MKT 303	International Market Analysis	3
	MKT 304	International Marketing Management	3
	MKT 305	Advertising	3
	MKT 306	Sales Management	3
Fourth	MKT 401	Marketing Policy	3
	MKT 402	Industrial Marketing	3
	MKT 403	Marketing Theory	3
	MKT 404	Quantitative Marketing Decisions	3
	MKT 405	Retailing	3
	MKT 406	Service Marketing	3
Total			<u>36</u>

(International Business)

Third	* ITB 301	Economics of International Business	3
	* ITB 302	International Business and Economic Development	3
	ITB 303	Import-Export Business	3
	ITB 304	International Financial Management	3
	MKT 303	International Market Analysis	3
	MKT 304	International Marketing Management	3

Fourth	ITB 401	Managing the Multinational Corporation	3
	ITB 402	International Business Policy	3
	ITB 403	Legal Aspects of International Business .	3
	ITB 404	Comparative Management Systems	3
	ITB 405	China's Foreign Business Operations . . .	3
	ITB 406	Asian Business	<u>3</u>
		Total	<u>36</u>

Course Description

MKT 201 Core, Both; Both terms
Marketing Management 2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a descriptive and analytical study of marketing institutions and functions. Subjects include: the nature and significance of marketing; basis of trade; the consumer in the market place; market information; retailing and whole-saling consumer's goods; marketing industrial goods and raw materials; product, price and selling policies; marketing and economic development. Prerequisite: GBM 103/104.

MIB 031 Core, Major, STOT¹; Year
Written Case Analysis 3rd year
4th units; 2 hrs. STOT/wk.

Case analysis has become a standard tool of management education. Students are required not only to analyze the selected local cases orally and in writing, but also to develop business cases as part of their course work.

MKT 301 Elective; 1st term
Marketing Research 3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The basic concepts of marketing research and its contribution to effective marketing management. Research procedures, performance analysis, motivation research, product research and advertising. Prerequisites: MKT 201, GBM 201/202.

MKT 302 Elective; 2nd term
Consumer Behaviour 3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Application of principles and techniques of behavioural science to marketing problems. Topics include sociological and psychological

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

aspects of consumer behaviour, product adoption and diffusion; fashion theory, household decision-making, individual consumer decision-making; shopping behaviour, brand loyalty; advertising effect; and macroeconomic aspects of consumer behaviour. Prerequisites: MKT 201, GBM 201/202.

MKT 303 Core, Optional; 1st term
International Market Analysis 3rd year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Environmental factors impinging on international marketing, such as cultural and business customs, economic development, political factors, and multinational market groups; international marketing research including methods for estimating market potentials and market survey. Prerequisites: MKT 201, ITB 201.

MKT 304 Elective; 2nd term
International Marketing Management 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The use of the managerial approach as the basis for decision-making in international marketing management. Topics covered include: planning and organizing for international marketing, decisions on product, pricing, channel and promotion, and coordinating and controlling world marketing operations. Prerequisite: MKT 303.

MKT 305 Elective; 1st term
Advertising 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An analysis of advertising problems from the management point of view in such major areas as the determining of advertising objectives, the developing of appropriate copy, choice of advertising message, media selection, evaluation of advertising effectiveness, coordination of advertising with other aspects of sales promotion, and agency-client relationship. Prerequisite: MKT 201.

MKT 306 Elective; Both terms
Sales Management 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The nature of personal selling, determination of the amount and allocation of personal sales effort to be applied to the market and methods of organizing, evaluating and controlling this effort. A critical evaluation of current practice in selecting, training, compensating, supervising salesmen. Prerequisite: MKT 201.

MIB 041 Core, Major, STOT¹; Year
Senior Project 4th year
 4 units; 2 hrs. STOT/wk.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

The primary objective of Senior Project is to strengthen fourth year students' research abilities and analytical skills in dealing with the current problems in the areas of Marketing and International Business Management.

Senior students will be assigned to a number of small groups under the direct supervision of faculty members, depending on their research interest and the faculty members' specialized field.

MKT 401 Core, Optional; 2nd term
Marketing Policy 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The objective of this course is to acquaint students with the concepts and tools in developing and evaluating marketing policy in business firms. The topics covered include: product policy, channel policy, pricing policy, and promotional policy. Prerequisite: MKT 201.

MKT 402 Core, Optional; 1st term
Industrial Marketing 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course is concerned with both the national and international aspects of the marketing of industrial products. Topics include industrial market research, industrial sales forecasting, industrial buyer behaviour, industrial buying process, industrial product distribution, product decisions, pricing decisions, product promotion and advertising, salesforce decisions, and new product decisions. Cases will be used in all topics. Prerequisite: MKT 201.

MKT 403 Elective; 2nd term
Marketing Theory 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Application of theories of marketing, economics and other behavioural sciences to the decision-making process in marketing. Prerequisite: MKT 201.

MKT 404 Elective; 1st term
Quantitative Marketing Decisions 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Application of quantitative methods to decision-making in marketing management. Topics include both macro- and micro-marketing decision models. Prerequisites: MKT 201, GBM 301/302.

MKT 405 Core, Optional; 1st term
Retailing 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course covers six main sections: (1) Trading areas, and selection of store location and store site. (2) Retail productivity and scale economies. (3) Horizontal and vertical channel conflicts in retailing. (4) Retailer-customer relations. (5) Retailing management. (6) Retail evolution trend. Prerequisite: MKT 201.

MKT 406 Core, Optional; 2nd term
Service Marketing 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course is divided into 3 parts. Part one includes discussions on the economic and sociological aspects of services. Part two is a review of the concepts in service marketing. It consists of the operating system, level, distribution, pricing and promotion of services. Part three is a speculation on the international opportunities for service operations. Special emphasis will be laid on the Hong Kong economy. Prerequisite: MKT 201.

ITB 201 Core, Both; Both terms
Introduction to International Business 2nd year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course studies the nature, form, and scope of international business, with focus on the multinational corporation. Detailed analysis of foreign environments and major types of international business activities, including exporting, direct investment, technical licensing, and other contractual arrangements. Management strategies for such key areas as organization, control, ownership, and marketing, will also be discussed. Prerequisite: GBM 103/104.

* **ITB 301** Core, Optional; 1st term
Economics of International Business 3rd year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Basic economic theories relating to international trade and investment and the application of these theories as they relate to businessmen operating in the international economy. Major topics include balance-of-payments, foreign exchange market and exchange controls, international currency problems, trade policies and restrictions, and foreign direct investment. Prerequisite: ITB 201.

* **ITB 302** Elective; 2nd term
International Business and 3rd & 4th year
Economic Development 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A preliminary survey of concepts, theories, and strategies of economic development; the economic, social and political factors that affect international business operations in countries at different stages of development; and the analysis of the merits and demerits of multinational enterprises for national economic development and international economic integration. Prerequisite: ITB 201.

ITB 303 Core, Optional, Both; Elective
Import-Export Business 1st term; 3rd - Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Motivations for importation and exportation: sales factors, cost factors and risk factors. Activities handled by own staff or through contracts with other firms: market research, sales promotion, credit investigations, payment methods, collection functions, foreign traffic and shipping functions, and support to sales, distribution and advertising staff of the firm. The environment of Hong Kong's import-export business. Prerequisite: ITB 201.

ITB 304 Elective; 2nd term
International Financial Management 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Various aspects of financial planning and management for enterprises with overseas operations. Major topics include: international financial environment, analysis of sources and commitment of long-term corporate funds to international ventures, financial management of multinational firms in protection of earnings and assets, and taxation, transfer-pricing and control problems in operations abroad. Prerequisite: ITB 201.

ITB 401 Elective; 1st term
Managing the Multinational Corporation 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Management philosophies, strategies and practices in various functional areas as experienced by the multinational corporation are given detailed analysis in the light of the environmental conditions it faces. Prerequisite: ITB 201.

ITB 402 Elective; 2nd term
International Business Policy 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Historical, economic, cultural and political foundations that affect the various policy decisions in international business operations. Prerequisite: ITB 201.

ITB 403 Elective; 1st term
Legal Aspects of International Business 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Important legal concepts underlying the conduct of business across national boundaries. Legal problems relating to both trade and investment are considered. The relationships between a business organization and its suppliers, customers, employees and the home and host governments. Prerequisite: ITB 201.

ITB 404 Elective; 2nd term
Comparative Management Systems 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study of the effects of environmental and cultural factors on the management of business enterprises in many different areas of the

world. Several different concepts of the manager's role in society are considered, with examples from countries at different stages of economic and social development. Prerequisite: ITB 201.

ITB 405 Core, Optional, Both; Elective
China's Foreign Business Operations 1st term; 3rd - Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Business system of China: the nature of Chinese business, foreign business policy and state-run trading organizations. The management system and trade-orientated operation in China. China's foreign business models, specially trade with USSR, Japan, USA, COMECON, LDCs and Hong Kong. Prerequisite: ITB 201.

ITB 406 Core, Optional, Both; Elective
Asian Business 2nd term; 3rd - Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The technical, economic, political and social environments of Asian countries, specially those with heavy direct foreign investments. The cultural and historical factors leading to these conditions. Their government-business tie-up and management systems. Prerequisite: ITB 201.

Examination Scheme

(A) Marketing

Major Programme

All students majoring in Marketing are required to take Paper GP-1 and four papers from M-1, M-2, M-3, M-4, M-5 and M-6 in their Parts I and II Degree Examination.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Marketing are required to take any two papers from Papers M-1, M-2, M-3, M-4, M-5 and M-6.

Minor students must have passed Introduction to Business, Principles of Management and Marketing Management before attempting Degree Papers required of a Marketing Minor. However, Major students of the Faculty of Business Administration are exempted from taking Introduction to Business.

Degree Papers

Paper GP-1 Quantitative Analysis
 GBM 301/302 Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions
 GBM 303/304 Operations Research

Paper M-1	Marketing Research and Consumer Behaviour
	MKT 301 Marketing Research
	MKT 302 Consumer Behaviour
Paper M-2	International Marketing
	MKT 303 International Market Analysis
	MKT 304 International Marketing Management
Paper M-3	Advertising and Sales Management
	MKT 305 Advertising
	MKT 306 Sales Management
Paper M-4	Marketing Policy and Industrial Marketing
	MKT 401 Marketing Policy
	MKT 402 Industrial Marketing
Paper M-5	Marketing Theory and Quantitative Marketing Decisions
	MKT 403 Marketing Theory
	MKT 404 Quantitative Marketing Decisions
Paper M-6	Retailing and Service Marketing
	MKT 405 Retailing
	MKT 406 Service Marketing

(B) International Business

Major Programme

All students majoring in International Business are required to take in their Parts I and II Degree Examination Paper GP-1 and four papers from I-1, I-2, I-3, I-4, I-5 and M-2.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in International Business are required to take any two papers from Papers I-1, I-2, I-3, I-4, I-5 and M-2.

Minor students must have passed Introduction to Business, Principles of Management and Introduction to International Business before attempting Degree Papers required of an International Business minor. However, major students of the Faculty of Business Administration are exempted from taking Introduction to Business.

Degree Papers

Paper GP-1	Quantitative Analysis
	GBM 301/302 Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions
	GBM 303/304 Operations Research
Paper I-1	International Business Management and Policy
	ITB 401 Managing the Multinational Corporation
	ITB 402 International Business Policy

Paper I-2	International Economics and Economic Development
	* ITB 301 Economics of International Business
	* ITB 302 International Business and Economic Development
Paper I-3	Legal Aspects of International Business and Comparative Management
	ITB 403 Legal Aspects of International Business
	ITB 404 Comparative Management Systems
Paper I-4	International Financial and Trade Management
	ITB 303 Import-Export Business
	ITB 304 International Financial Management
Paper I-5	Chinese and Asian Business
	ITB 405 China's Foreign Business Operations
	ITB 406 Asian Business
Paper M-2	International Marketing
	MKT 303 International Market Analysis
	MKT 304 International Marketing Management

*Not offered in 1980-81.

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Biochemistry

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
Second	BCH 210	Introduction to Biomolecules	4
	BCH 290	Introduction to Biomolecules Laboratory .	3
	BCH 221	Introductory Biochemistry	4
	BCH 281	Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory . . .	2
Third	BCH 311	Principles of Biochemistry (Major)	4
	BCH 321	Principles of Biochemistry (Minor)	4
	BCH 381	Principles of Biochemistry Laboratory (Minor)	5
	BCH 312	Analytical Biochemistry	2
	BCH 392	Analytical Biochemistry Laboratory	4
Fourth	BCH 041	Guided Studies in Biochemistry	4
	BCH 411	Proteins and Enzymes	3
	BCH 491	Proteins and Enzymes Laboratory	3
	BCH 412	Clinical Biochemistry	3
	BCH 492	Clinical Biochemistry Laboratory	2
	* BCH 413	Endocrinology	3
	* BCH 493	Endocrinology Laboratory	2
	BCH 415	Radioisotope Application in Biological Science	3
	BCH 495	Radioisotope Application in Biological Science Laboratory	2
	* BCH 416	Carbohydrates and Lipids	3
	* BCH 496	Carbohydrates and Lipids Laboratory	2
	BCH 417	Neurochemistry	3
	BCH 497	Neurochemistry Laboratory	3
	BCH 418	Physical Biochemistry	3
	BCH 498	Physical Biochemistry Laboratory	2
	BIO 410	Molecular Biology	3
	BIO 490	Molecular Biology Laboratory	2
BIO 428	Plant Biochemistry	3	
BIO 488	Plant Biochemistry Laboratory	2	

Study Scheme

First year potential majors are required to elect BIO 103 and 193 and CHM 101 and 181 during the 1st year; and PHY 103, 108 and/or PMA III during the first or second year. Second year majors are required to elect BCH 210 and 290.

Course Description

- BCH 210** Core, Major; Year
Introduction to Biomolecules 2nd year
 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
 This course attempts to acquaint the beginning students with basic chemical knowledge relevant to the understanding of biological systems. Constituent molecules of living systems will be described with emphasis on structures and properties. Certain biological functions will be discussed in relation to their structures.
- BIO 290** Core, Major; 1st term
Introduction to Biomolecules 2nd year
Laboratory 3 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 4 hrs. Lab./wk.
 This laboratory course is designed for beginning majors to acquaint with basic biochemical techniques and methods. Their application in the study of the structures and properties of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids are illustrated in the experiments. Quantitative aspects are emphasized whenever applicable.
- BCH 221** Core, Minor; Year
Introductory Biochemistry 2nd year
 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
 This course attempts to acquaint the beginning students with the basic concepts in Biochemistry such as cellular organization and function and topromulgate the impact of biochemistry on man and his future. Topics discussed in the first term will include such subjects as pH, water, aspects of energy flow, man's adaptation to nature and the effect of environmental factors on man's biological and behavioural responses. The second term will be devoted to considering the chemical and structural aspects of biological molecules such as carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids, proteins, purines and pyrimidines, nucleic acids and vitamins.
- BCH 281** Core, Minor; 2nd term
Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 2nd year
 2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.
 This laboratory course is designed for minor and elective students in their first year of studies in biochemistry. Basic techniques are introduced.
- BCH 311** Core, Major; 1st term
Principles of Biochemistry 3rd year
 (for Majors only) 4 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.
 This course presents a general study of the phenomenon of life by chemical approach with special emphasis on metabolism and control of metabolism. The topics cover the metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids,

amino acids, purines and pyrimidines, nucleosides and nucleotides. The kinetics and catalytic properties of enzymes, bioenergetics, biosynthesis of macromolecules and biochemical genetics will also be discussed. The practical work is given in BCH 312 & 392.

BCH 321
Principles of Biochemistry
(for Minors only)

Core, Minor; Year
3rd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course presents similar material as given in BCH 311 but is designed for minor and elective students.

BCH 381
Principles of Biochemistry Laboratory
(Minor)

Core, Minor; Year
3rd year
5 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course will attempt to acquaint the students with the principles and practice of basic biochemical techniques such as the purification and characterization of proteins and enzymes, nucleic acids, lipids and carbohydrates; electrophoresis; column, paper, thin-layer and gas chromatography. (see BCH 321)

BCH 312
Analytical Biochemistry

Core, Major; 1st term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course, aiming at experimental competence with biological systems and their components at a quantitative level, covers the following: Chromatographic and electrophoretic methods, differential centrifugation, liquid scintillation counting, Warburg Manometry, UV and fluorescence spectrophotometry, purification and characterization of lipids, hormones and enzymes, DNA and RNA; and a small project of research interest.

BCH 392
Analytical Biochemistry Laboratory

Core, Major; 1st term
3rd year
4 units; 8 hrs. Lab./wk.

The laboratory course serves to provide basic training in biochemical techniques. Students will learn the application of different biochemical methods in the qualitative and quantitative estimation of biologically active molecules.

BCH 041
Guided Studies in Biochemistry

Core, Major, STOT¹; Year
4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. STOT/wk.

Students participating in this course are required to submit oral and written reports on current topics in biochemical literature or where

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

applicable, on research work carried out under the supervision of a faculty adviser.

BCH 411
Proteins and Enzymes

Core, Both; 1st term
4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course discusses topics such as the physical properties of proteins, their structural determination and chemical synthesis. The study of enzymes, particularly with respect to the probing of active sites, mechanisms of catalysis and regulation of enzyme activities will be emphasized. The chemical and functional aspects of proteins such as the tropic hormones and antibodies will also be considered in detail. (see BCH 491)

BCH 491
Proteins and Enzymes Laboratory

Core, Both; 1st term
4th year
3 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course emphasizes instrumental analysis such as pH-stat, spectrophotometric titrations employed in protein chemistry, molecular weight determinations of macromolecules. (see BCH 411)

BCH 412
Clinical Biochemistry

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course presents the basic principles in clinical biochemistry and its methodology. Tests of functions will be described.

BCH 492
Clinical Biochemistry Laboratory

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Relevant assays of biochemical constituents in body fluids will be performed.

* BCH 413
Endocrinology

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course emphasizes the structure-function relation of catecholamines, steroid, peptide and hypothalamic hormones. The regulatory role of hormones in physiological and biochemical processes will be discussed in detail.

* BCH 493
Endocrinology Laboratory

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This laboratory course serves to demonstrate the biological effects of hormones. Students will also learn to quantitate hormones from live animals by biological and chemical methods.

BCH 415 Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
Radioisotope Application in Biological 3rd & 4th year
Science 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to acquaint students with the principles and applications of radioisotopes in the biological sciences. Topics to be covered will include safety precautions, nature of radioactive decay, counting equipments, counting techniques, tracer applications and kinetics in addition to specific examples of applications.

BCH 495 Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
Radioisotope Application in 3rd & 4th year
Biological Science Laboratory 2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This is the laboratory course of BCH 415. Experiments designed to demonstrate the safe handling of radioactive materials, the counting of radioactivity and the use of radioisotopes in biological studies will be performed.

* BCH 416 Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
Carbohydrates and Lipids 3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course presents a survey of recent advances in chemistry and biochemistry of carbohydrates and lipids. Relevant emphasis will be placed on the relationship of structure and biological functions. Research techniques concerned will also be discussed.

* BCH 496 Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
Carbohydrates and Lipids Laboratory 3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This is the laboratory course of BCH 416, the content of which will emphasize experimental techniques specifically related to carbohydrates and lipid biochemistry.

BCH 417 Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
Neurochemistry 3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will discuss the structure and composition of nervous tissue in relation to its functions. Aspects of metabolism special to the nerve and brain will be examined. These include energy metabolism, water and electrolyte balance, exchanges between blood and brain, and between brain and cerebrospinal fluid, neurotransmitters and modulators,

*Not offered in 1980-81.

nutrition and development of the nervous system, neuroendocrinology and the biochemistry of mental diseases.

BCH 497 Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
Neurochemistry Laboratory 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

A companion course to the lectures in Neurochemistry, this course will consist of a set of experiments to illustrate various biochemical techniques for the study of neurochemistry.

BCH 418 Core, Major; 2nd term
Physical Biochemistry 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the application of physical principles in biochemistry and discusses topics such as the energetic basis of life process, water and electrolytes, diffusion and transport processes and physical methods such as ultracentrifugation, viscosimetry, light scattering, circular dichroism, optical rotatory dispersion and X-ray diffraction.

BCH 498 Core, Major; 2nd term
Physical Biochemistry Laboratory 4th year
 2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course consists of the experimental application of the physical principles enunciated in BCH 418 to the determination of the shape and size of macromolecules. The use of viscosimetry, fluorometry, optical rotatory dispersion and light-scattering will be emphasized.

BIO 410 Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
Molecular Biology 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course considers the nature of gene at the molecular level. The structure, organization, synthesis and biological activities of DNA, RNA with special reference to regulation of RNA and protein biosynthesis will be discussed. Attention will be directed particularly to current concepts and methods of reasoning where applicable.

BIO 490 Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
Molecular Biology Laboratory 3rd & 4th year
 2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

In the laboratory practicals, the techniques in handling bacterial virus, DNA and RNA preparation, and DNA-RNA hybridization method will be introduced.

BIO 428 Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
Plant Biochemistry 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Emphasis of this course will be placed on the biochemical processes which are unique to plants such as the fixation, reduction and assimilation of carbon dioxide and inorganic nitrogenous compounds. Other topics will be the effect of light on plant metabolism other than photosynthesis, and the biochemistry of cell wall substances with special reference to controlling mechanisms in the synthesis of these substances in relation to plant differentiation. Prerequisite: at least one term of Principles of Biochemistry or its equivalent.

BIO 488	Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
Plant Biochemistry Laboratory	3rd & 4th year
	2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This laboratory course accompanies course BIO 428.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All 6-2 Majors are required to take: (a) Papers 1A and 2, and one paper from Papers 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11 in their Part I Examination, and (b) Papers 3 and 4, and one paper from Papers 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11 in their Part II Examination. All 4-2-2 Majors are required to take Papers 1A and 2 in their Part I Examination and Papers 3 and 4 in their Part II Examination.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Biochemistry are required to take Paper 1B in their Part I Examination and Paper 3 in their Part II Examination.

Degree Papers

- | | |
|----------|---|
| Paper 1A | – Principles of Biochemistry (for Majors) |
| | BCH 311 Principles of Biochemistry |
| Paper 1B | – Principles of Biochemistry (for Minors) |
| | BCH 321 Principles of Biochemistry |
| | BCH 381 Principles of Biochemistry Laboratory |
| | (Minor) |
| Paper 1C | – Principles of Biochemistry (for Electives) |
| | BCH 321 Principles of Biochemistry |
| Paper 2 | – Analytical Biochemistry |
| | BCH 312 Analytical Chemistry |
| | BCH 392 Analytical Biochemistry Laboratory |
| Paper 3 | – Proteins and Enzymes |
| | BCH 411 Proteins and Enzymes |
| | BCH 491 Proteins and Enzymes Laboratory |

- Paper 4 — Physical Biochemistry
 BCH 418 Physical Biochemistry
 BCH 498 Physical Biochemistry Laboratory
- Paper 5 — Clinical Biochemistry
 BCH 412 Clinical Biochemistry
 BCH 492 Clinical Biochemistry Laboratory
- Paper 6 — Carbohydrates and Lipids
 * BCH 416 Carbohydrates and Lipids
 * BCH 496 Carbohydrates and Lipids Laboratory
- Paper 7 — Endocrinology
 * BCH 413 Endocrinology
 * BCH 493 Endocrinology Laboratory
- Paper 8 — Molecular Biology
 BIO 410 Molecular Biology
 BIO 490 Molecular Biology Laboratory
- Paper 9 — Radioisotope Application in Biological Science
 BCH 415 Radioisotope Application in Biological Science
 BCH 495 Radioisotope Application in Biological Science Laboratory
- Paper 10 — Plant Biochemistry
 BIO 428 Plant Biochemistry
 BIO 488 Plant Biochemistry Laboratory
- Paper 11 — Neurochemistry
 BCH 417 Neurochemistry
 BCH 497 Neurochemistry Laboratory

Biology

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	NSC101/102	Perspectives in Life Sciences	3
	BIO 103	Principles of Biology ¹	3
	BIO 193	Principles of Biology Laboratory ¹	1
	BIO 104	Diversity of Life I: Protista ²	2
	BIO 194	Diversity of Life I: Protista Laboratory ²	1

* Not offered in 1980-81

¹ Core courses

² Core/Core optional courses. They may be taken in fulfilment of the requirement for elective courses.

Second	BIO 201	Entomology	2	
	BIO 291	Entomology Laboratory	1	
	* BIO 202	Phycology	2	
	* BIO 292	Phycology Laboratory	1	
	BIO 203	Mycology	2	
	BIO 293	Mycology Laboratory	1	
	BIO 204	Biotechnique	2	
	BIO 294	Biotechnique Laboratory	1	
	BIO 207	Diversity of Life II: Non-vascular and Vascular Plants ²	4	
	BIO 297	Diversity of Life II: Non-vascular and Vascular Plants Laboratory ²	2	
	BIO 208	Diversity of Life III; Invertebrate and Vertebrate Zoology ²	6	
	BIO 298	Diversity of Life III: Invertebrate and Vertebrate Zoology Laboratory ²	2	
	Third & Fourth	BIO 301	Principles of Ecology ²	3
		BIO 391	Principles of Ecology Laboratory ²	2
BIO 302		Plant Anatomy ²	3	
BIO 392		Plant Anatomy Laboratory ²	2	
BIO 303		Principles of Embryology ²	3	
BIO 393		Principles of Embryology Laboratory ²	2	
BIO 304		Environmental Biology ²	3	
BIO 394		Environmental Biology Laboratory ²	2	
BIO 305		Animal Histology ²	3	
BIO 395		Animal Histology Laboratory ²	2	
BIO 307		Microbiology ²	3	
BIO 397		Microbiology Laboratory ²	2	
BIO 308		Marine Biology ²	3	
BIO 398		Marine Biology Laboratory ²	2	
BIO 041		Experimental Senior Seminar ²	4	
BIO 042		Literature Senior Seminar ²	2	
BIO 403		Principles of Physiology ²	3	
BIO 493		Principles of Physiology Laboratory ²	2	
BIO 404		Plant Physiology ²	3	
BIO 494		Plant Physiology Laboratory ²	2	
BIO 405	Genetics ²	3		
BIO 495	Genetics Laboratory ²	2		
BIO 406	Cytology ²	3		
BIO 496	Cytology Laboratory ²	2		

*Not offered in 1980-81

²Core/Core optional courses. They may be taken in fulfilment of the requirement for elective courses.

	BIO 408	Mariculture	2
	BIO 498	Mariculture Laboratory	1
	BIO 409	Animal Physiology ²	3
	BIO 499	Animal Physiology Laboratory ²	2
	BIO 410	Molecular Biology ²	3
	BIO 490	Molecular Biology Laboratory ²	2
	BIO 428	Plant Biochemistry ²	3
	BIO 488	Plant Biochemistry Laboratory ²	2
Fourth &	*BIO 501	Fish Physiology	2
Grad.	*BIO 591	Fish Physiology Laboratory	1
	BIO 507	Advanced Genetics	2
	BIO 597	Advanced Genetics Laboratory	1
	BIO 526	Comparative Endocrinology	2
	BIO 596	Comparative Endocrinology Laboratory	1

Study Scheme

Major Programme

All students majoring in Biology are required to take (1) all core courses, (2) four core optional courses, (3) either BIO 041 or 042, and (4) two elective courses. Selection of core optional courses in category (2) should be confined to one of the five streams of courses. Details of lists of courses for various streams are available in the Department of Biology.

Minor Programme

All students who take Biology as a minor subject shall (subject to the specific requirements of their major Board), in their first or second years take Principles of Biology and a *minimum* of nine additional units (lectures – 6 units, practical – 3 units) including two courses from Diversity of Life I, II and III. During their third and fourth years, they are required to take two core/core optional courses, and one elective course.

Students who begin to take Biology as a minor subject in their second year are required to take Principles of Biology and Diversity of Life I and II or III plus one elective course in their second or third year and one core/core optional course plus one elective course in the fourth year.

*Not offered in 1980-81

² Core/Core optional courses. They may be taken in fulfilment of the requirement for elective courses.

Course Description

NSC 101/102 Elective, Gen. Ed.; Both terms
Perspectives in Life Sciences 1st – 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is offered jointly by the Departments of Biochemistry, Chemistry and Biology. It is intended to provide a treatment, in breadth rather than in depth, which covers the environment for life, the nature, origin and continuity of life, the fundamental chemical structure of materials, the diversity of and interactions among organisms, together with some implications of the products of chemical technology for life. Demonstrations and field work may replace or supplement some lectures.

A knowledge of science (e.g. up to the level of Certificate of Education) will not be assumed.

BIO 103 Core, Both; 1st term
Principles of Biology 1st year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is intended to integrate the student's knowledge of biology, and apply it to some aspects of the subject which are of universal importance. Some of the topics to be treated in lectures are: the origin of life, evolution, the problem of classification, interrelationships of various organisms at all levels, and imminent problems in biology.

BIO 193 Core, Both; 1st term
Principles of Biology Laboratory 1st year
 1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 103. Stress is laid upon the development of scientific method.

BIO 104 Core, Major; Core, Opt.,
Diversity of Life I: Protista Minor; 2nd term
 1st year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is the first of three courses with the general title of Diversity of Life. It is designed to give a sound general knowledge of the viruses, bacteria, blue-green algae and protozoa in preparation for advanced courses.

BIO 194 Core, Major; Core, Opt.,
Diversity of Life I: Protista Laboratory Minor; 2nd term
 1st year
 1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 104.

BIO 201
Entomology
Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course mainly deals with insect physiology and applied entomology.

BIO 291
Entomology Laboratory
Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory periods include the study of classification, morphology, anatomy and life history of insects, and field trips.

* BIO 202
Phycology
Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to both fresh-water and marine algae, which includes the classification, morphology, structure, physiology, phylogeny and interrelationships between different groups of algae. Their ecological role and economic importance are discussed.

* BIO 292
Phycology Laboratory
Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

The laboratory includes the identification and morphological survey of different groups of algae. Field trips are required for ecological observations and identification of local species.

BIO 203
Mycology
Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Mycology is the branch of science for fungi. The systematic study of fungi is less than two hundred years old, but the manifestations of this group of organisms have been known to man for thousands of years, ever since the first toast was proposed over a shell full of wine, and the first loaf of leavened bread was baked. This course provides the discussion not only on descriptions of various types of fungi and their growth patterns but also to realize how intimately our lives are linked with those of the fungi.

BIO 293
Mycology Laboratory
Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 203.

BIO 204
Biotechnique

Elective; 1st term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will attempt to acquaint the students with the basic principles and practice of biological techniques such as culture methods, demonstration methods, preserving animal and plant specimens, and microtechniques. The course is primarily designed for students whose future career will be teaching Biology in secondary schools.

BIO 294
Biotechnique Laboratory

Elective; 1st term
2nd year
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 204.

BIO 207
Diversity of Life II: Non-vascular
and Vascular Plants

Core, Major; Core, Opt., Minor; Year
2nd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course presents a comparative study of the form, ecology and phylogenetic relationships of different groups of plants, from algae to angiosperms. Prerequisites: Principles of Biology.

BIO 297
Diversity of Life II: Non-vascular
and Vascular Plants Laboratory

Core, Major; Core, Opt., Minor; Year
2nd year
2 units; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory sessions will include observation, collection and identification of representative plants of different groups.

BIO 208
Diversity of Life III: Invertebrate
and Vertebrate Zoology

Core, Major; Core, Opt., Minor; Year
2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A comprehensive treatment of the multicellular animals with/without backbone. The course considers the morphology, anatomy, ecology, development and life history and phylogenetic relationships of various groups of animals. The function of organ systems will be discussed with reference to the adaptation of the mode of life of the animal.

BIO 298
Diversity of Life III: Invertebrate
and Vertebrate Zoology Laboratory

Core, Major; Core, Opt., Minor; Year
2nd year
2 units; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 208.

BIO 301
Principles of Ecology

Core, Major; Core, Opt., Minor;
1st term; 3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.;
fortnightly tutorials.

This course deals with the general principles of ecology which apply to both plants and animals. It includes a general analysis of the physical,

chemical, and biological environmental factors and their relation to organisms; population development; intraspecific and interspecific relations; communities and community types, with an introduction to bio-geography. The significance of ecology is stressed in its application to modern environmental problems.

BIO 391
Principles of Ecology Laboratory

Core, Major; Core, Opt., Minor;
1st term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 301.

BIO 302
Plant Anatomy

Core, Opt., Both; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course offers comparative studies of the structure of seed plants with emphasis on the angiosperms, origin and differentiation of different tissues and organs and relation of structure to function.

BIO 392
Plant Anatomy Laboratory

Core, Opt., Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory studies include prepared slides and fresh plant materials from which students are required to make temporary preparations.

BIO 303
Principles of Embryology

Core, Opt., Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
fortnightly tutorials

This course deals with the general principles and patterns of animal development with emphasis on mechanisms and experimental analyses. Topics will include: gametogenesis, fertilization, cleavage, gastrulation, early mammalian development, organogenesis, postembryonic development, metamorphosis, and regeneration. Selected current topics in developmental biology will also be discussed.

BIO 393
Principles of Embryology Laboratory

Core, Opt., Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 303.

BIO 304
Environmental Biology

Core, Opt., Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the relations between population, resources, and environment, stressing particularly the ecological viewpoint on such resources process as agriculture, nature conservation, and energy supply and use, together with their waste products.

BIO 394
Environmental Biology Laboratory

Core, Opt., Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 304.

BIO 305
Animal Histology

Core, Opt., Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.;
fortnightly tutorials

This course is microscopic study of the animal body. A brief introduction will be given on the structure of the cell. The structure and physiological function of different tissues, namely, epithelial tissues, blood and lymph, connective tissues, muscular tissues and nervous tissues are discussed. This is followed by the presentation of the various tissues that are closely associated with the structure of organ systems namely, circulatory system, lymphatic system, endocrine system, skin, respiratory system, digestive system, urinary system, male and female reproductive systems, organ of special senses and central nervous system.

BIO 395
Animal Histology Laboratory

Core, Opt., Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 305.

BIO 307
Microbiology

Core, Opt., Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to introduce the students to the biology of microorganisms, with emphasis on bacteria. The lectures cover the survey of microbial morphology, structures, classification, growth and physiology, and the reactions of microorganisms to their physical, chemical and biological environments.

BIO 397
Microbiology Laboratory

Core, Opt., Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

The laboratory exercises cover the taxonomic and physiological survey of the microbial world, as well as the general principles and techniques of bacteriology.

BIO 308
Marine Biology

Core, Opt., Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course gives an introduction to the physical and chemical aspects of the marine environment, and to life in the oceans and coastal waters. The major groups of marine organisms will be treated, with a consideration of the factors influencing their distribution and abundance. Productivity of the marine environment, and its present and future utilization by man.

BIO 398
Marine Biology Laboratory

Core, Opt., Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 308. Laboratory and field work (including work on boats) designed to give practical experience in the use of sampling and measuring equipment, fishing methods, and diving (optional). Field and laboratory studies of the main habitats.

BIO 041
Experimental Senior Seminar

Core, Major; STOT¹; Year
4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. STOT/wk.

A supervised laboratory or field investigation, together with a survey of the relevant literature. The results will be presented as a seminar in early January of the fourth year, and a written report handed in for assessment during second semester.

BIO 042
Literature Senior Seminar

Core, Major; STOT¹; Year
4th year
2 units; 1 hr. STOT/wk.

A supervised review of the literature on a selected topic. The results will be presented as a seminar in early January of the fourth year, and a written review handed in during second semester.

(NB – All major students are required to take BIO 041 or BIO 042 during their fourth year, and will work in close association with a faculty adviser. *Either* Experimental *or* Literature Seminar may be chosen, and research should be started during the summer vacation preceding the fourth year.)

BIO 403
Principles of Physiology

Core, Opt., Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course considers the physiochemical basis of cellular processes such as regulation, coordination and correlation between structural and functional changes of the cell.

BIO 493
Principles of Physiology Laboratory

Core, Opt., Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 403.

BIO 404
Plant Physiology

Core, Opt., Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.;
fortnightly tutorials

¹Student-orientated Teaching.

This course considers the functional activity of plants, i.e. the study of the processes involved in plant growth and plant behaviour. It includes an examination of the internal mechanisms by which the plant carries on its many complex synthetic chemical processes and the ways in which these processes are integrated. Physiological processes are also considered in relation to the plants in their natural environment competing with other organisms.

BIO 494
Plant Physiology Laboratory

Core, Opt., Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 404.

BIO 405
Genetics

Core, Major; Core, Opt., Minor;
1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course offers to study variations and their origin and methods of inheritance as known in the plant and animal kingdoms. Genetic material, its nature, its potentialities, and manner of transmission are emphasized. Mutation, selection, evolution, and the interaction of heredity with environment are included.

BIO 495
Genetics Laboratory

Core, Major; Core, Opt., Minor;
1st term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory work is devoted to the breeding of *Drosophila* and the study of the mutations induced by ultraviolet light in microorganisms. Corn and tobacco are also used in the laboratory for demonstrating the fundamental principles of genetics.

BIO 406
Cytology

Core, Opt., Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A study of the cell and its components at all levels. Topics considered will include cytological techniques and instruments, multiplication and growth, ultrastructure, and chromosome behaviour.

BIO 496
Cytology Laboratory

Core, Opt., Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory sessions will emphasize the histochemistry, autoradiography and chromosome technique.

BIO 408
Mariculture

Elective, 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the theoretical aspects of culturing marine organisms, and with the condition of mariculture in Hong Kong. BIO 308 is a prerequisite.

BIO 498 Elective; 2nd term
Mariculture Laboratory 3rd & 4th year
 1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 408. Practical exercises on the use of maricultural equipment, and the culture of fish, invertebrates, plankton and algae. An introduction to practices used to induce spawning. Visits to maricultural installations, including travelling by boat.

BIO 409 Core, Opt., Both; 1st term
Animal Physiology 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course considers both generally and with a comparative approach, the different functions of animals such as muscle contraction, nervous conduction, irritability, integration, reproduction, circulation, respiration, excretion, etc., and the maintenance of a stable internal environment. The adaptive and evolutionary changes in the different classes of animals are discussed and compared.

BIO 499 Core, Opt., Both; 1st term
Animal Physiology Laboratory 3rd & 4th year
 2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

The laboratory work includes experiments illustrating the above phenomena.

BIO 410 Core, Opt., Both; 2nd term
Molecular Biology 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course considers the nature of gene at the molecular level. The structure, organization, synthesis and biological activities of DNA, RNA with special reference to regulation of RNA and protein biosynthesis will be discussed. Attention will be directed particularly to current concepts and methods of reasoning where applicable.

BIO 490 Core, Opt., Both; 2nd term
Molecular Biology Laboratory 3rd & 4th year
 2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

In the laboratory practicals, the techniques in handling bacterial virus, DNA and RNA preparation, and DNA-RNA hybridization method will be introduced.

BIO 428 Core, Opt., Both; 2nd term
Plant Biochemistry 3rd — Grad.
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.;
 fortnightly tutorials

Emphasis of this course will be placed on the biochemical processes which are unique to plants such as the fixation, reduction and assimilation of carbon dioxide and inorganic nitrogenous compounds. Other topics will be the effect of light on plant metabolism other than photosynthesis, and the biochemistry of cell wall substances with special reference to controlling mechanisms in the synthesis of these substances in relation to plant differentiation. Prerequisite: at least one term of Principles of Biochemistry or its equivalent.

BIO 488
Plant Biochemistry Laboratory
Core, Opt., Both; 2nd term
3rd – Grad.
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This laboratory course accompanies course BIO 428.

* BIO 501
Fish Physiology
Elective; 2nd term
4th & Grad.
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to extend the basic physiological principles covered in the physiology core courses to fishes. Instead of covering every aspect of fish physiology, this course only attempts to indicate some unique physiological processes in fish and delineate lines of active research. This will include a detailed coverage of piscine cardiovascular, respiratory, osmoregulatory and endocrine physiology. Emphasis will also be laid on the physiological adaptations to changes in the aquatic environment. Prerequisite: Principles of Physiology and Animal Physiology.

* BIO 591
Fish Physiology Laboratory
Elective; 2nd term
4th & Grad.
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

This laboratory course accompanies course BIO 501.

BIO 507
Advanced Genetics
Elective; 2nd term
4th & Grad.
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with recent advances in genetics. Topics to be discussed will vary from year to year. However, the course will emphasize three aspects, e.g. gene concepts, the role of genes in development and behaviour genetics. Open to students who have had general genetics or its equivalent.

BIO 597
Advanced Genetics Laboratory
Elective; 2nd term
4th & Grad.
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

This laboratory course accompanies course BIO 507.

*Not offered in 1980-81

BIO 526 Elective; 2nd term
 Comparative Endocrinology 4th & Grad.
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course presents a survey of the structure and function of various endocrine tissues/glands in the vertebrates (without special emphasis on mammals) and invertebrates (mainly insects and crustaceans).

BIO 596 Elective; 2nd term
 Comparative Endocrinology Laboratory 4th & Grad.
 1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

The laboratory course accompanies course BIO 526.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

The six Degree Papers for Biology major students are as follows:

- a) Papers 7 and 8;
- b) One paper from 2, 6 or 9;
- c) One paper appropriate to the respective streams, viz
Stream A: one paper from 9, 6 or 2
Stream B: one paper from 12 and 14
Stream C: 11
Stream D: 5
Stream E: 1
- d) Plus two more Papers from the selected stream.

Minor Programme

Biochemistry/Chemistry students minoring in Biology are required to take two papers from Papers 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13 or 14 in their Parts I and II Examinations or other papers approved by the Board concerned.

Geography students minoring in Biology are required to take two papers from Papers 1, 2, 6, 8, 12 and 14 in their Parts I and II Examinations or other papers approved by the Board concerned.

Those beginning Biology in their second year can take Papers 15 or 16 in their Part I Examination and one paper from Papers listed above depending on their Major subject.

Degree Papers

Paper 1 — Plant Anatomy
 BIO 302 Plant Anatomy
 BIO 392 Plant Anatomy Laboratory

- Paper 2 – Plant Physiology
 BIO 404 Plant Physiology
 BIO 494 Plant Physiology Laboratory
- Paper 3 – Plant Biochemistry
 BIO 428 Plant Biochemistry
 BIO 488 Plant Biochemistry Laboratory
- Paper 4 – Histology
 BIO 305 Animal Histology
 BIO 395 Animal Histology Laboratory
- Paper 5 – Principles of Embryology
 BIO 303 Principles of Embryology
 BIO 393 Principles of Embryology Laboratory
- Paper 6 – Animal Physiology
 BIO 409 Animal Physiology
 BIO 499 Animal Physiology Laboratory
- Paper 7 – Genetics
 BIO 405 Genetics
 BIO 495 Genetics Laboratory
- Paper 8 – Principles of Ecology
 BIO 301 Principles of Ecology
 BIO 391 Principles of Ecology Laboratory
- Paper 9 – Principles of Physiology
 BIO 403 Principles of Physiology
 BIO 493 Principles of Physiology Laboratory
- Paper 10 – Cytology
 BIO 406 Cytology
 BIO 496 Cytology Laboratory
- Paper 11 – Microbiology
 BIO 307 Microbiology
 BIO 397 Microbiology Laboratory
- Paper 12 – Environmental Biology
 BIO 304 Environmental Biology
 BIO 394 Environmental Biology Laboratory
- Paper 13 – Molecular Biology
 BIO 410 Molecular Biology
 BIO 490 Molecular Biology Laboratory
- Paper 14 – Marine Biology
 BIO 308 Marine Biology
 BIO 398 Marine Biology Laboratory
- Paper 15 – Non-Vascular and Vascular Plants
 BIO 207 Diversity of Life II: Non-Vascular and Vascular
 Plants
 BIO 297 Diversity of Life II: Non-Vascular and Vascular
 Plants Laboratory
- Paper 16 – Invertebrate and Vertebrate Zoology
 BIO 208 Diversity of Life III: Invertebrate and Vertebrate
 Zoology

BIO 298 Diversity of Life III: Invertebrate and Vertebrate
Zoology Laboratory

Chemistry

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course for Major Students</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	CHM 101/102	General Chemistry	6
	CHM 181/182	General Chemistry Laboratory	1
Second	CHM 027/028	Guided Studies in Chemistry	2
	CHM 220	Organic Chemistry I	3
	CHM 230	Physical Chemistry I	3
	CHM 283	Physical Chemistry Laboratory I	2
	CHM 240	Analytical Chemistry	3
	CHM 284	Analytical Chemistry Laboratory	4
	CHM 280	Integrated Laboratory I	2
	CHM 231	Chemical Bonding	3
Third			
4-2-2 pattern	CHM 322/323	Organic Chemistry II/III	4
	CHM 381/382	Organic Chemistry Laboratory II/III	4
	CHM 332/333	Physical Chemistry II/III	4
	CHM 383/384	Physical Chemistry Laboratory II/III	2
6-2 pattern	Above courses <i>plus</i> CHM 312/313	Inorganic Chemistry I/II	4
Fourth			
4-2-2 pattern	CHM 312/313	Inorganic Chemistry I/II	4
	CHM 420	Organic Chemistry IV)	2
	CHM 430	Physical Chemistry IV) <i>2 out of 3</i>	2
	CHM 410	Inorganic Chemistry III)	2
	CHM 480	Integrated Laboratory II	2
	CHM 490	Seminar	2
6-2 pattern	CHM 481	Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory	2
	CHM 420	Organic Chemistry IV) <i>minimum 2</i>	2
	CHM 430	Physical Chemistry IV) <i>out of 3</i>	2
	CHM 410	Inorganic Chemistry III)	2
	CHM 480	Integrated Laboratory II	1
	CHM 490	Seminar	2
	CHM 481	Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory	2
	Any four (or three if CHM 410, 420 and 430 all taken) elective term courses in the following categories:		8-12
	(a)	Selected Topics in Analytical Chemistry	2-3
	(b)	Selected Topics in Applied Chemistry	2-3

(c)	Selected Topics in Inorganic Chemistry	2
(d)	Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry	2
(e)	Selected Topics in Physical Chemistry	2
CHM 499	Research project (Upon the approval of the Chemistry Board, an undergraduate thesis may be submitted to substitute for two term courses in selected topics in Chemistry.)	

Year	Code	Course for Minor Students	Unit
First	CHM 101/102	General Chemistry	6
	CHM 181/182	General Chemistry Laboratory	1
Second	CHM 225/226	Organic Chemistry (Minor)	5
	CHM 287	Organic Chemistry (Minor) Laboratory .	2
	CHM 245	Analytical Chemistry (Minor)	3
	CHM 289	Analytical Chemistry (Minor) Laboratory	2
Third & Fourth	CHM 335	Physical Chemistry (Minor)	3
	*CHM 415/416	Inorganic Chemistry (Minor)	4

Course Description

CHM 101/102
General Chemistry

Core, Both; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk. +
1 hr. tutorial/fortnight

The gaseous state. The crystalline state. Atomic structure. Periodic properties. Chemical bonding. Chemical Thermodynamics. Chemical Kinetics. Chemical equilibrium. Ionic equilibrium. Electrochemistry. Chemistry of non-transition elements. Coordination compounds.

Textbook: Mahan, University Chemistry, 3rd edition, or Garrett, Lippincott, Verhock, *Chemistry – A Study of Matter*, 3rd edition.

CHM 181/182
General Chemistry Laboratory

Core, Both; Year
1st year
1 unit;
one 3 hrs. Lab./fortnight

To be taken in conjunction with General Chemistry. Laboratory work consists of elementary inorganic preparations, volumetric analysis and some physical chemistry experiments.

CHM 027/028
Guided Studies in Chemistry

Core, Major; STOT¹; Year
2nd year
2 units; 1 hr. STOT/wk.

This course is conducted in small groups under the supervision of the lecturing staff. Its contents are closely related to those of CHM 230, 240, 231 and 220.

CHM 220
Organic Chemistry I

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Fundamental concepts in structure, chemical bonding, stereochemistry, and physical properties of carbon compounds. Preparations, physical properties, and chemical reactions of aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons.

Stereochemistry, types of reagents and reaction mechanisms, spectroscopy, and modern theories in the interpretation of structures.

Textbook: Morrison and Boyd, *Organic Chemistry*, 3rd edition.

Prerequisite: General Chemistry.

CHM 230
Physical Chemistry I

Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Thermodynamics. Applications to phase equilibria, solutions, chemical equilibria, electrochemistry and living systems.

Textbook: Daniels and Alberty, *Physical Chemistry*, 4th edition (1975).

Prerequisites: General Chemistry, General Physics, and Calculus.

CHM 283
Physical Chemistry Laboratory I

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; one 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

To be taken in conjunction with CHM 230. This course attempts to acquaint the students with the basic principles of thermodynamics and the applications to chemical and phase equilibria.

CHM 240
Analytical Chemistry

Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Evaluation of analytical data. Sampling and sample treatment. Acidimetry and alkalimetry. Acid-base titrations in non-aqueous solvents. Precipitation and complex formation titration. Oxidation-reduction titrations. Gravimetric analysis. Instrumental analysis: electroanalytical, colorimetric and spectro-photometric methods of analysis. Analytical separations.

¹Student-orientated Teaching

Special course designed for biochemistry and biology majors covering the basic aspects of analytical chemistry.

CHM 289	Core, Minor; 2nd term
Analytical Chemistry (Minor)	2nd year
Laboratory	2 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./wk.

To be taken in conjunction with CHM 245. The laboratory work covers quantitative determinations by volumetric, gravimetric and elementary instrumental methods of analysis.

CHM 312/313	Core, Major; Year
Inorganic Chemistry I/II	3rd or 4th year
	4 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Acid-base chemistry. Aqueous and nonaqueous solutions. Chemistry of hydrogen, the elements of the first short period, halogens, and the noble gases. Periodicity. Coordination chemistry: bonding, structure and reactivity. Some descriptive chemistry of the transition metals. Lanthanides, actinides and transactinides.

Textbook: Huheey. *Inorganic Chemistry: Principles of Structure and Reactivity.*

Prerequisite: CHM 231.

CHM 322/323	Core, Major; Year
Organic Chemistry II/III	3rd year
	4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Continuation of CHM 220. Systematic studies of the preparations, physical properties and chemical reactions of mono- and bi-functional groups: halides, alcohols, phenols, ethers, epoxides, glycols and glycerols, aldehydes and ketones, carboxylic acids and derivatives, amines and ketoacids.

Textbook: Morrison and Boyd, *Organic Chemistry*, 3rd edition.

Prerequisite: CHM 220.

CHM 381/382	Core, Major; Year
Organic Chemistry Laboratory II/III	3rd year
	4 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./wk.

To be taken in conjunction with CHM 322/323 Laboratory work consists of experiments designed to illustrate the more important procedures and manipulation encountered in organic chemistry.

CHM 332/333	Core, Major; Year
Physical Chemistry II/III	3rd year
	4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Continuation of CHM 230. Chemical kinetics. Photochemistry. Irreversible processes in solution. Surface chemistry. Electric and magnetic properties of molecules. Elements of spectroscopy (microwave, IR, Raman, UV, NMR and ESR).

Textbook: Daniels & Alberty, *Physical Chemistry*, 4th ed. (1975).
Chi, *Physical Chemistry*, Chinese ed.

Prerequisite: CHM 230.

CHM 383/384
Physical Chemistry Laboratory II/III
Core, Major; Year
3rd year
2 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./fortnight
To be taken in conjunction with CHM 332/333. The practical work deals with the application of principles related to the lectures.

CHM 335
Physical Chemistry (Minor)
Core, Minor; 1st term
(offered in alternate year)
3rd or 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Thermodynamics, electrochemistry, chemical kinetics, macromolecules, radiochemistry, with emphasis on biochemical relevance.

Textbook: Barrow, G.M., *Physical Chemistry for the Life Sciences* (1974).

Prerequisite: General Chemistry.

CHM 420
Organic Chemistry IV
Core, Major; Either term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
Continuation of Organic Chemistry II and III. Chemistry of hydroxy-acids, unsaturated carbonyls and quinones, polynuclear aromatic compounds and simple heterocyclic compounds. Pericyclic reactions. Molecular rearrangements. Natural products: Carbohydrates, amino acids and proteins.

CHM 430
Physical Chemistry IV
Core, Major; Either term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
Continuation of Physical Chemistry II and III. Photochemistry. Solid state. Macromolecules. Chemical statistics.

CHM 480
Integrated Laboratory II
Core, Major; 1st term
4th year
1 unit; one 4-hrs. Lab./fortnight
Laboratory work involves more advanced experiments in physical chemistry.

CHM 041
Seminar
Core, Major; STOT; Year
4th year
2 units; 1 hr. wk.
Oral and written reports on important topics from the current chemical literature.

CHM 481
Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory

Core, Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./wk.

To be taken after or in conjunction with CHM 312/313.

Laboratory work covers inorganic syntheses, modern techniques of analysis, and experiments designed to illustrate the theoretical principles.

CHM 410
Inorganic Chemistry III

Core, Major; Either term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Continuation of Inorganic Chemistry I and II; may be taken concurrently with the latter. Discussion of two or more of the following topics: Symmetry in inorganic chemistry. Organometallic chemistry. Inorganic chains, rings, and cages. Inorganic reaction mechanisms.

* CHM 415/416
Inorganic Chemistry (Minor)

Core, Minor; Year
(offered in alternate years)
3rd or 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Bonding and stereochemistry. Types of ligands and their complexes. Stability and reactions of coordination compounds. Structural formulas and isomerism. Inorganic chemistry in biological systems.

Textbook: J.E. Huheey, *Inorganic Chemistry*, 1972.

Prerequisite: General Chemistry.

Elective Courses

The following courses are for 4th year and graduate students. The topics offered usually change from year to year and not all of them will be offered every year. Each course is weighted as a half-paper in the Part II Degree Examination.

- (a) *Selected Topics in Analytical Chemistry*
- | | | |
|---------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| CHM 441 | Instrumental Analysis | Year: 2 or 3 units |
|---------|-----------------------|--------------------|
- (b) *Selected Topics in Applied Chemistry*
- | | | |
|--------------|---|---------------|
| *CHM 401/402 | Fundamentals of Chemical Engineering I/II | Year: 4 units |
| *CHM 403 | Medicinal Chemistry of Chinese Herbs | Term: 2 units |
| *CHM 404 | Polymer Chemistry | Term: 2 units |
| *CHM 405 | Textile Chemistry | Term: 3 units |
| CHM 406 | Environmental Chemistry | Term: 2 units |

(c)	<i>Selected Topics in Inorganic Chemistry</i>		
	*CHM 451	Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms	Term: 2 units
	*CHM 452	Physical Methods in Inorganic Chemistry	Term: 2 units
	CHM 453	Organometallic Chemistry	Term: 2 units
(d)	<i>Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry</i>		
	*CHM 461	Organic Photochemistry	Term: 2 units
	CHM 462	Synthetic Methods in Organic Chemistry	Term: 2 units
	*CHM 463	Stereochemistry	Term: 2 units
	CHM 464	Instrumental Methods in Organic Chemistry	Term: 2 units
	*CHM 465	Pericyclic Reactions	Term: 2 units
	*CHM 466	Organic Reaction Mechanisms	Term: 2 units
	*CHM 467	Organic Mass Spectrometry	Term: 2 units
(e)	<i>Selected Topics in Physical Chemistry</i>		
	*CHM 471	Quantum Chemistry	Term: 2 units
	*CHM 472	Molecular Spectroscopy	Term: 2 units
	*CHM 473	Radiochemistry	Term: 2 units
	CHM 474	Chemical Kinetics	Term: 2 units
	*CHM 475	Applied Physical Chemistry	Term: 2 units
	CHM 476	X-ray Crystallography	Term: 2 units
	<i>Research Project</i>		
	*CHM 499	Research Project	Year: 4 units

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All 6-2 Chemistry Majors are required to take:

- (a) three full papers in their Part I Examination: Papers 1, 2 and 3
- (b) Equivalent to three full papers in their Part II Examination taking at least two from Papers 11, 12 and 13 (weight half-paper each) and choose from selected topics Papers 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 (weight half-paper each), Paper 10 and Biochemistry Paper 1C (weight one Paper each).

All 4-2-2 Chemistry Majors are required to take:

- (a) two full papers in their Part I Examination: Papers 2 and 3
- (b) Equivalent to two full papers in their Part II Examination: Paper 1 and two half-papers selected from Papers 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12 and 13.

*Not offered in 1980-81

The Degree classification for Chemistry majors will be based on both the Degree Paper results and the Grade Point Average of all Chemistry courses except General Chemistry.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Chemistry are required to take Paper 14 and Paper 15 in their Part I/II Examinations. These two papers may be offered in alternate years.

Degree Papers

- | | | |
|-----------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| Paper 1 | – Inorganic Chemistry | |
| | CHM 312/313 | Inorganic Chemistry I/II |
| | CHM 481 | Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory |
| Paper 2 | – Organic Chemistry | |
| | CHM 322/323 | Organic Chemistry II/III |
| | CHM 381/382 | Organic Chemistry Laboratory II/III |
| Paper 3 | – Physical Chemistry | |
| | CHM 332/333 | Physical Chemistry II/III |
| | CHM 383/384 | Physical Chemistry Laboratory II/III |
| †Paper 4 | – Selected Topics in Inorganic Chemistry | |
| †Paper 5 | – Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry | |
| †Paper 6 | – Selected Topics in Physical Chemistry | |
| †Paper 7 | – Selected Topics in Analytical Chemistry | |
| †Paper 8 | – Selected Topics in Applied Chemistry | |
| Paper 10 | – Undergraduate Thesis | |
| | CHM 499 | Research Project |
| Paper 11 | – Advanced Inorganic Chemistry | |
| | CHM 410 | Inorganic Chemistry III |
| Paper 12 | – Advanced Organic Chemistry | |
| | CHM 420 | Organic Chemistry IV |
| Paper 13 | – Advanced Physical Chemistry | |
| | CHM 430 | Physical Chemistry IV |
| Paper 14 | – Physical Chemistry (Minor) | |
| | CHM 335 | Physical Chemistry (Minor) |
| Paper 15 | – Inorganic Chemistry (Minor) | |
| | * CHM 415/416 | Inorganic Chemistry (Minor) |
| Biochemistry Paper 1C | – Principles of Biochemistry | |
| | | (for Chemistry Majors) |
| | BCH 321 | Principles of Biochemistry |

*Not offered in 1980-81

†Several different selected topics in the same branch of Chemistry may be taken as separate half papers 5A, 5B, 5C etc.

Computer Science

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	CSC 111	Computer Principles and Programming Fundamentals	3
	CSC 112	Introduction to Computer Science (Major)	3
Second	CSC 201	Logic Design and Switching Theory . . .	3
	CSC 202	Machine Structure and Assembly Language Programming	3
	CSC 211	Introduction to Computer Science	6
	CSC 221	Data Processing and COBOL Programming	3
	CSC 222	Introduction to Information System (Major)	3
Third	CSC 231	Introduction to Numerical Methods . . .	3
	CSC 301	Data Structures I	3
	CSC 302	Data Structures II	3
	CSC 303/304	Computer Systems (Hardware and Software) I/II	6
	CSC 305	Introduction to System Programming . .	3
	CSC 306	Real-Time Computer System	3
	CSC 311	Elementary Computer Organization . . .	3
	CSC 321	Information Systems Analysis	3
	CSC 331	Numerical Methods I	3
	Fourth	CSC 412	Programming Languages
CSC 421		System Design and Implementation . . .	3
CSC 431		Numerical Methods II	3

Course Description

CSC 111	Core, Both; 1st term; 1st year
Computer Principles and Programming Fundamentals	Elective, others; Both terms 1st-Grad. 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk. Introduction to programming in high-level language. Algorithms, computer organization and solution of simple problems. Intended for students who want a general knowledge of computers. Prerequisite: None.
CSC 112	Core, Major; 2nd term
Introduction to Computer Science (Major)	1st year 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Algorithms, programmes and computers. Basic programming and programme structure. Programming and computing systems. Debugging and verification of programmes. Data representation. Organization and characteristics of computers. Survey of computers, languages, systems and applications. Computer solution of several numerical and non-numerical problems using one or more programming languages. Prerequisite: CSC 111.

CSC 201 Core, Major; 1st term

Logic Design and Switching Theory 2nd year

3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Lab./wk.

Number systems, codes, and switching algebra; design of time-independent and time-dependent logic circuits; their organization into data processing and computing systems. Prerequisite: CSC 112

CSC 202 Core, Major; 2nd term

Machine Structure and Assembly 2nd year

Language Programming 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Binary and hexadecimal number systems. Description of machine organization, including memory, addressing schemes, registers, and data channels. Internal representation of data and instructions. Assembly language programming. Program segmentation and subroutine linking. Macro definition and use. Applications. Prerequisites: CSC 112, CSC 201.

CSC 211 Core, Minor; year

Introduction to Computer Science 2nd year

6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to provide the basic knowledge and experience necessary to use computers effectively in the solution of problems. It is an introductory course for prospective minors in Computer Science.

Algorithms, programmes and computers. Basic programming and programme structure. Programming and computing systems. Debugging and verification of programmes. Data representation. Organization and characteristics of computers. Survey of computers, languages, systems and applications. Computer solution of several numerical and non-numerical problems using one or more programming languages. Algorithmic languages. Prerequisite: CSC 111.

CSC 221 Core, Major; Opt., Minor; 1st term

Data Processing and 2nd year; Elective, others

COBOL Programming Both terms; 2nd - Grad.

3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Information structure in COBOL: files, records and fields. Structure of a COBOL Programme. Concepts of Structured Programming. Details of the four COBOL divisions. Data processing cycle and file processing on tapes and discs. System flowcharts. Several exercises and programming problems will be presented for solution. Prerequisite: CSC 111.

CSC 222 Core, Opt., Major
Introduction to Information Systems 2nd term, 2nd year
 (Major) 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Study of information systems in relation to both operational and decision-making activities in an organization. The role of the information analyst and systems designer. The development cycle of information processing systems; project control, and tools and techniques used in information systems analysis and design. Prerequisites: CSC 112, CSC 221.

CSC 231 Core, Major; Opt., Minor,
Introduction to Numerical Methods Both terms,
 2nd year; Elective, others
 Both terms; 2nd – Grad.
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 An introduction to the numerical algorithms fundamental to scientific computing work. Includes elementary discussion of error, polynomial interpolation, quadrature, linear systems of equations, solution of non-linear equations and numerical solution of ordinary differential equations. The algorithmic approach and the efficient use of the computer are emphasized. Prerequisites: CSC 111, PMA 101.

CSC 301 Core, Major; 1st term; 3rd year
Data Structures I Core, Minor; 1st term; 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This course introduces the student to the relations which hold among the elements of data involved in problems, the structures of storage media and machines, the methods which are useful in representing structured data in storage and the techniques for operating upon data structures.

External and internal representation of information. Representation of arrays, linear lists (stacks, queues and deques) and trees. Multi-linked structures. Symbol tables and searching techniques. Sorting (ordering) techniques.

CSC 302 Core, Major; 2nd term
Data Structures II 3rd year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 A rigorous course in the theory and applications of Data Structures. Continuation of CSC 301.

CSC 303/304 Core, Major; year
Computer Systems 3rd year
 (Hardware and Software) I/II 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Case studies of some existing computer systems: hardware and software designs, performance evaluations. Introduction to multiprocessors and networks. Microprogramming: typical instruction sets and their micro-code implementation, interpretation and emulation, technology.

CSC 305 Core, Both; Both terms
Introduction to System 3rd year
Programming 3 units; 2 hrs Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 System programming is presented in such a way as to emphasize how hardware and software complement each other.

Hardware and software control of input/output devices. Control structure, logic and microprogramming. Multiprogramming, multi-processing and time-sharing, the assembler. Introduction to compiling techniques.

CSC 306 Core, Major; 2nd term
Real-Time Computer System 3rd year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims to equip the student with basic ideas of real time computer systems. The design, analysis and management of real time data processing systems will be studied. Although the concept of operating system support will be introduced, the main emphasis of this course is on commercial real-time application systems. Examples from existing real time data processing systems, such as banking and airline reservation system will be studied.

CSC 311 Core, Minor; Both terms
Elementary Computer Organization 3rd year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to familiarize the student with the basic structure and language of machines and so give him a better understanding of the internal behaviour of computers.

The hardware organization of the main machine. System software. Principles of programming in assembly language. Input, output and auxiliary storage devices.

CSC 321 Core, Both; 1st term
Information Systems Analysis 3rd year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course lays the groundwork for CSC 421, and bridges the gap between the tools and techniques, and the management practitioner, providing an understanding of how they should be used to create viable management information systems. Industrial engineering tools. Computer-oriented techniques. Operations Research techniques.

CSC 331 Core, Both; 1st term
Numerical Methods I 3rd year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

A thorough treatment of solutions of equations, interpolation and approximations, numerical differentiation and intergration and the numerical solution of initial value problems in ordinary differential equations. Selected algorithms will be programmed for solution on computers.

CSC 412 Core, Minor; 2nd term
 Programming Languages 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to present a systematic approach to the study of programming languages and thus provide the student with the knowledge necessary to learn and evaluate such languages.

Formal definition of programming languages including specification of syntax and semantics. Simple statements including precedence, infix, prefix and postfix notation. Global properties of algorithmic languages including scope of declarations, storage allocation, grouping of statements, binding time of constituents, subroutines, coroutines and tasks. List processing, string manipulation, data description and simulation languages. Run-time representation of programme and data structures.

CSC 421 Core, Major; 2nd term; 3rd year
 System Design and Implementation Core, Minor; 2nd term; 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is the second covering the system life cycle. The lectures focus on underlying principles of design and implementation as well as on techniques. The techniques are utilized in the project. Selected topics on Information Systems administration, Information Systems for Operating, Management Control, Planning and Organization are discussed.

CSC 431 Core, Major; 2nd term; 3rd year
 Numerical Methods II Core, Minor; 2nd term; 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed as an introduction to numerical linear algebra and its application.

The solution of linear systems by direct and iterative methods, matrix inversion, the evaluation of determinants and the calculation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors of matrices. Application to boundary value problems in ordinary differential equations. Introduction to the numerical solution of partial differential equations. Selected algorithms will be programmed for solution on computers.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

6-2 majors are required to take:

- (a) Papers 11, 12 and one from Papers 13, 14, 15 in their Part I Examination.
- (b) Papers for Part II Examination to be announced.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Computer Science are required to take:

- (a) Paper 1 in their Part I Examination and Paper 4 in their Part II Examination, OR
- (b) Paper 2 in their Part I Examination and Paper 5 in their Part II Examination, OR
- (c) Paper 3 in their Part I Examination and Paper 6 in their Part II Examination.

Degree Papers**Paper 1 – Computer Science I (Minor)**

- CSC 311 Elementary Computer Organization
- CSC 305 Introduction to System Programming

Paper 2 – Information Systems I (Minor)

- CSC 311 Elementary Computer Organization
- CSC 321 Information Systems Analysis

Paper 3 – Numerical Methods I (Minor)

- CSC 311 Elementary Computer Organization
- CSC 331 Numerical Methods I

Paper 4 – Computer Science II (Minor)

- CSC 301 Data Structures I
- CSC 412 Programming Languages

Paper 5 – Information Systems II (Minor)

- CSC 301 Data Structures I
- CSC 421 System Design and Implementation

Paper 6 – Numerical Methods II (Minor)

- CSC 301 Data Structures I
- CSC 431 Numerical Methods II

Paper 11 – Data Structures

- CSC 301 Data Structures I
- CSC 302 Data Structures II

Paper 12 – Computer Systems

- CSC 303 Computer Systems I (Hardware and Software)
- CSC 304 Computer Systems II (Hardware and Software)

Paper 13 – System Programming and Real-time Applications

- CSC 305 Introduction to System Programming
- CSC 306 Real-time Computer System

Paper 14 – Systems Analysis and Design

- CSC 321 Information Systems Analysis
- CSC 421 Systems Design and Implementation

Paper 15 – Numerical Methods

- CSC 331 Numerical Methods I
- CSC 431 Numerical Methods II

Electronics

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	ELE 101	Introductory Electronics I	2
	ELE 102	Introductory Electronics II	2
	ELE 103	Basic Engineering	2
	ELE 182	First Year Experiments	1
Second	ELE 201	Introductory Electronics III	2
	ELE 202	Electrical Networks	2
	ELE 203	Switching and Logic System	2
	ELE 204	Electromagnetic Theory	2
	ELE 205	Applied Physics and Thermodynamics	2
	ELE 206	Electrical Machines	2
	ELE 231	Instrumentation	1
	ELE 232	Instrumentation and Measurement	2
	ELE 281/282	Second Year Experiments	4
	ELE 283	Engineering Drawings	2
	ELE 291/292	Second Year Experiments (Minor)	2
Third	ELE 301	Electronic Circuits I	2
	ELE 302	Digital Techniques	2
	ELE 303	Communications	2
	ELE 304	Semiconductors and Devices	2
	ELE 305	Basic Probability and Quantum Theory	2
	ELE 306	Control	2
	ELE 307	High Frequency Techniques	2
	ELE 381/382	Third Year Experiments	4
	ELE 391/392	Third Year Experiments (Minor)	2
	Fourth	ELE 041/042	Fourth Year Project
ELE 401		Microprocessors and Mini-computer Techniques	2
* ELE 402		Sampled Data Control System	2
ELE 403		Communication Systems	2
ELE 404		Microwave Engineering	2
ELE 405		Analog and Hybrid Techniques	2
ELE 406		Theory and Technology of Semi- conductor Devices	2

*Not offered in 1980-81

ELE 407	Network Theory	2
ELE 408	Antenna Theory	2
ELE 409	Quantum Electronics	2
ELE 410	Digital Signal Processing	2
ELE 411	Advanced Digital Systems	2
ELE 491/492	Design Exercise	4

First Year Potential Majors are required to take ELE 101, 102, 103 and laboratory course ELE 182.

Second Year Majors are required to take ELE 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206 and laboratory courses ELE 281/282 and ELE 283.

Course Description

ELE 101 Introductory Electronics I	Core, Major; 1st term 1st year 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. +1 hr. Tut./wk.
The role of Electronics in modern society. Introduction to A.C. theory. Circuit theorems: Thevenin, Norton and superposition. Steady-state response of R.L.C. circuits. Power, energy and resonance. Vacuum and discharge tubes. Qualitative treatments of diodes and transistors. Simple examples of diodes and transistors as circuit elements. Graphical solution of single-stage amplifier. Qualitative treatment of bias, feed-back and equivalent circuits.	
ELE 102 Introductory Electronics II	Core, Major; 2nd term 1st year 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. +1 hr. Tut./wk.
Elementary physics of semiconductor devices. Junction-diode characteristics and circuits. Transistor characteristics. Transistors at low frequency. Transistor biasing and thermal stabilization. Field-effect transistors. Operational amplifiers: principle and application.	
ELE 103 Basic Engineering	Core, Major; 2nd term 1st year 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. +1 hr. Tut./wk.
Introduction to engineering and local electronics industry. Mechanical and environmental consideration for engineering systems Engineering materials. Destructive and non-destructive testings. Tolerance, limits and confidence limits. Quality control and materials control in industry and manufacture. Engineering design of electronic equipment: aspects of structure, parts, standards, layouts, metals, assembly and wiring, printed wiring boards and the choice of electronic components. The role of engineers in society, and selected topics.	

- ELE 182**
First Year Experiments
Core, Major; 2nd term
1st year
1 unit; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.
- ELE 201**
Introductory Electronics III
Core, Major; 1st term; 2nd year
Core, Minor; 1st term; 3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
Transistors at high frequency. Multi-stage and differential amplifiers. Feed-back amplifiers. Stability and Oscillators. Large-signal amplifiers. Tuned amplifiers. Power supplies.
- ELE 202**
Electrical Networks
Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
Network theorems. Two-terminal-pair networks. Fourier series. Fourier and Laplace transforms. Transient response of R.L.C. circuits. Transfer function of linear systems.
- ELE 203**
Switching and Logic System
Core, Major; 1st term; 2nd year
Core, Minor; 1st term; 3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
Introduction: applied logic, combination and sequential logic. Switching algebra: basic operations, laws and theorems, graphical representations. Simplification: algebraic approach, map approach. Synchronous sequential switching systems: memory elements, stable tables and state diagrams, synthesis of state table, state reduction, methods of state assignment and analysis of sequential machine. Flipflops and counters; types and transformation of flipflops, synchronous and asynchronous counters, methods of design, storage and control registers. Basic digital computer circuits: adders, subtractors, comparators, complementers, timing circuits, coding, decoding and code-converting circuits. Computational and error correcting codes. Introductory pulse circuits – multivibrators, sweeping circuit, simple applications.
- ELE 204**
Electromagnetic Theory
Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
Vector calculus. Maxwell's equations: Integral and differential forms. Electrostatics: Coulomb's Law, Gauss's Law, Poisson and Laplace Equation. Dipole fields. Method of images. Boundary-value problems. Magnetostatics: Ampere's Law, Biot-Savart Law. Vector potential. Electric and magnetic field energies. Induction: Faraday's Law. Mutual and self inductance. Displacement current. E-M field and materials. Field energy flow and field momentum. Introduction to E-M wave theory.

ELE 205 Core, Major; 1st term
Applied Physics and Thermodynamics 2nd year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Introduction to Modern Physics. Ideas of particle statistics. Discharge Tubes: collision, ionization, recombination and phenomenon of discharge. Vacuum tubes: thermionic, secondary and field emissions, Child's Law and SCL current. Concepts of solids: bondings and classifications. Magnetic and dielectric materials. Introduction to metals and semiconductors. Basic thermodynamics: ideas of states, entropy, free energy, equilibrium, and phase diagrams, applications to heat engines.

ELE 206 Core, Major; 2nd term; 2nd year
Electrical Machines Core, Minor; 2nd term; 3rd year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Magnetic circuits. Equivalent circuits and phasor diagram of transformer. Structural components and windings of D.C. machine. D.C. generators and motors. The speed and torque control of D.C. motors. Structural components of A.C. machines. Inductor machines. Synchronous machines. Introduction to power generation and distribution.

ELE 231 Elective, Major; 2nd term
Instrumentation 2nd year
 1 unit; 1 hr. Lect.+½ hr. Tut./wk.
 Introduction: data acquisition and processing: electronic, electro-mechanical and manually-operated components. Application of amplifier in instrumentation. Measuring instruments – electronic multimeters, special-purpose oscilloscopes, recorders. Waveform generating instruments: pulse and function generators. Waveform analysing instruments: wave, spectrum and distortion analysers. Specialised instruments: various types of analytical and biomedical instruments. Grounding, shielding and safety.

ELE 232 Elective, Non-major; 1st term
Instrumentation and Measurement 1st – 3rd year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Introduction: data acquisition, processing and recording. Electronic components: passive and active. Amplifier: types and characteristics. Operational amplifiers as circuit elements. Logic and digital integrated circuit elements. Power supplies: sources, converters and inverters. Waveform generating instruments: oscillators, function generators, pulse generators, testing and application. Waveform measuring instruments: principle and applications of multimeters. Waveform measuring instruments: principle and applications of oscilloscope. Waveform recording instruments: type and chart recorders. Special instruments: analytical and biomedical instruments etc. Introduction to digital computer and automation in instrumentation and measurement. Shielding and safety.

ELE 281/ELE 282
Second Year Experiments

Core, Major; 2 terms
2nd year
4 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

ELE 283
Engineering Drawings

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

ELE 291/ELE 292
Second Year Experiments

Core, Minor; 2 terms
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

ELE 301
Electronic Circuits I

Core, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Switching characteristics of transistors in pulse circuits: steady state and transient. Linear and diode wave-shapings. Multivibrators: analysis and applications. Principle and applications of negative-resistance devices: as multivibrators. Time-base generators. General topics: e.g. blocking oscillators, pulse transformer, phase sensitive detector, PLL etc.

ELE 302
Digital Techniques

Core, Major; 1st term; 3rd year
Core, Minor; 1st term; 3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introduction to digital data acquisition and processing. Principles and techniques of A/D and D/A conversions: sampling, S/H, ADC, DAC, demultiplexing. Digital IC: various types. Digital Computer Technology: (i) Arithmetic and Logical Operation: Principle and circuit. (ii) Memories: types, recording methods. (iii) Organization, Control and I/O: word format, organization and sequencing of control registers and flip flops, logical sequence of execution of arithmetic and other instructions, general I/O units.

ELE 303
Communications

Core, Major; 1st term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introduction to concepts of information and information capacity. Limits of information transfer. Time and frequency relationship. C.W. modulation and demodulation: amplitude, phase and frequency modulations. Pulse modulation and demodulation: PAM, PDM and PPM. Link between CW and pulse modulation. Information band-width and sampling theorem. Digital modulation and demodulation: PCM, quantisation noise and intersymbol interference. Transmission of PCM pulses, OOK FSK PSK. Modulators and demodulators; circuits for AM, FM and PM.

ELE 304 Core, Major; 1st term; 3rd year
Semiconductors and Devices Core, Minor; 1st term; 3rd year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Elements of Wave Mechanics. Energy bands in semiconductors. Concepts of effective mass, mobility, carrier. Concentration, conductivity; Hall effect, and Einstein's relationship. Equation of continuity, minority carrier injection and carrier lifetime. P-N junction: capacitance and current equations. Bipolar transistor: factors affecting current gain, punch through voltages. a-c characteristics. Principles and operation of junction field-effect transistor. Equivalent circuits, models and parameters for transistors. Other semiconductor devices.

ELE 305 Core, Major; 2nd term
Basic Probability and Quantum Theory 3rd year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Random variables: discrete and continuous probability; distribution functions; mean and standard deviation; conditional probability, independence and conditional independence; Bayes' theorem; law of large numbers. Stochastic processes; stationarity, ergodicity, correlation, power density spectrum. Introduction to quantum physics. Operator formalism. Postulates and Schrödinger equation. Simple cases; potential well and barrier, simple harmonic oscillator. Tunneling and thermionic electronic emission.

ELE 306 Core, Major; 2nd term
Control 3rd year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Definition and areas of application. Differential equation representation. State variable formulation. Transfer functions. Block diagram. Transient response. Performance of control system. Stability, Routh criterion, Nyquist criterion. Liapunov functions. Frequency response and Bode diagram. Root loci. Design techniques. Computation and simulation. Control equipment.

ELE 307 Core, Major; 1st term
High Frequency Techniques 3rd year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 Tut./wk.
 Principles and characteristics of transmission lines. Impedance concepts, matching, etc. Smith charts and their uses. Maxwell's Equation. Rectangular and circular waveguides. Antennas and radiation. High frequency measurement techniques.

ELE 381/ELE 382 Core, Major; 2 terms; 3rd year
Third Year Experiments (Scheme C, 3rd & 4th year)
 4 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

ELE 391/ELE 392
Third Year Experiments

Core, Minor; 2 terms
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

ELE 041/042
Fourth Year Project

Core, Major, STOT¹; Year
4th year
1st term: 4 units
2nd term: 6 units
4 afternoons/wk.

The student independently proposes and performs active experimental or theoretical research on a current topic of electronics under the supervision of a staff member.

ELE 401
Microprocessors and Mini-computer
Techniques

Core, Opt., Major; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Comparisons on microprocessors to minicomputers and other LSI devices. Microprocessor architecture. Assembly language instruction set. Assemblers and assembly language programming. Software design and development. Timing and control. Memory system. Input/Output and interrupts.

*ELE 402
Sampled Data Control System

Core, Opt., Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Sampling and quantization. Frequency response of sampled-data control systems. Z-transform and pulsed transfer function. Transient response and inverse-transform. State variable representation. Stability, Nyquist, Jury. Stability, Liapunov. Realization of pulse transfer functions. Design of sampled data system. Present trends in control.

ELE 403
Communication Systems

Core, Opt., Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Basic properties of noise, noise representation, noise figures and noise temperature. Basic functional parts of a communication system: signal, noise, bandwidth and electromagnetic spectrum considerations. Interference. Performance of C.W. modulation schemes in the presence of noise. Performance of pulse modulation schemes in the presence of noise. Signal power and bandwidth exchange. Comparative system studies. Transmission medium characteristics: cable, free space, etc. Service requirements: subjective and objective testing, reliability and economic aspects.

*Not offered in 1980-81.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

- ELE 404
Microwave Engineering
- Core, Opt., Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
- Fundamental characteristics of guided waves. Transformation of wave impedance. Standing-wave measurements. Measurement of wave-length and frequency. Matching and transmission systems. Attenuation and Q factor: cavity resonators. Introduction to multiport network analysis. Generators and detectors: recent developments.
- ELE 405
Analog and Hybrid Techniques
- Core, Opt., Major; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
- Operational amplifiers: principle, analysis, frequency response compensation, offset errors, temperature drift. Operational amplifiers as circuit building blocks: summer, integrator, tuned amplifier, peak and precision detector, log and anti-log amplifier, S/H, waveform generators, etc. Linear IC: principle and application of e.g. regular, VCO, multiplier etc. Principle of analog computing; functional elements, general requirements. Computing amplifier: general requirements, sources of error, methods of improvement. Transfer function generator: principles and methods. Multipliers and function generators: principles and methods. Amplitude and time scalings. Analog and hybrid computing and simulation.
- ELE 406
Theory and Technology of
Semiconductor Devices
- Core, Opt., Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
- Review of semiconductor physics. Junction and insulated-gate field-effect transistor. Other semiconductor devices. The planar technology. Methods of oxidation. Solid-state diffusion. Mask fabrication. Process parameters and device characteristics. Simple IC fabrication.
- ELE 407
Network Theory
- Core, Opt., Major; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
- Network Functions. Positive real functions and realizability theory. Frequency domain analysis. One port synthesis. Two port synthesis and filter design. Limitations of passive network synthesis. Active network synthesis; synthesis of active transfer functions. Linvill's cascade synthesis procedure.
- ELE 408
Antenna Theory
- Core, Opt., Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
- Green's function for the wave equation. Radiation patterns of linear antennas, the loop antenna, and the cross dipole. The receiving antenna. Self and mutual impedances of antennas. Linear array theory. Reflector and aperture antennas.

- ELE 409** Core, Opt., Major; 2nd term
Quantum Electronics 4th year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Hydrogenic atom. Spin and matrix representation. Atomic shell structure and periodic system. Perturbation theory. Topics in Quantum Electronics: Simple band theory of solids; Transport theory; Electromagnetic interactions; Lasers; Superconductivity.
- ELE 410** Core, Opt., Major; 1st term
Digital Signal Processing 4th year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Introduction: Time-domain description; Laplace transform and Fourier transform; Transfer function. Discrete-time system analysis: z-transform and inverse z-transform, response and stability, convolution. Realization and frequency response of digital filters: direct realization; cascade and parallel realization; other forms; frequency response. Infinite impulse response digital filter design: revision of analog filter; infinite impulse response design. Finite impulse response: Fourier series method; window functions; DFT. Basic properties and applications of Fast Fourier Transform. Walsh and other transforms. Recent trends.
- ELE 411** Core, Opt., Major; 2nd Term,
Advanced Digital Systems 4th year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Recent developments in computer architecture. Comparisons of programming languages. Techniques in realization of switching functions. Distributed processing and multi-processor. Recent developments in solid-state technology. Input/Output and memory system design. Case studies.
- ELE 491/ELE 492** Core, Major, STOT; 2-Term
Design Exercise 4th year
 4 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.
 The student independently proposes and performs active experimental or theoretical research on a current topic of electronics under the supervision of a staff member.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

Third Year Majors — The students, in consultation with the Department, may choose to follow one of the following schemes:

- Scheme A: I-1 Advanced Electronics 1 (4 units):
 courses ELE 303, ELE 307
 I-2 Advanced Electronics 2 (4 units):
 courses ELE 302, ELE 304

- I-3 Advanced Electronics 3 (4 units):
courses ELE 301, ELE 306
Experiments: ELE 381/ELE 382 (4 units)
- Scheme B: Any two papers from I-1, I-2 and I-3
Experiments: ELE 381/ELE 382 (4 units)
- Scheme C: (Work-Study Programme)
 - I-1 Advanced Electronics 1 (4 units):
courses ELE 303, ELE 307
 - I-2 Advanced Electronics 2 (4 units):
courses ELE 302, ELE 304
 - Experiments: ELE 381 (2 units)

Fourth Year Majors

- Scheme A: II-1 Microprocessors, Digital Signal Processing
courses ELE 401, ELE 410
- II-2 Advanced Digital Systems, Communications
courses ELE 403, ELE 411
- II-3 Microwave Engineering, Antennas
courses ELE 404, ELE 408
- II-4 Semiconductor Devices, Quantum
courses ELE 406, ELE 409
- II-5 Analog Techniques, Network Theory
courses ELE 405, ELE 407
(Any three papers; Total: 12 units)
Project: ELE 041/ELE 042 (10 units)
- Scheme B: (Any two papers; Total: 8 units)
Design exercise: ELE 491/ELE 492 (4 units)
- Scheme C: (Work-Study Programme)
 - I-3 Advanced Electronics 3 (6 units):
courses ELE 301, ELE 306
Any one paper in fourth year (4 units)
Experiments: ELE 382 (2 units)
Project: ELE 041/ELE 042 (10 units)

Fifth Year Majors – Work-Study Programme only: any two other papers (8 units)

Minor Programme

Third Year Minors

(Prerequisites: ELE 101 and ELE 102)

- I-4 Fundamental Electronics (6 units):
courses ELE 201, ELE 203, ELE 206
Experiments: ELE 291/ELE 292 (2 units)

Fourth Year Minors

- II-6 Advanced Electronics 1 (4 units):
Any one paper in third year
Experiments: ELE 391/ELE 392 (2 units)

Mathematics

Year	Code	Course	Unit
1. 6-2 Major Programme			
Candidates majoring in Mathematics may take minor subjects under Science or Business Administration Faculties or Economics.			
First	+PMA 101	Calculus and Linear Algebra	6
	+PMA 151	Pro-Seminar	6
Second	+PMA 021	Topics in Modern Mathematics ¹	4
	+PMA 201	Advanced Calculus	6
	+PMA 202	Advanced Linear Algebra	6
	*PMA 203	Elementary Complex Analysis	3
	+PMA 204	Algebraic Structures	3
	*PMA 205	Elementary General Topology	3
	‡AMA 201	Statistical Methods	3
	AMA 202	Methods of Differential Equations	3
Third	+PMA 031/032	Pro-Seminar ¹	4
	Plus at least three year courses from		
	+PMA 301	Real Analysis	6
	+PMA 302	General Topology	6
	+PMA 303	Algebra	6
	*PMA 304	Probability Theory	3
	+PMA 305	Complex Analysis	6
	+AMA 301	Operations Research	6
Fourth	+PMA 041/042	Seminar ¹	4
	Plus at least three courses from the following list:		
	<i>Pure:</i>		
	+PMA 402	Functional Analysis	6
	+PMA 403	Differential Geometry	6
	+PMA 404	Topics in Algebra	6
	*PMA 405	Algebraic Topology	6
	<i>Applied:</i>		
	+AMA 401	Mathematical Statistics	6
	*AMA 402	Differential Equations	6
	*AMA 403	Optimization Theory	6
	+AMA 404	Control Theory	6

+Core, core optional courses.

‡Not open to students minoring in Statistics.

*Not offered in 1980-81.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

2. 4-2-2 Major Programme

Those taking 4-2-2 scheme under Mathematics are expected to take Statistics as one of his minor subjects. First Year Potential Majors are required to take PMA 101 and PMA 151. Second Year Majors are required to take PMA 021, PMA 201, AMA 201, PMA 202 and PMA 204.

First	+PMA 101	Calculus and Linear Algebra	6
	+PMA 151	Pro-Seminar	6
Second	+PMA 021	Topics in Modern Mathematics ¹	4
	+PMA 201	Advanced Calculus	6
	+PMA 202	Advanced Linear Algebra	6
	*PMA 203	Elementary Complex Analysis	3
	+PMA 204	Algebraic Structures	3
	*PMA 205	Elementary General Topology	3
Third	‡AMA 201	Statistical Methods	3
	+PMA 031/032	Pro-Seminar ¹	4
	Plus at least two from:		
	+PMA 301	Real Analysis	6
	+PMA 302	General Topology	6
	+PMA 303	Algebra	6
	+PMA 305	Complex Analysis	6
Fourth	+AMA 301	Operations Research	6
	+PMA 041/042	Seminar ¹	4
	Plus at least two year courses from the third year and fourth year courses in the 6-2 major programme above.		

3. Minor Programme in Mathematics

First	+PMA 111	Mathematical Methods I	6
		Section A (Electronics and Computer)	
		Section B (Physics)	
		Section C (Chemistry)	
		Section D (Biochemistry)	
		Section E (Biology)	
	<i>or</i>		
	PMA 121	Mathematics for Business Administration	6
	<i>or</i>		
	PMA 123	Mathematics for Social Science	6
	+PMA 151	Pro-Seminar	6

+Core, core optional courses.

‡Not open to students minoring in Statistics.

*Not offered in 1980-81.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

Second	+PMA 211	Mathematical Methods II	6
		Section A (Electronics and Computer)	
		Section B (Physics)	
		Section C (Others)	
Third	At least one elective from:		
	PMA 312	Complex Variable Theory	6
	AMA 311	Methods of Statistics	6
Fourth	At least one elective from the above third year minor courses and the following courses:		
	AMA 301	Operations Research	6
	*AMA 403	Optimization Theory	6
	AMA 404	Control Theory	6

4. Service Programme

First	PMA 121	Mathematics for Business Administration	6
	PMA 123	Mathematics for Social Science	6
	PMA 131/132	Perspectives in Mathematics	3
	AMA 123	Mathematics for Application	6
Second	AMA 221	Advanced Mathematics for Business Administration	3

Course Description

AMA 123 Elective; Year; 1st year
Mathematics for Application 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This course gives a systematic introduction to the mathematics needed for the study and application of statistical and analytic methods in the Social, Economics, and other Sciences.

AMA 201 Core, Major; 1st term
Statistical Methods 2nd year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 The fundamental principles of the following topics will be discussed: Probability theory, statistical estimation, tests of statistical hypothesis and analysis of variance.

AMA 202 Elective, Major; 1st term
Methods of Differential Equations 2nd year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

+ Core, core optional courses,
 * Not offered in 1980-81.

This course introduces the student to the elementary methods of solving ordinary differential equations. Some partial differential equations are also considered.

AMA 221 Elective; 2nd term
Advanced Mathematics for 2nd year
Business Administration 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 A one-term continuation of the first year course giving further mathematical concepts and methods for application in the Social Science, including some probability and statistics.

AMA 301 Core, Optional, Both; Year
Operations Research 3rd year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 The basic methods of operations research will be explained. Topics treated include: the theory of games, linear programming and its applications, introduction to dynamic programming, nonlinear programming, and the theory of queues.

AMA 311 Core, Optional, Minor; Year
Methods of Statistics 3rd/4th year
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This course is an expansion of AMA 201, preparing students for a minor degree paper in the subject.

AMA 401 Core, Optional, Major; Year
Mathematical Statistics 4th—Grad.
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This course is intended as an introduction to the mathematical theory of statistics for students of mathematics. The emphasis is on basic concepts and the theory underlying statistical methods.

***AMA 402** Core, Optional; Major; Year
Differential Equations 4th—Grad.
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This course provides a mathematical study of the theory and application of differential equations.

***AMA 403** Core, Optional, Both; Year
Optimization Theory 4th—Grad.
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 The purpose of this course is to present the theory of optimization in the finite dimensional case. Topics include: unconstrained and linear constrained extrema; applications to matrices and quadratic forms; the

*Not offered in 1980-81

Lagrange multiplier rule; general constrained minimization problems, augmentability and range and Lagrange multipliers; the calculus of variation.

AMA 404
Control Theory

Core, Optional, Both; Year
4th—Grad.

6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course covers the fundamentals of control theory with emphasis on state-space structures; controllability and observability; aspects of the theory of optimal control and differential games. Numerical methods will also be included.

PMA 021
Topics in Modern Mathematics

Core, Major, STOT; Year
2nd Year

4 units; 2 hrs./wk.

This is a course conducted with student-orientated teaching. Topics for small-group discussion may be chosen from but not confined to metric spaces and applications, basic principles and computational technique in elementary complex analysis, projective geometry.

PMA 031
Pro-Seminar

Core, Optional Major, STOT; Year
3rd year

4 units; 2 hrs. STOT/wk.

Smooth manifolds and smooth maps, tangent spaces and derivatives, regular values, fundamental theorem of algebra. Theorem of Sard and Brown, Brouwer fixed point theorem. The degree modulo 2 of a mapping. Smooth homotopy and isotopy. Vector fields and Euler number, introduction to cobordism. Theorem of Hopf. Pontryagin construction.

PMS 032
Pro-Seminar

Core, Optional Major, STOT; Year
3rd year

4 units; 2 hrs. STOT/wk.

Stability Theory of Ordinary Differential Equations, Theorems on Liapunov's stability and Liapunov's instability, Cetaev's Theorem on instability. Converse theorems on stability and boundedness. Application of Liapunov's Theory to controls. Extensions of Liapunov's method.

PMA 041
Seminar

Core, Optional Major, STOT; Year
4th year

4 units; 2 hrs. STOT/wk.

Multivariate Normal Distribution; Distribution of Quadratic Forms; Cochran's Theorem. General theory of estimation and hypotheses testing. The S-method and the T-method of multiple comparison; orthogonal contrast. Incomplete layouts. Analysis of variance components. The effects of departures from the underlying assumptions.

PMA 042
Seminar
Core, Optional Major, STOT; Year
4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. STOT/wk.
1) Compactness in Topological Spaces. 2) Function Spaces. 3) Measures Theory. 4) Mathematical Foundations of Probability.

PMA 101
Calculus and Linear Algebra
Core, Major; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.
Functions of one variable, limits of sequences and functions, the differential and integral calculus with applications. The fundamental theory of matrices and determinants.

PMA 111
Mathematical Methods I
Core, Minor; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
This course is split into subgroups with slightly different syllabus. The content is a selection of basic principles and techniques from differential and integral calculus, linear algebra and statistics.

PMA 121
Mathematics for
Business Administration
Elective; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.
An introduction to the Calculus and Matrix Algebra with applications, necessary for the study of Business Administration.

PMA 123
Mathematics for Social Science
Elective; Year; 1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Exer./wk.
This course gives a systematic introduction to the mathematics needed for the study and application of statistical and analytic methods in the Social, Economics, and other Sciences. This course is designed for the student with a stronger mathematical background.

PMA 131/132
Perspectives in Mathematics
Elective; Both term; Extra-field
1st year; 3 units each term
3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Exer./wk.
This course is designed for interested students with a minimum of mathematical experience. Particular emphasis will be laid on the nature of mathematical reasoning, related to the number system, aspects of algebra, functions, probability and statistics.

PMA 151
Pro-Seminar
Elective, Both; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs./wk.
Topics covered in this course include: Operations of sets, relations and mappings, product set and quotient set, the Peano axioms, ordered sets, the axiom of choice and Zorn's lemma, well-ordered sets, the Bernstein theorem, denumerability and non-denumerability, ordinal numbers and cardinal numbers.

- PMA 201**
Advanced Calculus
- Core, Major; Year
2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
- Vectors in 3-dimensional Euclidean space, functions of several variables, differential and integral calculus, line and surface integrals, series of functions, improper integrals.
- PMA 202**
Advanced Linear Algebra
- Core, Major; Year
2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
- Topics covered include: abstract vector spaces, linear maps, matrix, Jordan canonical form, bilinear form and duality.
- *PMA 203**
Elementary Complex Analysis
- Elective, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
- This is a first course on the subject with emphasis on basic principles and computational techniques.
- PMA 204**
Algebraic Structures
- Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
- The course includes an introductory survey of the basic algebraic structures with internal laws of operations: semigroups, groups, rings and fields. Particular attention is directed to quotient structures and the theory of factorisation in a Euclidean Domain.
- *PMA 205**
Elementary General Topology
- Elective, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
- This is a first course on general topology with emphasis on metric spaces and applications.
- PMA 211**
Advanced Mathematical Methods II
- Core, Minor; Year
2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
- The course includes the differential and integral calculus of several variables and applications, infinite series including Fourier series and elementary ordinary differential equations.
- PMA 301**
Real Analysis
- Core, Major; Year
3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Topics covered in this course include: properties of measurable sets, measurable functions, the Lebesgue integral, absolute continuity and the Radon-Nikodym theorem, L_p -spaces, product measure and iterated integrals, the Daniell integral and Stone's theorem, introduction to Fourier transforms.

PMA 302
General Topology

Core, Optional, Major; Year
3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Topics covered include Hausdorff spaces, Regular and normal space, Tietz's extension theorem, compact and locally compact spaces, compactification, metrization theorems, uniformity, function spaces.

PMA 303
Algebra

Core, Optional, Major; Year
3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Topics covered in this course include: groups, abelian groups, categories and functors, modules, integral domains, semi-simple rings, Ext and Tor, field theory.

*PMA 304
Probability Theory

Elective, Major; 2nd term,
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is a first course on the mathematical theory of probability.

PMA 305
Complex Analysis

Core, Optional, Major; Year
3rd/4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A basic course in complex analysis. Topics covered included: Complex numbers and complex functions, Cauchy's theorem and applications, series expansions, residues, harmonic functions, conformal mappings, Riemann surfaces.

PMA 312
Complex Variable Theory

Core, Optional, Minor; Year
3rd/4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The course covers the basic theorems and techniques of analytic functions, to prepare students for a minor paper in the subject.

PMA 402
Functional Analysis

Elective, Major; Year
4th—Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Topics covered in this course include: the algebras of bounded continuous functions, Stone Weierstrass theorems, normed linear space and Banach spaces, Hilbert space and Banach algebras.

- PMA 403
Differential Geometry
Elective, Major; Year
4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
Differential geometry of curves and surfaces in \mathbb{R}^3 . Frenet formulas. Fundamental forms, curvature, geodesics. Theorema Egregium, Gauss-Bonnet Theorem, Hopf-Rinow Theorem, Jacobi fields and conjugate points. Remarks on non-Euclidean geometry and introduction to Riemannian geometry.
- PMA 404
Topics in Algebra
Elective, Major; Year
4th-Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
Topics will be selected from: Linear algebra and representations, commutative algebras, homological algebras.
- *PMA 405
Algebraic Topology
Elective, Major; Year
4th year-Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
The course will cover: homotopy and the fundamental group; covering spaces and fibrations, polyhedra, homology, products and general cohomology theory and duality.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

6-2 Majors are required to take:

- (a) Three papers from Papers 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 in their Part I Examination.
- (b) Three papers from Papers 5, 12, 13, 14, 15, 21, 22, 23, 24 in their Part II Examination.

4-2-2 Majors are required to take:

- (a) Two papers from Papers 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 in their Part I Examination.
- (b) Two papers from Papers 5, 12, 13, 14, 15, or one paper from Papers 1, 2, 3, 5, 12, 13, 14, 15 and one from Papers 4, 21, 22, 23, 24 in their Part II Examination.

No duplication with either Part I or Minor subject degree paper is allowed.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Mathematics are required to take Paper 31 or Paper 32 in their Part I Examination and one paper from Papers 4, 24, 31, 32 (excluding that passed in Part I) in their Part II Examination.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — Real Analysis
PMA 301 Real Analysis
- Paper 2 — General Topology
PMA 302 General Topology
- Paper 3 — Algebra
PMA 303 Algebra
- Paper 4 — Operations Research
AMA 301 Operations Research
- Paper 5 — Complex Analysis
PMA 305 Complex Analysis
- Paper 12— Functional Analysis
PMA 402 Functional Analysis
- Paper 13— Differential Geometry
PMA 403 Differential Geometry
- Paper 14— Topics in Algebra
PMA 404 Topics in Algebra
- Paper 15— Algebraic Topology
*PMA 405 Algebraic Topology
- Paper 21— Mathematical Statistics
AMA 401 Mathematical Statistics
- Paper 22— Differential Equations
*AMA 402 Differential Equations
- Paper 23— Optimization Theory
*AMA 403 Optimization Theory
- Paper 24— Control Theory
AMA 404 Control Theory
- Paper 31— Methods of Statistics
AMA 311 Methods of Statistics
- Paper 32— Complex Variable Theory
PMA 312 Complex Variable Theory

Physics

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	NSC 111/112	Perspectives in Physical Science	3
	PHY 101/102	General Physics (for Physics major)	6
	PHY 103/104	General Physics (for Electronics, Computer Science or Mathematics major)	6

*Not offered in 1980-81

	PHY 105/106	General Physics (for Chemistry major) .	6
	PHY 107/108	General Physics (for Biochemistry or Biology major)	6
	PHY 181/182	Practical Physics I (4 sections) (for major/minor/elective)	2
Second	PHY 021/022	Mechanics and Electricity (Problems) . .	2
	PHY 201/202	Classical Mechanics	5
	PHY 203	Electromagnetism	3
	PHY 204	Basic Electronics	3
	PHY 281	Practical Physics II (A)	1
	PHY 283	Practical Physics II (B)	2
	PHY 284	Practical Physics II (C)	2
Third	PHY 301	Special Relativity	3
	PHY 302	Atomic Physics	4
	PHY 303	Electromagnetic Theory	3
	PHY 304	Optics	4
	PHY 305	Thermal Physics	3
	PHY 307	Electronic Circuits	4
	PHY 381/382	Practical Physics III	4
Fourth	PHY 041/042	Seminar	2
	PHY 401/402	Quantum Mechanics	4
	PHY 403	Statistical Mechanics	2
	PHY 404	Solid State Physics	3
	PHY 405	Nuclear Physics	2
	PHY 408	Biophysics	2
	PHY 409	Digital Instrumentation	3
	PHY 410	Gemmology	3
	PHY 481/482	Practical Physics IV	4
	PHY 483	Physics Project	4
	PHY 485	Project with Thesis	6
Fourth & Grad.	PHY 502	Advanced Mathematical Methods in Physics	3
	*PHY 503	Polymer Physics	3
	*PHY 505	Optical-electronics	3

First Year Potential Majors are required to take PHY 101/102, 181/182 and PMA 111. First Year Minors shall take PHY 103/104 or PHY 105/106 or PHY 107/108 and PHY 181/182.

Second Year Majors are required to take PHY 021/022, 201/202, 203, 204, 281, 283, 284 and PMA 211. Second Year Minors shall take PHY 201/202 and PHY 281.

Third Year and Fourth Year Majors and Minors shall take such courses as laid down in the Degree Examination Scheme.

Course Description

- NSC 111/112
 Perspectives in Physical Science
 Elective; Gen. Ed; both terms
 1st—4th year
 3/3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 A qualitative survey of elementary physical sciences, organized around the historical development and philosophical foundation of the main concepts in physical sciences. The course is designed for interested students with a minimum of scientific training.
- PHY 101/102
 General Physics
 Core, Major; two terms
 1st year
 3/3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 An introductory course covering the principles and applications of mechanics, heat, light, sound, electricity and magnetism, and modern physics; suitable for potential majors in Physics. Co-requisite: PHY 181/182.
- PHY 103/104
 General Physics
 Core, Minor; two terms
 1st year
 3/3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Same as PHY 101/102; suitable for potential majors in Electronics, Computer Science or Mathematics. Co-requisite: PHY 181/182.
- PHY 105/106
 General Physics
 Core, Minor; two terms
 1st year
 3/3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Same as PHY 101/102; suitable for potential majors in Chemistry. Co-requisite: PHY 181/182.
- PHY 107/108
 General Physics
 Core, Minor; Elective, Others;
 two terms
 1st year
 3/3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Similar to PHY 101/102; suitable for potential majors in Biochemistry or Biology. Co-requisite: PHY 181/182.
- PHY 181/182
 Practical Physics 1
 Core, Both; Elective, Others;
 two terms
 1st year
 1/1 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.
 Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 101-108, required for those who take PHY 101/102, 103/104, 105/106 or 107/108.
 This course is offered in 4 sections: Section A for potential major in Physics; Section B for potential major in Electronics; Section C for potential major in Chemistry; Section D for potential major in Biochemistry, Biology, Mathematics, Physics, or Computer Science.

PHY 021/022
Mechanics and Electricity (Problems) Core, Major; STOT¹; two terms
2nd year
1/1 units; 1 hr./wk.
Small-group discussion on topics/problems in Classical Mechanics and Electricity and Magnetism.

PHY 201/202
Classical Mechanics Core, Both; two terms
2nd year
1st term 3 units;
3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.;
2nd term 2 units;
2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
Newtonian particle dynamics. Vibrations. Rigid body dynamics. Introductory mechanics of continuous media. Waves in one, two and three dimensions. Elementary analytic mechanics, D'Alembert's principle, Lagrange's equations of motion.

PHY 203
Electromagnetism Core, 2nd year Major; Optional,
3rd year Minor²,
1st term
3 units; 3 hrs Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
Formulation of electro- and magneto-statics, and simple applications. Electromagnetic induction; formulation of Maxwell's equations. Electric currents, DC circuits. Electric and magnetic properties of matter.

PHY 204
Basic Electronics Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
DC and AC circuits. Electronic ballistics. Semi-conductors and P-N junction characteristics. Bipolar junction transistors, MOS field effect transistors and unijunction transistors. Thyristor. Diode circuits and rectification. Small signal and large signal amplifiers.

PHY 281
Practical Physics II (A) Core, Both; 1st term
2nd year
1 unit; 4 hrs. Lab./fortnight
Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 201/202.

PHY 283
Practical Physics II (B) Core, 2nd year Major; Optional,
3rd year Minor²;
1st term
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.
Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 203/204.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

² For majors other than Electronics.

- PHY 284
Practical Physics II (C)
Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.
Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 204.
- PHY 301
Special Relativity
Core, 3rd year Major; Optional,
3rd & 4th year Minor; 1st term
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Tut./wk.
Galilean transformation, principle of relativity, Lorentz transformation.
Relativistic mechanics; space-time and energy-momentum four vectors.
Aberration and Doppler effect.
- PHY 302
Atomic Physics
Core, 3rd year Major; Optional,
3rd & 4th year Minor; 2nd term
4 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Tut./wk.
Scattering cross-section. Discrete energy levels in atoms; the Bohr atom.
Schrodinger equation; quantum numbers and quantization of energy
and angular momentum. Atoms spectra: spectroscopic term classifica-
tion; fine structure; L-S and j-j coupling. Zeeman effect. X-rays: absorp-
tion and diffraction.
- PHY 303
Electromagnetic Theory
Core, Major; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Tut./wk.
Maxwell's equation. Electrostatics in empty and dielectric media;
electro-magnet induction. Electromagnetic waves; field energy and
momentum; boundary conditions of different media; production and
propagation of electromagnetic waves.
- PHY 304
Optics
Core, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
4 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Tut./wk.
Superposition of waves; coherence and wave packets. Two-beam and
multiple-beam interference; Fraunhofer and Fresnel diffractions.
Polarization; Optical activity. Light interaction with matter: dispersion,
scattering.
- PHY 305
Thermal Physics
Core, Major; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Tut./wk.
Thermodynamics: concept and measurement of temperature. First and
second laws of thermodynamics; thermodynamic relations. Change
of phase in the first and second orders. Low temperatures; third law of
thermodynamics.
Kinetic Theory: Maxwell velocity distribution; free path distribu-
tion; effusion. Transport coefficients.

- *PHY 307
Electronic Circuits
Elective, Major; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect.,
1 hr. Tut. + 4 hrs. Lab./wk.
Feedback amplifiers and stability criterion. Transistor oscillators. Principles and applications of operational amplifier. Stabilized power supplies. Digital logic elements and circuits.
- PHY 381/382
Practical Physics III
Core, 3rd year Major; Optional,
3rd & 4th year Minor; two terms
2/2 units; 6 hrs. Lab./wk.
Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 301-305.
- PHY 041/042
Seminar
Core, Major, STOT; two terms
4th year
1/1 units; 1 hr. STOT/wk.
Small-group discussion on topics in Quantum Mechanics, Statistical Mechanics, Nuclear Physics, and Solid State Physics.
- PHY 401/402
Quantum Mechanics
Core, Major; Optional,
Minor; two terms
4th year
2/2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
Experimental basis of quantum mechanics. Schrodinger equation; one dimensional quantized systems; harmonic oscillators. Hydrogen atom; perturbation; spin of the electron. Angular momentum; transition probability and selection rules. Two-electron problem.
- PHY 403
Statistical Mechanics
Core, Major; Optional,
Minor, 1st term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution; equipartition of energy. Diatomic gases: partition function and heat capacity. Bose-Einstein and Fermi-Dirac statistics; properties of Bose, Fermi and Boltzmann gases; black-body radiation.
- PHY 404
Solid State Physics
Core, Major; Optional,
Minor; 2nd term
4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
Thermal properties of solids. Free electron model of metals; band theory of solids; band theory of semi-conductors. Dia-, para, and ferromagnetism.

*Not offered in 1980-81.

- PHY 405
Nuclear Physics
- Core, Major; Optional,
Minor; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
General properties of nuclei. Radioactivity. Nuclear reaction; neutron and positron; artificial radioactivity. Neutrino, fission and chain reactions.
- PHY 408
Biophysics
- Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
Dynamic of cells; thermodynamics of biological systems. Nerve conduction, electrical potential of the brain. Information theory in biophysics.
- PHY 409
Digital Instrumentation
- Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 4 hrs. Lab./
fortnight
This course gives a general concept of digital measurement in frequency, events, votage, and pulse duration. It includes the analysis and synthesis of counters and some experiments.
- PHY 410
Gemmology
- Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.
Elementary crystallography; crystal form and habit. Physical and optical properties of gem materials: refractive index and birefringence, absorption spectra, luminescence. Gem identification by various means. Description of gem materials. Synthetic gemstones.
- PHY 481/482
Practical Physics IV
- Core, Optional, Both; two terms
4th year
2/2 units; 6 hrs. Lab./wk.
Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 401--405.
- PHY 483
Physics Project
- Core, Optional, Major; Year
4th year
4 units; 6 hrs. Lab. &/or
2 hrs. Tut./wk.
Projects on topics in theoretical or experimental physics, on which a student shall write a report and give a seminar.
- PHY 485
Project with Thesis
- Core, Optional, Major; Year
4th year
6 units; 9 hrs. Lab. &/or
3 hrs. Tut./wk.

Projects on topics in theoretical or experimental physics, on which a student shall write a thesis and defend the thesis orally after systematic investigation.

PHY 502
Advanced Mathematical Methods in
Physics

Core, Optional, Major, 2nd term
4th—Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Techniques in contour integration, methods of steepest descent and stationary phase; special functions; integral transforms; boundary value problems; approximation methods and numerical techniques. Stress will be given to the mathematical formulation of physical problems and the choice of appropriate methods for solution.

*PHY 503
Polymer Physics

Core, Optional, Major, 1st term
4th—Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Physical states of amorphous polymers; crystallinity; orientation. Linear viscoelasticity, mechanical models; time-temperature equivalence; mechanical anisotropy. Heat capacity, thermal conductivity. Electrical conduction; dielectric constant and loss. Optical properties, nuclear magnetic resonance.

*PHY 505
Optical-electronics

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
4th—Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Optical resonator; laser oscillation; mode selection and control of laser radiation; detection and measurement; Fourier optics, holography and laser communication systems: non-linear optics.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All Majors are required to take: (a) Papers 1, 2, 3A and 3B in their Part I Examination, and (b) Papers 4, 5 and one paper from Papers 6A+6B and 7 in their Part II Examination.

Minor Programme

All Electronics majors minoring in Physics are required to take Paper 1 in their Part I Examination and Paper 4 or 5 in their Part II Examination.

All non-Electronics majors minoring in Physics are required to take Paper 1 or Paper 8A and 1B in their Part I Examination and one paper from Papers 1, 4 and 5 in their Part II Examination.

*Not offered in 1980-81.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1A — Special Relativity (half paper)
PHY 301 Special Relativity
- Paper 1B — Atomic Physics (half paper)
PHY 302 Atomic Physics
- Paper 2 — Electromagnetic Theory and Optics
PHY 303 Electromagnetic Theory
PHY 304 Optics
- Paper 3A — Thermal Physics (half paper)
PHY 305 Thermal Physics
- Paper 3B — Practical Physics III (half paper)
PHY 381/382 Practical Physics III
- Paper 4 — Quantum Mechanics and Nuclear Physics
PHY 401/402 Quantum Mechanics
PHY 405 Nuclear Physics
- Paper 5 — Statistical Mechanics and Solid State Physics
PHY 403 Statistical Mechanics
PHY 404 Solid State Physics
- Paper 6A — Special Topics in Physics (half paper)
one from:
PHY 408 Biophysics
PHY 409 Digital Instrumentation
PHY 410 Gemmology
PHY 502 Advanced Mathematical Methods
in Physics
*PHY 503 Polymer Physics
*PHY 505 Optical-electronics
- Paper 6B — Practical Physics IV/Project (half paper)
one from:
PHY 481/482 Practical Physics IV
PHY 483 Physics Project
- Paper 7 — Project with Thesis
PHY 485 Project with Thesis
- Paper 8A — Electromagnetism (half paper)
PHY 203 Electromagnetism
PHY 283 Practical Physics II(B)
- Paper 8B — Optics (half paper)
PHY 304 Optics
PHY 382 Practical Physics III

Statistics

Year	Code	Course	Unit
Second	STA 201	Fundamentals of Statistics ¹	6
	STA 231	Introductory Statistics	6
<p><i>Note:</i> Students who wish to minor in Statistics are required to take STA 201 or its equivalent.</p>			
Third	STA 301	Experimental Designs ¹	3
	STA 302	Applied Regression ¹	3
	STA 303	Statistical Quality Control ¹	3
	STA 311	Survey Sampling ¹	3
	STA 312	Data Analysis ¹	3
Fourth	STA 401	Applied Multivariate Analysis ¹	6
	STA 411	Time Series and Forecasting ¹	6

Course Description

STA 201
Fundamentals of Statistics

Core, Optional, Minor; year
2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Tut./wk.

This course offers background knowledge of statistics through discussions of fundamental logical principles. Materials considered will be probability theory, sampling distribution, estimation, testing of hypotheses, elementary analysis of variances, data analysis, nonparametric inference and statistical decision theory.

STA 231
Introductory Statistics

Elective; year
2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Tut./wk.

This is an introductory course with emphasis on the application of basic statistical techniques to behavioral and natural science. It covers elementary probability, statistical description of data, sampling distributions, testing hypotheses, regression, correlation, contingency tables, tests of goodness-of-fit, nonparametric statistics, Bayesian decision theory, index numbers and sample design.

STA 301
Experimental Designs

Core, Optional, Minor; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study various statistical aspects of models in experimental design. Models covered include: one-way, two-way and

¹Core, core optional courses

higher-way analysis of variance, randomized blocks design, nested and partially nested design, Latin square, incomplete block design and random-effects models. Emphasis will be placed on the use of these models in analysing real data. Prerequisite: STA 201 or equivalent.

STA 302
Applied Regression

Core, Optional, Minor; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course involves the general concepts of linear model and its applications to natural and behavioral science data. It covers the theory of least squares estimation, linear and multiple regression and correlation, stepwise regression. The use of the related statistical package programs will be demonstrated.

STA 303
Statistical Quality Control

Core, Optional, Minor; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with the application of statistical techniques to problems associated with the quality of a product which is produced in large numbers. It covers inspection situations such as inspection by attributes, inspection by variables and rectifying inspection, together with discussions on different types of sampling plans.

STA 311
Survey Sampling

Core, Optional, Minor; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introduction to the design, analysis and interpretation of sample surveys. Types of sampling covered include simple random sampling, stratified random sampling, systematic sampling, cluster sampling, and double sampling. Methods of estimation are described to estimate means, proportions, totals, ratios and regression coefficients. Detailed description of sample size determinations to achieve goals of desired precision at least cost. Also, techniques of questionnaire design, the problems of nonresponse, and sources of nonsampling error. Prerequisite: STA 201 or equivalent.

STA 312
Data Analysis

Core, Optional, Minor; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

This course emphasizes the use of statistical package programs in assessing real data. Topics include data screening, detection of outliers and multivariate outliers, stratifying the data, summary statistics, statistical plots, correlations, cross tabulations, test for normality, transformations, regression and stepwise regression.

STA 401
Applied Multivariate Analysis

Core, Optional, Minor; year
4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with major multivariate statistical techniques in analysing natural and behavioral science data. Topics include multiple and partial correlations. T^2 -statistics, discriminant analysis, cluster analysis, canonical correlations, principal components, factor analysis and structural equation models. Strong emphasis will be placed on use of existing computer programmes.

STA 411
Time Series and Forecasting

Core, Optional, Minor; year
4th year

6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A course in stationary time series with applications in economics, marketing and physical sciences, with emphasis on autoregressive and moving average models. Autocovariance, autocorrelation, cross-covariance, filtering, seasonal analysis and spectral analysis. Exponential smoothing, Box-Jenkins forecasting procedure and prediction theory. Bayesian and multivariate forecasting. Use of computer programmes for covariance and spectral estimation.

Examination Scheme

Minor Programme

Students minoring in Statistics are required to take one paper from Paper 1, Paper 2 and Paper 3 in their Part I Examination, and Paper 11 or Paper 12 in their Part II Examination.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — Regression and Experimental Designs
 STA 301 Experimental Designs
 STA 302 Applied Regression
- Paper 2 — Designs and Quality Control
 STA 301 Experimental Designs
 STA 303 Quality Control
- Paper 3 — Sampling and Data Analysis
 STA 311 Survey Sampling
 STA 312 Data Analysis
- Paper 11 — Multivariate Analysis
 STA 401 Applied Multivariate Analysis
- Paper 12 — Time Series Analysis
 STA 411 Time Series and Forecasting

FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCE

Anthropology

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	ANT 101	Man and Culture: An Introduction to Anthropology	3
Second	†ANT 211	Social Anthropology	3
	†ANT 221	Anthropological Theory	3
	ANT 231	Culture and Behaviour	3
	ANT 241	Chinese Culture and Society	3
	ANT 251	Applied Anthropology	3
Third	†*ANT 031	Guided Study in Anthropology	3
	†ANT 311	Human and Cultural Evolution	3
	†ANT 321	Anthropological Methods	3
	ANT 331	Religion and Culture	3
	ANT 341	Cultures and Peoples of Asia	3
	ANT 351	Culture and Management	3
Fourth	†*ANT 041	Field Research in Anthropology	3
	ANT 401	Thesis	6
	†ANT 411	Language and Culture	3
	ANT 431	Topics in Anthropology	3
	ANT 441	Folk Culture in Hong Kong	3
	ANT 451	Anthropology in Communication	3

All students majoring in Anthropology must complete all core courses.

Major students are required to take a minimum of 14 courses (42 units).

In addition, they will be advised by the Department to take up to 12 units of courses in other fields which are related to their special interest in Anthropology.

Minor students are required to take ANT 101, plus five other Anthropology courses, adding up to a minimum of 18 units.

Course Description

(Notes: Except specified otherwise, all are 3-unit term courses, each made up of two hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial per week)

† Core course

* Not offered in 1980-81.

ANT 101
 Man and Culture: An Introduction
 to Anthropology
 Core, Both; Elective, Others
 Both terms
 1st-2nd year
 A general course for freshman students dealing with the nature, the development, and the utilization of man's capacity for culture. The aim is to enable the student to acquire an adequate understanding of man and his place in nature as a necessary part of general education.

ANT 211
 Social Anthropology
 Core, Major; Optional, Minor
 Elective, Others; 1st term
 2nd-4th year
 An introduction to the basic principles and subject matter of social anthropology with emphasis on the development of concepts and their relation to human behaviour. The major subfields within the discipline are examined with a view to familiarizing the student with their conceptual and empirical contributions to the concepts of social anthropology.

ANT 221
 Anthropological Theory
 Core, Major; Optional, Minor
 Elective, Others; 2nd term
 2nd-4th year
 The course provides an in-depth analysis of major schools in anthropology: cultural evolutionism, diffusionism, functionalism, historical particularism, structuralism, etc. All key figures in anthropology, both classic and contemporary such as Tylor, Morgan, Boas, Malinowski, Radcliffe Brown and Levi-Strauss will be discussed.

ANT 231
 Culture and Behaviour
 Core, Optional, Both
 Elective, Others; 2nd term
 2nd-4th year
 The course is intended to explore issues that stem from the concepts of behaviour in relation to concepts of culture. Problems concerning the effect of individual behaviour, in terms of biological and psychological conditions, on culture and vice versa will be discussed, as well as issues concerning basic definitions, pioneer works, biological basis of behaviour and personality, socialization, culture and cognition, "national character", and methodology.

ANT 241
 Chinese Culture and Society
 Core, Optional, Both
 Elective, Others; Both terms
 2nd-4th years
 This course provides an anthropological approach to China. Discussions concentrate on its major cultural and social institutions both traditional and contemporary, such as family, marriage, kinship, lineage and clan, economic system, religion, value orientation, etc.

ANT 251	Core, Optional, Both
Applied Anthropology	Elective, Others;
	1st term; 2nd-4th year
	2 hrs. Lect., 1 hr. Tut. + 2 hrs.
	Lab./wk.

This course is designed to be an introduction to the basic concepts concerning application of anthropological knowledge in modern world. The emphasis will be placed on application of anthropology in the fields of education, public administration, business and personnel management, planned acculturation, economic and political development, and health and medical practices.

*ANT 031	Core, Major, STOT; 2nd term
Guided Study in Anthropology	3rd-4th year
	3 hrs. STOT ¹ /wk.

This STOT course is related to the students' major field but not tied to any particular paper. Students will be guided to make a general exploration in anthropological literatures with special emphasis on related Chinese documents.

ANT 311	Core, Major; Optional, Minor
Human and Cultural Evolution	Elective, Others
	2nd term; 3rd-4th year
	2 hrs. Lect., 1 hr. Tut. +
	2 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course is a general discussion of the origin and development of human beings and their culture. It covers major topics, conventionally included in such basic anthropological courses as "physical anthropology" and "prehistory".

ANT 321	Core, Major; Optional, Minor
Anthropological Methods	Elective, Others
	2nd term; 3rd-4th year
	2 hrs. Lect., 1 hr. Tut. +
	2 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to anthropological research techniques: the field work process, models of ethnographic analysis, comparative approaches, and cross-cultural surveys. Students will be taught to design and conduct research projects by themselves.

ANT 331	Core, Optional, Both
Religion and Culture	Elective, Others
	1st term
	3rd-4th year

* Not offered in 1980-81.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

This course explores the complex interrelationship between religion and the other dimensions of cultural behaviour. Among topics considered are: the cross-cultural appropriateness of the term, "religion", the relationship between religious ideology and behaviour, and the process of secularization.

ANT 341
Cultures and Peoples of Asia

Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others
1st term
3rd-4th year

A survey of both continuity and change in the social, economic, political and religious systems of representative cultures and peoples in East and Southeast Asia.

ANT 351
Culture and Management

Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others
2nd term; 3rd-4th year
2 hrs. Lect., 1 hr. Tut. +
2 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course deals with the cultural factors in various management problems of industrial society: e.g., organization principles, human relations, personnel development and decision making in the fields of marketing and business. Emphasis is placed on the application of current anthropological knowledge to these problems

*ANT 041
Field Research in Anthropology

Core, Major, STOT¹; 1st term
3rd-4th year
2 hrs. STOT + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

In this STOT course, students will be guided to complete a research project by themselves. In the process, they will become familiar with basic procedures and techniques of anthropological research. Prerequisite: ANT 031.

ANT 411
Language and Culture

Core, Major; Optional, Minor
Elective, Others; 1st term
3rd-4th year

An overview of the main directions of linguistic theory and its relationship to issues of linguistic anthropology. Discussion will include such topics as componential analysis, cognition, and ethno-science.

ANT 431
Topics in Anthropology

Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others
2nd term; 3rd-4th year

*Not offered in 1980-81.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

This course focuses on current methodological and theoretical problems in anthropology. A number of topical areas will be treated in order to demonstrate the importance of the selected concerns in the study of man and culture.

ANT 441
Folk Culture in Hong Kong

Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others
2nd term; 3rd-4th year

This course is methodologically oriented. It guides the students to rediscover their native and traditional culture through first-hand investigation. In the process, it will familiarize students with the basic anthropological field methods and techniques including the use of audio-visual aids.

ANT 451
Anthropology of Communication

Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others
2nd term; 3rd-4th year
2 hrs. Lect., 1 hr. Tut. +
2 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course will essentially be an introduction to ethnographic film. Each student will be required to make a short ethnographic film on a topic concerning Chinese culture in Hong Kong. The major emphasis of the course will be on the analysis and interpretation of film as a tool in understanding culture as a system of communication.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

In addition to the completion of the Core Courses, all students majoring in Anthropology must:

1. Pass Paper 1 and Paper 2 in the Degree Examination; and
2. Fulfill one of the following two requirements:
 - (a) Write a thesis and complete two more papers other than Paper 1 and Paper 2;
 - (b) Complete three more papers other than Paper 1 and Paper 2.

Minor Programme

In addition to the completion of the course ANT 101, all students minoring in Anthropology are required to take:

1. Two papers which must include Paper 1; and
2. One additional Anthropology course of the student's choice.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 – Principles of Anthropology (*at least 2 courses from*)
 ANT 211 Social Anthropology
 ANT 311 Human and Cultural Evolution
 ANT 411 Language and Culture
- Paper 2 – Theory and Methodology (*at least 2 courses from*)
 ANT 221 Anthropological Theory
 ANT 321 Anthropological Methods
- Paper 3 – Cultural Anthropology (*at least 2 courses from*)
 ANT 231 Culture and Behaviour
 ANT 331 Religion and Culture
 ANT 431 Topics in Anthropology
- Paper 4 – Ethnography (*at least 2 courses from*)
 ANT 241 Chinese Culture and Society
 ANT 341 Cultures and Peoples of Asia
 ANT 441 Folk Culture in Hong Kong
- Paper 5 – Anthropology and the Modern World
 (*at least 2 courses from*)
 ANT 251 Applied Anthropology
 ANT 351 Culture and Management
 ANT 451 Anthropology of Communication

Economics

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Unit</i>
<i>Core Courses</i>			
Second	ECO 201	Basic Economic Theory	6
	ECO 202	Methods of Economics Statistics I	6
	ECO 203	Introductory Accounting ¹	6
		Economics elective	
Third	ECO 301	Money and Banking	6
	ECO 303	Intermediate Economic Theory	6
	ECO 305	Western Economic History	6
		Economics elective	
		Minor subject	

¹ Offered by the Board of Studies in Accounting and Finance.

Fourth	ECO 041	Guided Study in Current Economic Problems	3
	ECO 401	International Economics	6
	ECO 402	Comparative Economic Systems	6
		Economics elective	
		Minor subject	
			<hr/>
		Economics Core	51
		Minimum units of Economics elective	12
		Minimum units of minor subjects	12
			<hr/>
		Total for Economics Major	75

Elective Courses

First	ECO 101	Introductory Economics	3
Second	ECO 204	Introductory Quantitative Economics	6
	ECO 206	The Economy of Hong Kong	3
	ECO 207	The Economy of Southeast Asia	3
Third	ECO 302	Chinese Social and Economic History ²	6
	ECO 304	Public Finance	6
	ECO 306	The Chinese Economy since 1949	6
	ECO 307	Methods of Economic Statistics II	6
	ECO 308	Economic History of Modern China ²	6
	ECO 309	Urban and Regional Economics	6
Fourth	ECO 403	Basic Mathematical Economics	6
	ECO 404	History of Economic Thought	6
	ECO 405	Economic Development	6
	*ECO 412	Economic Structure Analysis	3/6

A student majoring in Economics must take a year course in Mathematics preferably in the first year, and complete 51 units of core courses, plus a minimum of 12 units among the Economics electives. These add up to a minimum of 63 units. For his minor subject, a minimum of 12 units are required subject to additional requirements imposed by his minor field.

A student minoring in Economics must pass Basic Economic Theory or its equivalent and complete two other year courses for which degree papers are offered. One of these must be either Intermediate Economic Theory, Economic Development or Comparative Economic Systems.

*Not offered in 1980-81.

² Offered by the Board of Studies in History

Course Description

ECO 101 Introductory Economics	Elective; Both terms 1st year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
-----------------------------------	---

This course is designed to be a basic economic course for those students who have never had previous training in economics. The emphasis of this course is placed on social framework and current economic problems. Major topics for discussion include: the role of economics in social science and its relations to other disciplines; the economic framework; types of economic system; current economic problems (including economic problems of Hong Kong).

ECO 201 Basic Economic Theory	Core, Both; Year 2nd year 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
----------------------------------	---

This course primarily concerns the central economic problems of a society. Major topics include the nature and significance of economics, the composition and determination of national income, economic fluctuations and the price level, the theory of price and distribution.

ECO 202 Methods of Economic Statistics I	Core, Major; Year 2nd year 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
---	--

This is an introductory course of statistics. It covers frequency distribution, index numbers, correlation, time series, the theory of sampling and probability, and statistical tests of significance.

ECO 203 (ACG 101) Introductory Accounting	Core, Major; Year; Col. 2nd year 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.
--	--

This course emphasizes accounting concepts and principles, and introduces the use of accounting data in controlling and planning business operations. Discussions include: basic structure of accounting; accounting for assets, liabilities, and ownership interest; the application of accounting principles to various forms of business organization; bank reconciliation, internal control, statement preparation and analysis.

ECO 204 Introductory Quantitative Economics	Elective; Year 2nd year 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
--	---

This course is divided into two parts. Part one deals with the application of simple mathematical tools to economic analysis. Major topics for discussion include: static analysis, comparative-static analysis, static optimization analysis, continuous and discrete dynamic models, simple mathematical programming and game theory. The second part deals with applied econometrics. Topics covered include: linear regression model, uses of summary statistics, statistical inference, and applied econometric studies of the economy of Hong Kong.

ECO 206 Elective; Both terms
The Economy of Hong Kong 2nd year

3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will cover all aspects of the Hong Kong economy. Students will have the opportunity to learn how to read economic news and columns in newspapers, how to collect materials, and how to analyze the economic problems of their community by simple theoretical tools.

ECO 207 Elective; 2nd term
The Economy of Southeast Asia 2nd year

3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A general survey of the economic development of the Southeast Asian countries since 1945. Major topics for discussion include agricultural, industrial and commercial development of the region, population growth, social and institutional changes. It also includes the current economic problems and policy issues of the Southeast Asian countries.

ECO 301 Core, Major; Year
Money and Banking 3rd year

6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Major topics in this course include the structure of the money and capital markets, the nature of credit and money, the functions of commercial banks, the role of the central bank, expansion and contraction of credit in relation to the determination of national income and employment, and the theory of money and the general price level.

ECO 302 (HIS 340) Elective, Year
Chinese Social and Economic History 3rd year

6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a general introduction to the development of Chinese society and its economy since the most ancient times. It aims at giving the students a better understanding of the origin and evolution of the Chinese civilization.

ECO 303 Core, Major; Year
Intermediate Economic Theory 3rd year

6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course covers both micro- and macroeconomic theories. The theory of demand, the theory of the firm, competitive and monopolistic pricing are the basic theoretical sections of the microeconomics portion of the course. Mathematical concepts are used wherever possible. The macroeconomics portion serves as an introduction to the application of econometrics to the theory of the consumption function, the marginal efficiency of capital and the rate of interest, and the general theory of income and employment. Theories and methods of forecasting and controlling the business cycle are also presented.

ECO 304
Public Finance

Elective; Year
3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Major contents discussed in this course cover economic welfare and equity norm, public expenditure, public revenue, taxation – theory and practice, financing of quasi-public goods, budget systems and cost-benefit analysis, public debt, fiscal policy and development finance.

ECO 305
Western Economic History

Core, Major; Year
3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is aimed to survey and assess the economic development of the Western world from mid-18th century to the present. Development since industrial revolutions is particularly emphasized. The subject matter will be treated both historically and analytically based on approaches which combine disciplines of humanities and social sciences.

ECO 306
The Chinese Economy since 1949

Elective; Year
3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A general survey of Chinese economic development since 1949. Topics include: initial conditions for modern economic growth, rates of growth and structural changes, agricultural policy and performance, collectivization, capital formation and financing investment, central planning and industrial management, foreign trade, welfare and social consequences of growth.

ECO 307
Methods of Economic Statistics II

Elective; Year
3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course consists of two parts, statistical theory and econometric modeling. Topics covered are: probability theories, probability distributions, random variables and their distribution functions, and moment generating functions, two-variable regression model, multiple regression model, use of dummy variables, serial correlation, heteroscedasticity, instrumental variables, and estimation of simultaneous equation models.

ECO 308 (HIS 443)
Economic History of Modern China

Elective; Year
3rd year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study the economic development of China from the Ming Dynasty to the early part of the Republic of China.

ECO 309
Urban and Regional Economics

Elective; Year
3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Urban Economics gives a brief survey of different urban problems and policies designed to correct them. Emphasis will be placed on urban land use, housing, transportation, pollution and urban environment, crime and urban planning. Regional Economics deals with the study of the spatial order of the economy. The analysis of the location patterns of people and industry in general rather than the location of individual industries will be stressed.

ECO 041	Core, Major, STOT ¹ ; Year
Guided Study in Current Economic Problems	4th year
	1st term: 2 units, 2nd term: 1 unit
	2 hrs. STOT/wk.

The major concern is the application of student-orientated method of teaching to the analysis of current economic problems. Students are required to select a topic of research interest related theoretically or empirically to current economic problems and investigate it under the intensive guidance of a teacher. Small group discussions are mandatory. The requirements include one or more research reports, presentation of paper(s) and participation in small group discussion.

ECO 401	Core, Major; Year
International Economics	4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A general survey of the theory of international trade and an examination of its relevance to both international and domestic policies. Special attention will be given to the current international economic problems and the related problems of underdeveloped countries in Asia.

ECO 402	Core, Major; Year
Comparative Economic Systems	4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Contrasting economic organizations and performances of different economic systems. Emphasis will be laid on application of economic theory rather than factual description. Discussions include the theory and practice of the Soviet type economy and its Eastern European variants, the planning experiences in Western European countries, the Soviet model and underdeveloped countries, planning in India and mainland China, and development planning in other underdeveloped countries in Asia.

ECO 403	Elective; Year
Basic Mathematical Economics	4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

This course aims at furnishing students with mathematical tools for economic analysis as well as some common operations analysis currently in practice. The first part of the course deals with selected topics in economic theory i.e. consumer behaviour, firm behaviour, theory of the market, general equilibrium, welfare economics, and economic dynamics. The second part introduces some basic concepts of operations research methods which include linear and non-linear programming, network analysis, inventory theory, game theory, and elementary queuing theory.

ECO 404
History of Economic Thought

Elective; Year
4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A critical review of the development of economic thought from the eighteenth century to the present. The discussion concentrates on classical, Marxian, neo-classical and Keynesian thought. An examination of the applicability of western economic doctrines to the analysis of economic problems of the underdeveloped countries in Asia will also be included.

ECO 405
Economic Development

Elective; Year
4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is basically concerned with the problem of poverty in the less developed countries of the world. The state of underdevelopment and its causes are studied as well as various theories of economic and social development. Much of the course is devoted to an examination of actual problems such as land reform, education, economic power and the relations between the rich countries and the poor countries with special attention being given to Asia.

*ECO 412
Economic Structure Analysis

Elective; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course consists of two major parts: national economic accounting and interindustry analysis. The first part – national economic accounting – is intended to provide the students with a systematic understanding of the concepts and methods of measurement of national income and its components and related aggregates. The national accounting system is developed in three steps, starting from a simplest system of national income accounts and ending up with a comprehensive system encompassing the more detailed national income accounts, the input-output matrix, and the financial accounts. Emphasis is placed on the anatomical structure of the economy and the interrelationships

*Not offered in 1980-81.

between its constituent parts. The second part – interindustry analysis – shows how interindustry models can be consistently constructed on the basis of the input-output matrix with particular emphasis on applications. The discussion of the choice of alternative models leads to the use of linear programming in resource allocation.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All students majoring in Economics are required to take:

- (a) Part I: Paper 1 and any one or two papers from Papers 2 to 13 plus one paper in an approved minor subject.
- (b) Part II: Paper 8 and any two or one papers from Papers 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12 and 13 plus one paper in an approved minor subject.

Minor Programme

All students majoring in Economics are required to take:

- (a) Part I: One paper from Papers 1 to 13.
- (b) Part II: One paper from Papers 1 to 13 not taken in the Part I Examination.

Of the two papers taken by minor students, one of them must be chosen from Papers 1, 3, 7.

Degree Papers

- Paper 1 – Intermediate Economic Theory
ECO 303 Intermediate Economic Theory
- Paper 2 – Basic Mathematical Economics
ECO 403 Basic Mathematical Economics
- Paper 3 – Economic Development
ECO 405 Economic Development
- Paper 4 – Public Finance
ECO 304 Public Finance
- Paper 5 – Western Economic History
ECO 305 Western Economic History
- Paper 6 – History of Economic Thought
ECO 404 History of Economic Thought
- Paper 7 – Comparative Economic Systems
ECO 402 Comparative Economic Systems
- Paper 8 – International Economics
ECO 401 International Economics

Paper 9 – The Chinese Economy since 1949	ECO 306	The Chinese Economy since 1949
Paper 10– Money and Banking	ECO 301	Money and Banking
Paper 11A–Chinese Social and Economic History	**ECO 302	Chinese Social and Economic History (HIS 340)
Paper 11B–Economic History of Modern China	**ECO 308	Economic History of Modern China (HIS 443)
Paper 12– Methods of Economic Statistics II	ECO 307	Methods of Economic Statistics II
Paper 13– Urban and Regional Economics	ECO 309	Urban and Regional Economics

Geography

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	GEO 101	Frontiers in Geography ¹	3
Second	GEO 021	Data Collection and Field Techniques	3
	GEO 201	Conservation of Natural Resources	3
	GEO 202	Geology ¹	3
	GEO 203	Behavioural Geography ¹	3
	GEO 205	Cultural Geography	3
	GEO 207	Map and Aerial Photography Interpretation ¹	3
	GEO 208	Quantitative Cartography ¹	3
	GEO 209	Urban Geography ¹	3
	GEO 210	Population Geography ¹	3
	GEO 211	Geography of East and Southeast Asia	3
	GEO 212	Surveying	3
	GEO 213	Statistical Analysis in Geography I ¹	3
	GEO 214	Statistical Analysis in Geography II	3
GEO 031	Geography Projects of Hong Kong	3	
Third & Fourth	GEO 301	Economic Geography: Theory and Method ¹	3
	GEO 302	Economic Geography: Theory and Method II	3
	GEO 303	Principles of Climatology ¹	3

**Candidates can only elect either Paper 11A or Paper 11B, but not both.

¹Core courses.

GEO 304	Climates of the World	3
GEO 306	Urban Environmental Problems	3
GEO 309	Man and Environment ¹	3
GEO 312	Geomorphology I ¹	3
GEO 313	Geomorphology II	3
GEO 401	Micro-climatology	3
GEO 402	General Geography of China ¹	3
GEO 403	Regional Geography of China	3
GEO 407	City and Regional Planning	3
GEO 410	Directed Research	6

Student-orientated Teaching are introduced to First, Second and Third year students.

Students majoring in Geography are required to take a total of 39 term-units of core courses and to fulfil the Degree Examination requirements. Students minoring in Geography are required to take a minimum total of 18 term-units.

Course Description

GEO 101	Core, Both; Both terms
Frontiers in Geography	1st year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course introduces first year students to the basic concepts of Geography, in particular the development of the contemporary New Geography. Brief introduction to the major subjects will be given to familiarize students with the courses they intend to take in later years. Modern geographic techniques, in particular quantification, will be introduced in the course of integrating the various subjects in common research. The role of New Geography in the convergence of other social sciences in interdisciplinary research will be emphasized. The course will be of value to other social science students who wish to broaden their view (spatial perspective) on real world problems.

GEO 021	Major; STOT ² ; 2nd term
Data Collection and Field Techniques	2nd year
	3 units; 2 hrs. STOT +
	Field Work/wk.

The course aims at developing students' ability in independent library research, field data collection techniques and analysis on various aspects of Hong Kong geography as well as critical thinking and analysis of current issues related to geography.

¹ Core course.

² Student-orientated Teaching.

GEO 201
Conservation of Natural Resources

Elective, Both; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at providing an understanding of the relations between population and resources and will cover the following topics: (1) definition, classification and evaluation of resources; (2) aims and philosophy of conservation; (3) the major resources including soil and agriculture, water, air, forests, minerals and energy; (4) recycling and residuals management.

GEO 202
Geology

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course gives students a basic knowledge of geology and consists of studies in the composition, structure and history of the earth.

GEO 203
Behavioural Geography

Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The subject matter of this course is an area lying at the interface of geography and psychology that has been neglected by both disciplines in the past and is now receiving their close attention: the response of human beings to their existing physical surroundings, whether these be natural or man-made.

This course will cover two distinct but related topics: (1) the movement of persons and households in space, and (2) the nature of the "mental maps" that these individuals and households carry around in their heads, and which they consult in the process of making movement decisions.

GEO 205
Cultural Geography

Elective, Both; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Cultural geography compares the changing distribution of "cultural areas" with the distribution of other features of the earth's surface, in order to identify environmental features characteristic of a given culture and if possible to discover what role human action plays or has played in creating and maintaining given geographic features.

GEO 207
Map and Aerial Photography
Interpretation

Core, Major; 2nd term; 2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 3 hrs.
Lab./wk.

An introduction to the use of maps and aerial photographs and their interpretation in geography. Students will be introduced to various techniques of taking measurement from maps and aerial photographs and their implication in research.

GEO 208 Core, Major; 1st term; 2nd year
Quantitative Cartography 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course is to acquaint students with theories and methods of construction of diagrams and maps from statistical data. It also covers the principles and problems of map designing.

GEO 209 Core, Major; 2nd term
Urban Geography 2nd year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course gives students a basic knowledge of current advances in Urban Geography; emphasis is placed upon the theories of urban structure and urban systems, and methods of urban analysis.

GEO 210 Core, Major; 1st term
Population Geography 2nd year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Course outline: (1) Population Geography: an introduction. (2) World Distribution of Population. (3) Patterns of Population Composition. (4) Population Dynamics. (5) Population Migration. (6) Changing Patterns in Population Growth. (7) Population problems and control.

GEO 211 Elective, Both; 2nd term
Geography of East and Southeast Asia 2nd year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims to provide an insight into the resource base, the process of modernization and the development potentials of the region.

GEO 212 Elective, Both; 1st term
Surveying 2nd year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Course outline: (1) General principles in surveying. (2) Chain survey. (3) Levelling. (4) Principles of Tacheometry. (5) Plane tabling. (6) Compass and transit surveys. (7) Establishing horizontal control: Traverse and Triangulation. (8) Cadastral and topographic surveys.

GEO 213 Core, Major; 1st term
Statistical Analysis in Geography I 2nd year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals mainly with the appropriate applications of statistical techniques in geographical research. In the first term, the contents are designed to be a general introductory survey of the application of certain statistical models in geography. In the second term, emphasis is placed upon multivariate analysis and complex organizations.

- GEO 214
Statistical Analysis in Geography II
Elective, Both; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
Course outline please see GEO 213 Statistical Analysis in Geography I.
- GEO 031
Geography Projects of Hong Kong
Major, STOT¹; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. STOT +
Field Work/wk.
Students will be required to undertake individual or group projects in any field of geography with reference to Hong Kong under the guidance of their instructors. The topics of the project will be decided by the individual student/group and instructors concerned.
- GEO 301
Economic Geography:
Theory and Method I
Core, Major; 1st term
4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
Conceptual and mathematical analyses of the classical and contemporary location theories, supplemented by empirical applications.
- GEO 302
Economic Geography:
Theory and Method II
Elective, Both; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
Conceptual and mathematical analyses of the theories of regional economics, and the formulations of regional economic policies.
- GEO 303
Principles of Climatology
Core, Major; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
The course will aim at providing the student of geography with the "energy-balance" approach to the understanding of the climatic environment. The nature and significance of the essential weather parameters, the thermodynamics of the basic meteorological processes and the rectification of the heat imbalance by circulation systems will be the main focus. Familiarity with the handling and use of meteorological instruments, the maintenance of a standard observation weather station and the presentation of weather "reports" will also be integrated into the course.
- GEO 304
Climates of the World
Elective, Both; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
The course aims at providing an understanding of "regional climatology" as a process in synthesis. The significant "indices" in the identification of "climates" from differing standpoints will be attempted.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

The man-climate environments in the context of man's response as portrayed in his economic activities will be studied. The significance and the causation of climatic "variation" in its manifold forms will also be attempted.

GEO 306
Urban Environmental Problems

Elective, Both; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

(1) The city as an ecosystem. (2) Urban climate and air pollution, (3) Urban water resources and pollution. (4) Urban waste treatment and disposal. (5) Noise and the urban environment. (6) Natural hazards in the city. (7) Urban environmental planning.

GEO 309
Man and Environment

Core, Major; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A general introduction to the nature of the physical environment, and its relationship with man in pre-industrial and modern times. The current major environmental problems will be dealt with, and possible solutions to these problems will be discussed. The course will also cover the principles and methods of environmental impact assessment.

GEO 312
Geomorphology I

Core, Major; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims to provide students with basic concepts and methods in Geomorphology. Field work is an essential part of the course.

GEO 313
Geomorphology II

Elective, Both; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at more advanced and case studies of geomorphological features. Field work is essential.

GEO 401
Micro-climatology

Elective, Both; 2nd term
3rd-Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course is designed to focus attention upon the generally unfamiliar "micro-climates" as opposed to the meso-climates and macro-climates. Micro-climatology will be concerned here both with the naturally-induced and man-induced features. The emphasis will be upon the geographical significance of "micro-climates" as related to the surface-level climates and the highly localised climates as affecting plant and man.

GEO 402
General Geography of China

Core, Major; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

- Paper 3 — Environmental Geography (*at least 2 from*)
 GEO 201 Conservation of Natural Resources
 GEO 306 Urban Environmental Problems
 GEO 309 Man and Environment
- Paper 4 — Physical Geography (*at least 2 from*)
 GEO 202 Geology
 GEO 312 Geomorphology I
 GEO 313 Geomorphology II
- Paper 5 — Human Geography (*at least 2 from*)
 GEO 203 Behavioural Geography
 GEO 205 Cultural Geography
 GEO 209 Urban Geography
 GEO 210 Population Geography
- Paper 6 — Economic Geography (*at least 2 from*)
 GEO 301 Economic Geography — Theory and Method I
 GEO 302 Economic Geography — Theory and Method II
 GEO 407 City and Regional Planning
- Paper 7 — Regional Geography (*at least 2 from*)
 GEO 211 Geography of East and Southeast Asia
 GEO 402 General Geography of China
 GEO 403 Regional Geography of China
- Paper 8 — Climatic Geography (*at least 2 from*)
 GEO 303 Principles of Climatology
 GEO 304 Climates of the World
 GEO 401 Micro-climatology
- Paper 9 — Directed Research

Government and Public Administration

Year	Code	Courses	Unit
First	GPA 101/102	Fundamentals of Government ¹	3
	GPA 103/104	Fundamentals of Public Administration ¹	3
Second	*GPA 201	Law and Society	3
	GPA 203	Government and Politics in Southeast Asia	3
	GPA 210	Political Theory ¹	3
	GPA 220	Western Democracy	3

¹ Core course.

*Not offered in 1980-81.

	GPA 240	Administrative Theory ¹	3
	GPA 270	Government of Hong Kong ¹	3
	GPA 271	Public Administration in Hong Kong . .	3
	GPA 280	Government and Politics in China ¹ . . .	3
Third	GPA 031	Government	3
	GPA 300	Research Methodology ¹	3
	*GPA 302	International Relations of Southeast Asia	3
	GPA 310	Modern Political Ideology	3
	*GPA 321	Socialist Political Systems	3
	*GPA 322	Politics of Developing Areas	3
	GPA 330	International Politics ¹	3
	GPA 331	International Organization	3
	GPA 340	Personnel Administration	3
	GPA 350	Local Government and Administration .	3
	GPA 360	Public Policy ¹	3
	GPA 380	Chinese Foreign Policy	3
	GPA 382	Political Development in China	3
Fourth	GPA 041	Public Administration	3
	GPA 420	Comparative Politics ¹	3
	GPA 430	Comparative Foreign Policy	3
	*GPA 431	Selected Studies in Government: Current World Problems	3
	*GPA 432	International Law	3
	*GPA 441	Management of Government Affairs . . .	3
	GPA 442	Financial Administration	3
	GPA 450	Development Administration ¹	3
	*GPA 451	Selected Issues in Public Administration	3
	GPA 470	Policy Problems in Hong Kong	3
	*GPA 481	Contemporary Chinese Political Thought	3

Major students are required to take a minimum of 16 courses (48 units). Minor students are required to take a minimum of five courses (15 units).

Core courses are required of all Major students and offered to all other students on an elective basis. Minor students are required to take either GPA 101/102 or GPA 103/104 before taking any other courses.

Both third and fourth year Major students are required to take Major-field related student-orientated teaching i.e. GPA 031 and GPA 041 each carrying three units per term.

¹ Core course.

*Not offered in 1980-81.

For the purpose of the Degree Examination, second year courses must be taken before third and fourth year courses.

Major students may apply to the Board of Studies for permission to write a thesis in lieu of one Degree Paper under the supervision of an instructor prior to the beginning of their fourth year.

Specific courses may be offered once every two years at the discretion of the Board of Studies.

Course Description

(Note: Except specified otherwise, all are 3-unit term courses, each made up of two hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial per week).

GPA 101/102
Fundamentals of Government

Core, Major; Elective, Other
Both terms
1st & 2nd year

Introduction to politics and government. Relevant conceptual scheme and study methods. Discussion of problematic topics such as power, law and order, revolution, modernization, democracy, communism as well as conceptual terms such as political behaviour, political socialization, political culture, political system, etc.

GPA 103/104
Fundamentals of Public Administration

Core, Major; Elective, Others
Both terms
1st & 2nd year

Introduction to contemporary study and practice of public administration. Definition of public sector and administrative phenomenon. Interdisciplinary nature and subject matter of public administration. Prospects of public employment.

*GPA 201
Law and Society

Elective; Term
2nd, 3rd & 4th year

Concepts of Law, its relationship with government and society. Nature and function of judicial process. Emphasis on various legal systems practised in Hong Kong and selected Asian countries.

GPA 203
Government and Politics in
Southeast Asia

Optional, Both
2nd term; 2nd, 3rd & 4th year

Analysis of historical, geographical and social backgrounds and their relationship to political development in Southeast Asia. Discussion of

*Not offered in 1980-81.

differing political structures and their role in political change. Evaluation of public policies and their effects on political stability and development.

GPA 210
Political Theory

Core, Major; Elective, Others
1st term; 2nd year

Survey of Western political thought from ancient Greece through the medieval period to the end of World War I. Emphasis on outstanding thinkers and characteristic theories.

GPA 220
Western Democracy

Optional, Both
1st term; 2nd year

Comparative study of democratic political systems of West Europe and North America and their influence as models in other parts of the world.

GPA 240
Administrative Theory

Core, Major; Elective, Others
1st term; 2nd year

Critical examination of theories in public administration, both normative and empirical, and their significance to study and practice. Introduction to research methods. Theoretical problems of administering public affairs from policy-making and planning through implementation and evaluation. Discussion on ecology of government activities.

GPA 270
Government of Hong Kong

Core, Major; Elective, Others
Both terms; 2nd year

An analytical explanation and evaluation of Hong Kong Government as a political unit, its sources of political authority, decision-making and bureaucratic establishments. Discussions on domestic topics such as role of Hong Kong government, leadership, political participation, parties and interest groups, colonialism and elitism, and constitutional reform; and international issues such as relations with Britain, links with China, economic role, etc.

GPA 271
Public Administration in Hong Kong

Optional, Both
2nd term; 3rd & 4th year

Analysis of the administrative organization, management processes, and administrative style of the Hong Kong Government. Brief outline of the main government functions and public policies. Problems of public management in a government without representation.

GPA 280
Government and Politics of China

Core, Major; Elective, Others
Both terms; 2nd year

Fundamental concepts and theories in Chinese politics, with emphasis on the communist period. Examination of the foundations, the

structures and processes, and the capabilities of the political system. Topics include the state, the party, the military, leadership and elite, mass participation, policy-making, mechanisms of control, major public policies, and evolution of the system.

GPA 031
Government

Required, Major, STOT¹; Year
3rd year

Review of key concepts, e.g. stability, change and development; constitutionalism and rule of law; political culture; representation and accountability; conflict and consensus; and opposition, revolution and violence. Analysis of research approaches, such as systems analysis; communication analysis; structural/functional analysis; elites analysis; and decision-making approach. Survey of major theories, e.g. conflict and resolution; social mobility and political change; coalition and bargaining; collective behaviour; and national/regional integration.

GPA 300
Research Methodology

Core, Major; Elective, Others
1st term; 3rd year

Introduction to the nature, structures and methods of empirical political inquiry. Discussion of theories and level of measurement, the problem of evidence and inference in scientific investigation, etc. Exercises in basic tools of statistical analysis, such as descriptive statistics, sampling distribution, bivariate and multivariate analysis, hypothesis testing and problems of statistical analysis.

*GPA 302
International Relations of
Southeast Asia

Optional, Both
Term; 2nd, 3rd & 4th year

The role of Southeast Asia in world politics. Basic factors affecting regional relations. China and Southeast Asia. Politics of regional co-operation. A case-study on the Association of Southeast Asian Nations. Diplomatic challenges to Southeast Asian nations.

GPA 310
Modern Political Ideology

Optional, Both
2nd term; 3rd & 4th year

Survey of rise, development and contemporary influence of such thought systems as nationalism, colonialism, imperialism, democracy, capitalism, socialism, communism and fascism from 16th century onwards with selective emphasis.

*GPA 321
Socialist Political Systems

Optional, Both
Term; 3rd & 4th year

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

*Not offered in 1980-81.

Comparative study of political structures and processes of socialist political systems of Europe and Asia. Emphasis on patterns of revolutions, characteristics of political economy, the role of the dominant party, problems of development and change. Analytical approaches, concepts and generalizations with respect to the study of socialist politics will be explored.

*GPA 322 Elective; Term
Politics of Developing Areas 3rd & 4th year

Comparative study of political structures and processes of newly independent states, especially in Asia. Emphasis on their common and different ways of dealing with those developmental problems such as nation building, state building, social changes and participation, economic development and distribution. Also their attendant groups at the continental and sub-continental levels, and significant examples of achievements and/or frustrations.

GPA 330 Core, Major; Elective, Others
International Politics 1st term; 3rd & 4th year

Examination of actors, dynamics, strategies and rules of the changing international political system. Emphasis on Asia as a developing region and Hong Kong's international position.

GPA 331 Optional, Both
International Organization 2nd term, 3rd & 4th year

Analysis of origin, development and recent changes in functions and structure of the United Nations and other international organizations, global and regional. Also covered are concepts and problems relating to world government.

GPA 340 Optional, Both
Personnel Administration 2nd term; 3rd & 4th year

Analysis of manpower aspects of public administration. Discussion of basic concepts such as career, merit, motivation in the light of recruitment, training, promotion, pay and grading, collective bargaining, etc.

GPA 350 Optional, Both
Local Government and Administration 2nd term; 3rd & 4th year

Nature and structure of local government and local administration especially those of urban areas. Analysis of relationship between central and local governments. Emphasis on topics such as local finance, local autonomy and political participation, community development, amateur versus professional local executives, etc.

*Not offered in 1980-81.

GPA 360 Core, Major; Elective, Others
Public Policy 1st term; 3rd & 4th year

The nature and impact of public policy. Models and approaches. The political and administrative context of public policy making. Analysis of the public policy process and of specific policies and policy issues. Policy implementation. Special problems such as: planning, the expert, the budget, commissions, etc.

GPA 380 Optional, Both
Chinese Foreign Policy 1st term; 3rd & 4th year

Analytic study of motivations, objectives, means, manifestations and consequences of Chinese foreign policy. Discussion of Chinese foreign policy-making apparatus, procedures and styles. China's role in contemporary world and outstanding foreign policy problems facing China.

GPA 382 Optional, Both
Political Development in China 2nd term; 3rd & 4th year

Focuses on problems relating to revolution and modernisation that have confronted China since 1949. Mainly involves: (1) empirical study of the establishment of various authority patterns as well as processes of decision-making and enforcement based on selected functional areas, (2) analytical comparison between China and other socialist countries, and (3) critical examination of theoretical implications of China's political development.

GPA 041 Required, Major, STOT¹; Year
Public Administration 4th year

Review of selected concepts, e.g. bureaucracy, delegation, devolution and decentralization; leadership and supervision; motivation; communication; specialization; responsibility and accountability; routinization and creativity; discussion of approaches and models, e.g. quantitative, structural-functional, behavioural and incremental approaches; prismatic model, machine model and humanistic model. Survey of major theories, e.g. classical theories, systems theory, decision theory and organization theory. Analysis of selected issues, such as personnel management, financial administration, budgetary process, public policy and public enterprise; bureaucracy and development; participatory administration; growth of public sector; and technology and decision-making.

GPA 420 Core, Major; Elective, Others
Comparative Politics 2nd term; 3rd & 4th year

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

Analytic examination of problems of administering national, regional and local development plans in developing nations. Special emphasis on administrative problems of the Third World in terms of their cultural, social, political and economic contexts, and their ideological commitments to modernisation and nation-building.

*GPA 451

Selected Issues in Public
Administration

Optional, Both

Term; 3rd & 4th year

In-depth analysis of selected issues in public administration at various levels, especially those facing Asian developing nations.

GPA 470

Policy Problems in Hong Kong

Optional, Both

2nd term; 3rd & 4th year

Critical study of selected policy problems facing Hong Kong such as constitutional development and reform, public housing, industrial relations, transportation, urban renewal, environment pollution, etc.

*GPA 481

Contemporary Chinese Political
Thought

Optional, Both

2nd term; 3rd & 4th year

Political thought in China with emphasis on the period from late Ch'ing to present when China advanced from reaction and reflection to interaction and re-assertion in relation to the approach and expansion of Western influence. Introduction and analysis of thinkers and literature representing various stages of contemporary Chinese intellectual response and political development.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All students majoring in Government and Public Administration are required to take five to six papers for the Degree Examination; at least one paper must be taken from each of Groups A, B and C.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Government and Public Administration are required to take two to three papers for the Degree Examination; one paper from either Group A or Group B, plus one paper from Group C.

*Not offered in 1980-81.

Degree Papers

Courses are grouped below according to the Degree Papers to which they are related. These courses are offered to students taking the Papers concerned but can also be taken by other students on an elective basis.

(Group A)

- Paper 1 — Political Theory
 **GPA 210 Political Theory
 **GPA 310 Modern Political Ideology
 *GPA 481 Contemporary Chinese Political Thought
- Paper 2 — Comparative Government and Politics
 GPA 203 Government and Politics in Southeast Asia
 **GPA 220 Western Democracy
 *GPA 321 Socialist Political Systems
 **GPA 420 Comparative Politics
- Paper 3 — International Relations
 *GPA 302 International Relations of Southeast Asia
 **GPA 330 International Politics
 GPA 331 International Organization
 **GPA 430 Comparative Foreign Policy

(Group B)

- Paper 4 — Administrative Theory
 **GPA 240 Administrative Theory
 **GPA 340 Personnel Administration
 *GPA 441 Management of Government Affairs
- Paper 5 — Development Administration
 **GPA 350 Local Government and Administration
 **GPA 450 Development Administration
 *GPA 451 Selected Issues in Public Administration
- Paper 6 — Public Policy
 **GPA 360 Public Policy
 **GPA 442 Financial Administration
 GPA 470 Policy Problems in Hong Kong

(Group C)

- Paper 7 — Hong Kong
 **GPA 270 Government of Hong Kong
 GPA 271 Public Administration In Hong Kong
 **GPA 470 Policy Problems in Hong Kong

**Courses required for the Paper.

*Not offered in 1980-81.

Paper 8 — China

**GPA 280	Government and Politics in China
**GPA 380	Chinese Foreign Policy
GPA 382	Political Development in China
*GPA 481	Contemporary Chinese Political Thought

Journalism and Communication

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	JLM 101/102	Mass Media, Society and Men	3
Second	JLM 201	Photojournalism I ¹	2
	JLM 202	Sound Communication ¹	2
	*JLM 203	Fundamentals of Information Sciences .	2
	*JLM 204	Media Management	2
	JLM 206	Visual Communication	2
	JLM 207	News Translation I ¹	2
	JLM 211	Chinese Journalistic Writing I	2
	JLM 212	Chinese Journalistic Writing II	2
	JLM 221	English Journalistic Writing I	2
	JLM 222	English Journalistic Writing II	2
	JLM 232	History of Mass Communications	3
	JLM 241	Seminar on Current Affairs I	2
	JLM 242	Seminar on Current Affairs II	2
	JLM 252	Photojournalism II ¹	2
Third	JLM 304	News Translation II	2
	JLM 311A	News Writing and Reporting (Chinese) .	3
	JLM 311B	News Writing and Reporting (English) .	3
	JLM 312	Editing	3
	JLM 321	Advertising I	2
	JLM 322	Advertising II	2
	JLM 331	Communication Theories	3
	JLM 341	Laws of Mass Communications	2
	JLM 352	Internship Experience	3
	JBC 311	Radio News ²	2
	JBC 322	Radio Production ²	3
	*JBC 331	Writing for Television ²	2
	JBC 332	Television News ²	2
	JNE 312	Public Affairs Reporting ²	3
JNE 321	Magazine Editing and Writing ²	2	

*Not offered in 1980-81.

**Courses required for the Paper.

¹ Elective, major only.² Core optional courses

Fourth	JLM 041	Directed Studies in Communication I . . .	2
	JLM 042	Directed Studies in Communication II . . .	2
	JLM 411	Communication Research Methods . . .	3
	JLM 412	Public Opinion Survey and Reporting . . .	2
	JLM 421	International Communications	3
	JBC 411	Television Production I ²	2
	JBC 412	Television Production II ²	2
	JNE 421	Advanced Editing ²	2
	JNE 432	Business and Industrial Reporting ² . . .	3

Course Description

JLM 101/102
Mass Media, Society and Men

Required, Major; Elective, Others
Both term; 1st year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introductory survey of the mass media, their development, structure, functions, philosophy, and process. The strengths and flaws of mass communication, what it can do for men, and can do to men. The controls and social responsibilities of the media. Effects of mass and interpersonal communication in modern society. Roles of the mass media, their message and coverage, in Hong Kong and other parts of Asia. Open to non-majors.

JLM 201
Photojournalism I

Elective, Major only; 1st term
1st & 2nd year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Fundamentals of news photography and photographic technique including the skilful use of cameras, darkroom processes and picture editing. Basic principles and uses of news photography as creative communication.

JLM 202
Sound Communication

Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Basic principles and practice of oral communication including speech and address. Basic working knowledge of audio systems both natural and electronic, to understand the various effective and psychological qualities of sound and how sound may be structured into imaginative aural forms. The method is lecture-discussion with emphasis on projects.

*JLM 203
Fundamentals of Information Sciences

Elective; 1st term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

² Core optional courses.

*Not offered in 1980-81.

An introduction to information science; information centre activities; library information resources; the basics of information processing technology and computer applications.

*JLM 204 Elective; 2nd term
Media Management 2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Overall survey of the organization and management of the mass media industry; the scope and nature of decision making; the training and skills required of personnel working for media; sales, distribution, and technical aspects of production; problems that confront the managers of newspapers, broadcasting stations, and other media organizations.

JLM 206 Elective, Major only; 2nd term
Visual Communication 1st & 2nd year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+ 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Research and experimentation in the techniques of using visual images as a means of communication; perception, optics, typography; nature and process of audio-visual production; principles and practice of layout, design and other graphic techniques.

JLM 207 Elective, Major only; 1st term
News Translation I 2nd & 3rd year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+ 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Principles, techniques and problems of translating news stories from English to Chinese. Emphasis is on wire news translation and editing, aiming at fidelity, readability and speed.

JLM 211 Core, Major; 1st term
Chinese Journalistic Writing I 2nd year
2 units; 2 hr. Lect.+ 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

A writing course for the students to practise in various forms of journalism: news, interpretation, feature, and opinion in contemporary Chinese. Emphasis is placed on basic structure and skills of journalistic writing.

JLM 212 Core, Major; 2nd term
Chinese Journalistic Writing II 2nd year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+ 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Advanced level of news writing: theories and basic techniques of news gathering and presenting. Students are required to do news reporting for the experimental newspaper. Prerequisite: JLM 211.

JLM 221 Core, Major; 1st term
English Journalistic Writing I 2nd year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+ 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Designed mainly for the students to write for the media through analysis of dominant techniques in contemporary English writing, and practice on various forms of journalism including opinion.

JLM 222 Core, Major; 2nd term
English Journalistic Writing II 2nd year
 2 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.
 Continuation of JLM 221. Prerequisite: JLM 221. Emphasis is placed on practice and criticism of writing.

JLM 232 Core, Major; 2nd term
History of Mass Communications 2nd year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.
 Study of the historical trends in the development of the mass media. Emphasis is placed on the historical development of newspapers, magazines, broadcasting, films and books in Hong Kong, China, the U.S.A. and England, with special attention to the historical context in development of the freedom of the press and social responsibility concepts. Prerequisite: JLM 101/102.

JLM 241 Core, Major; 1st term
Seminar on Current Affairs I 2nd year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Examination through lectures, reading, research and discussion of major developments in current world affairs to introduce the students to the important issues of the day, their historical background and how they are being reported by the news media. Meetings both on and off the campus are to be arranged in accordance with news development and availability of experts. A term paper or other visual presentation is required as an end product of the course.

JLM 242 Core, Major; 2nd term
Seminar on Current Affairs II 2nd year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Continuation of JLM 241. Prerequisite: JLM 241.

JLM 252 Elective, Major only; 2nd term
Photojournalism II 3rd year
 2 units; 2 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.
 Continuation of JLM 201. Prerequisite: JLM 201.

Study of materials and processes for visual reporting in newspapers and magazines. Emphasis is put on the dynamics of pictorial content, the pattern, texture and movement of news photography as well as the generating of ideas for the presentation of pictorial features.

JLM 304 Elective, Major only; 2nd term
News Translation II 2nd & 3rd year
 2 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Principles, techniques and problems of translating news stories and feature articles from Chinese to English, aiming at fidelity, readability and speed.

JLM 311A Core, Major; 1st term
News Writing and Reporting (Chinese) 3rd year
JLM 311B 3 units; 2 hr. Lect. + 4 hrs. Lab./wk.
News Writing and Reporting (English)

Emphasis is on various forms of news reporting including interpretative and investigative. Prerequisite: JLM 211, 212, 221, 222.

JLM 312 Core, Major; 2nd term
Editing 3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 4 hrs. Lab./wk.
Copy editing, headline writing, news display, illustration, typography, printing process, including editing daily teleprinter reports, news evaluation and page make-up.

JLM 321 Core, Major; 1st term
Advertising I 3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.
Evaluation of the role and functions of advertising in marketing and communication; the process, methods and techniques of preparing and producing advertisement; the role of research in advertising and advertising effectiveness appraisal; the planning of campaigns and media strategy.

JLM 322 Core, Major; 2nd term
Advertising II 3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.
Continuation of JLM 321. Prerequisite: JLM 321. During the first 12 weeks of the terms, students spend one full day each week off the campus doing on-the-scene study with leading advertising agencies of Hong Kong. This special project, "advertising workshop", leads the students through the major stages of advertising, planning and production for a "client" with mock agency presentation and appraisal under guidance from media experts and faculty members.

JLM 331 Core, Major; 1st term
Communication Theories 3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
Study of modern communication principles and theories for the understanding of human communication as well as communication processes within and between social systems.

JLM 341 Core, Major; 1st term
Laws of Mass Communications 3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Precision reporting and interpretation of opinion survey results to the public. Role of the free press as a disseminator, opinion-maker and critic of the functions of the public agencies. Prerequisite: JLM 311.

JNE 321
Magazine Editing and Writing

Core, Optional; 1st term
3rd year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Theories and techniques of magazine writing. Analyzing and marketing articles for general and specialized magazines. Subject research, ethical and legal problems, and manuscript preparation. The examination of the duties and responsibilities an editor or a writer should have toward the public.

JLM 041
Directed Studies in Communication I

Core, Major, STOT¹; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Examination of the roles the print and broadcast media play in modern society. Research on the analyses of their problems with emphasis on local scene, including their relations to other mass media, responsibilities of their practitioners, trends and prospects. Each student is required to write an essay under the adviser's supervision. Student will select his own project.

JLM 042
Directed Studies in Communication II

Core, Optional; STOT¹; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Continuation of JLM 041. Examination of the roles the print and broadcast media play in modern society. Research on the analyses of their problems with emphasis on local scene, including their relations to other mass media, responsibilities of their practitioners, trends and prospects. Each student is required to write an essay under the adviser's supervision. Student will select his own project.

JLM 411
Communication Research Methods

Core, Optional; 1st term
4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Introduction to methods for the investigation of communication processes and effects. Emphasis is on the formulation of research problems, study designs, sampling techniques, measurement problems and report writing. Basic steps in data collection, processing and analysis are included.

JLM 412
Public Opinion Survey Reporting

Core, Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

¹ Student-orientated Teaching.

The meaning, nature, functions of public opinion within its social and political context; its measurement through polling; theories and research findings on the formation, dynamics and change of public opinion. Students conduct actual public opinion survey and write reports.

JLM 421
International Communication

Core, Major; 1st term
4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The role of communication in international relations; survey of the mass communication systems in modern world; the role of communication in national development; the flow of international information; patterns, channels of international news gathering and dissemination; variables affecting media development; operational relationship between government and communication media in representative countries; problem of cross-cultural communication.

JBC 411
Television Production I

Core, Optional; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 2 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Comprehensive introduction to the use of equipments and the integration of audio, video and lighting elements in the production of television programmes; experimentation in the scripting, programming and production of basic programme formats.

JBC 412
Television Production II

Core, Optional; 1st term
4th year
2 units, 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Continuation of JBC 411. Prerequisite: JBC 411.

Study of television as a medium of information and entertainment. Analysis of the creative possibilities inherent in educational and documentary programmes, public affairs programmes, interview and panel programmes, and entertainment programmes. Students are required to write, produce, direct and criticize television assignment.

JNE 421
Advanced Editing

Core, Optional; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+ 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Emphasis is on the analysis and evaluation of news stories, local and international. Roles of the press in social, economic, political and cultural development of a society. Study of the special problem of the print media in Hong Kong.

JNE 432
Business and Industrial Reporting

Core, Optional; 2nd term
4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Theories and techniques of reporting, writing and editing for business, industry, finance and agriculture. Study of their specific content,

staff, design and production methods, including the roles of business and industrial publications in community development, and the interaction between them.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

Students majoring in Journalism and Communication must take Paper 1 and two papers from among Papers 2 to 5 plus Papers 6 and 7 or 8 and 9 according to their areas of concentration.

Minor Programme

Students minoring in Journalism and Communication must take Paper 1 and another from among Papers 2 to 5.

Degree Papers

Common Papers

- Paper 1 – Reporting and Editing
 JLM 311 News Writing and Reporting
 JLM 312 Editing
- Paper 2 – History and Laws of Mass Communications
 JLM 232 History of Mass Communications
 JLM 341 Laws of Mass Communications
- Paper 3 – Communication Research
 JLM 411 Communication Research Methods
 JLM 412 Public Opinion Survey and Reporting
- Paper 4 – International Communication
 JLM 331 Communication Theories
 JLM 421 International Communications
- Paper 5 – Advertising
 JLM 321 Advertising I
 JLM 322 Advertising II

Concentration Papers

(a) News and Editorials

- Paper 6 – Advanced Reporting
 JNE 312 Public Affairs Reporting
 JNE 432 Business and Industrial Reporting
- Paper 7 – Specialized Editing
 JNE 321 Magazine Editing and Writing
 JNE 421 Advanced Editing

(b) Broadcasting

- Paper 8 — Radio News and Production
 JBC 311 Radio News
 JBC 322 Radio Production
- Paper 9 — TV News and Production
 JBC 332 Television News
 JBC 411 Television Production I
 JBC 412 Television Production II

Psychology

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	PSY 100	General Psychology ¹	3
Second	PSY 211	Statistical Analysis and Research Design ¹	3
	PSY 212	Experimental Methods	3
	PSY 221	Learning	3
	PSY 222	Memory and Thinking	3
	*PSY 225	Motivation and Emotion	3
	PSY 231	Sensation and Perception	3
	PSY 235	Physiological Psychology	3
	PSY 251	Developmental Psychology	3
	PSY 252	Advanced Developmental Psychology	3
	PSY 261	Social Psychology	3
	*PSY 262	Advanced Social Psychology	3
	PSY 271	Personality	3
	PSY 275	Abnormal and Clinical Psychology	3
Third	*PSY 342	Asian Theories of Man and Behaviour	3
	PSY 381	Industrial Psychology	3
	PSY 385	Counselling and Guidance	3
	*PSY 386	Testing and Assessment	3
Fourth	PSY 401-408	Special Topics in Psychology	3
	*PSY 441	History of Western Psychology	3

¹ Core course.

*Not offered in 1980-81.

Course Description

- PSY 100** Core, Minor; Gen. Ed.; Both terms
General Psychology 1st year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Introduction to the study of behaviour — the senses, perception, learning, memory, thinking, motivation, emotion, and other selected topics.
- PSY 211** Core, Optional, Minor; 1st term
Statistical Analysis and Research 2nd year
Design 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 2 hrs. Lab./wk.
 Introduction to the way in which psychologists design research to yield statistically meaningful results. Correlational and inferential techniques with emphasis on how to utilize appropriate statistical tests. Analysis and interpretation of data from contemporary psychological research. Prerequisite: PSY 100, or permission of the instructor.
- PSY 212** Elective; 2nd term
Experimental Methods 2nd year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 2 hrs. Lab./wk.
 Introduction to the various research strategies and techniques employed in psychology. Different approaches to research presented by different members of the psychology staff. Participation in laboratories or independent research required. Prerequisite: PSY 211.
- PSY 221** Elective; 2nd term
Learning 2nd year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 2 hrs. Lab./wk.
 Methods and findings in the study of learning with emphasis on their relation to theories of learning. Special consideration given to the way in which learning theory may be applied to human behaviour. Some laboratory participation required. Prerequisite: PSY 100.
- PSY 222** Elective; 1st term
Memory and Thinking 2nd year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 2 hrs. Lab./wk.
 Investigation of the cognitive processes — attaining, retaining and transforming information. Emphasis on experimental studies of human concept formation, memory, thinking, and creativity. Prerequisite: PSY 100.
- *PSY 225** Elective; 1st term
Motivation and Emotion 2nd year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

*Not offered in 1980-81.

processes, attitude change, and person perception. Group work on projects related to the course content. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

*PSY 262
Advanced Social Psychology
Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
Intensive group study of selected problems in social psychology, such as experimental methodology, social perception, non-verbal communication, cross-cultural influences, aggression, attitudes, prejudice, etc. Prerequisite: PSY 261 and a course in Statistics.

PSY 271
Personality
Elective; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
The patterning of an individual's behaviour as he interacts with his environment, especially his social environment. Major theoretical orientations to personality together with some of the assessment techniques used to measure individual differences. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

PSY 275
Abnormal and Clinical Psychology
Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
Various types of psychological disorders falling under the general categories of psychosis, neurosis, and behaviour disorder. Theories and research concerning the origin and treatment of these disorders. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

*PSY 342
Asian Theories of Man & Behaviour
Elective; Gen. Ed.; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
Traditional and modern Chinese theories of man. Contemporary Chinese practices of child-rearing, male-female relationship, and mental health. Traditional and modern psychologies of India and Japan.

PSY 381
Industrial Psychology
Elective; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.
Analysis of human behaviour in business and industrial organizations. Psychological techniques applied in job analysis, selection, placement, and training of personnel. Special emphasis given to social-psychological factors in morale and productivity. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

PSY 385
Counselling and Guidance
Elective; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

- Paper 1 — Experimental Design-Methods and Statistics
 PSY 211 Statistical Analysis and Research Design
 PSY 212 Experimental Methods
- Paper 2 — Basic Processes I (*any 2 from*)
 PSY 221 Learning
 PSY 222 Memory and Thinking
 *PSY 225 Motivation and Emotion
 PSY 401-408 Special Topics in Psychology
- Paper 3 — Basic Processes II (*any 2 from*)
 PSY 231 Sensation and Perception
 PSY 235 Physiological Psychology
 PSY 401-408 Special Topics in Psychology
- Paper 4 — Historical Foundations
 *PSY 342 Asian Theories of Man and Behaviour
 *PSY 441 History of Western Psychology
- Paper 5 — Developmental Psychology (*any 2 from*)
 PSY 251 Developmental Psychology
 PSY 252 Advanced Developmental Psychology
 PSY 401-408 Special Topics in Psychology
- Paper 6 — Social Psychology (*any 2 from*)
 PSY 261 Social Psychology
 *PSY 262 Advanced Social Psychology
 PSY 401-408 Special Topics in Psychology
- Paper 7 — Personality and Clinical Psychology (*any 2 from*)
 PSY 271 Personality
 PSY 275 Abnormal and Clinical Psychology
 PSY 401-408 Special Topics in Psychology
- Paper 8 — Applied Psychology (*any 2 from*)
 PSY 381 Industrial Psychology
 PSY 385 Counselling and Guidance
 *PSY 386 Testing and Assessment
 PSY 401-408 Special Topics in Psychology

Social Work

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	SWK 111/112	Social Welfare as a Social Institution . . .	3
Second	SWK 020	Student Orientated Teaching	4
	SWK 211	Social Welfare Services in Hong Kong . . .	2

*Not offered in 1980-81.

This is small-group, less structured teaching related to the student's major field but not formally tied to any particular course. Its aim is to build in the student habits and attitudes of mind characteristic of the expert in his or her chosen field and relevant to the solution of the kind of problems the student is likely to encounter in life. For this year of studies, the primary focus is on introduction of the student to the philosophy, value systems and the generic process of the social work method.

SWK 211
Social Welfare Services in Hong Kong

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will cover both the public and private sectors in the provision of social welfare services in Hong Kong. Examination will be made not only of the delivery of services but also of the financial provisions particularly with an analysis of means of financing. The issue of coordination of services will also be examined in the light of effectiveness and adequacy of service delivery.

SWK 212
Philosophy of Social Work

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will look into both the philosophic base and values systems of the social work profession. Discussion will focus on the application of these social work values in the context of Hong Kong among the Chinese today.

SWK 223
Human Growth and Development I

Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will study the basic concepts, theories and problems in human growth and behaviour as related to social work practice. Emphasis is given to the developmental study of human growth and behaviour as a continuous process throughout the stages from childhood to adolescence. Attention will be paid to physical, psychological and cultural aspects of growth.

SWK 224
Human Growth and Development II

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will give emphasis to the relevant concepts of the stages of development from adulthood to old age. Prerequisite: SWK 223.

SWK 231
Social Work Processes I

Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course includes the examination of the purpose and goals of social work practice, the study of the generic principles, and the basic methods in social work. Attention is directed to the inter-relationship of various methods in the enabling process.

SWK 232
Social Work Processes II

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

A generic approach to social work practice from the problem solving perspective. A practice model will emphasize the concepts of social functioning, client-worker partnership, service contracts, explicit goal setting, case management, planned intervention at multiple levels, and continuous evaluation. Prerequisite: SWK 231.

SWK 252
Field Laboratory

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course aims at preparing students to undertake Field Instruction I. It teaches students, through a series of laboratory sessions, basic practice knowledge and skills necessary for rendering professional services as a student worker in a welfare or health organization. It is a prerequisite of Field Instruction I.

SWK 030
Student Orientated Teaching

Core, Major, STOT; Year
3rd year
4 units; 2 hrs. STOT/wk.

This is small-group, less structured teaching related to the student's major field but not formally tied to any particular course. Its aim is to build in the student habits and attitudes of mind characteristic of the expert in his or her chosen field and relevant to the solution of the kind of problems the student is likely to encounter in life. For this year of studies, the primary focus is on the training of skills, practice concepts and practitioner's roles in the problem-solving process of social work.

SWK 321
Social Implications of Illnesses

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims to provide students with some basic knowledge and diagnostic understanding of the major illnesses in Hong Kong. Emphasis will be placed on the impact of illness and disability upon the social functioning of people as individuals and family members. The concept of stress and the worker's use of self in the helping process will be discussed.

SWK 322
Mental Illness and Retardation

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

SWK 350
Field Instruction I

Core, Major; Year
3rd year
8 units; 14 hrs. Exer./wk.

The course aims to provide opportunities for students to put into practice in an agency setting under supervision, theories learned in class: (a) Methods of direct service to clients – casework, group work and community organization; (b) Knowledge and differential use of community resources; (c) Jobs akin to agency administration – planning, budgeting, staffing, etc., and (d) Tools of administration – writing of reports, letters, accounting, use of research findings, conducting meeting, etc.

SWK 040
Student Orientated Teaching

Core, Major; STOT; Year
4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. STOT/wk.

This is small-group, less structured teaching related to the student's major field but not formally tied to any particular course. Its aim is to build in the student habits and attitudes of mind characteristic of the expert in his or her chosen field and relevant to the solution of the kind of problems the student is likely to encounter in life. For this year of studies, the primary focus is on training the student to present a report in a proper manner based on a logical examination of a given problem.

SWK 441
Social Welfare Administration

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims to provide some basic understanding of welfare agency administration. Basic principles and methods in administration, issues in policy making, personnel management and administrative structure of social welfare agencies will be discussed.

SWK 442
Social Policy and Planning

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims to achieve an appreciation of the contribution of social planning and policy-formulation to the solution, control and amelioration of social problems on the macro-level; a knowledge of the key elements involved in the process of decision-making; an ability and some skill in designing programmes of social service consistent with the economic capacity, cultural values and standards in the Hong Kong setting.

SWK 443
Social Work Research

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of research as an essential component of professional practice. The

relationship between research principles and methodology and practice principles and techniques will be emphasized. Problem formulation, research design, data collection, analysis and reporting research findings will be discussed.

SWK 450
Field Instruction II

Core, Major; Year
4th year
8 units; 14 hrs. Exer./wk.

See SWK 350 Field Instruction I. Prerequisite: Field Instruction I.

SWK 461
Seminar I (Social Security)

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course studies the concepts of social security, its historical development and societal functions. Social security programmes in other countries are compared. Special reference is made to local programmes. The planning, financing and administrative aspects of the social security system are also studied.

SWK 462
Seminar II (School Social Services)

Core, Major; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course includes the examination of the existing educational system and its impact on the developmental process of school children in Hong Kong. Various kinds of social services in school will be discussed. Relevant local materials on school social work are used for illustration.

SWK 463
Seminar III (Social Aspects of Housing)

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course discusses housing in Hong Kong, the development of its character, the physical layout of multi-storey buildings and housing estates and neighbourhoods. It also explores the social, educational and recreational opportunities and facilities in the housing estates for tenants of various age groups. The social and psychological impacts associated with living in high flats are studied, with policy implications for future housing planning.

SWK 464
Seminar IV (Family Planning)

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Family planning will be viewed within the context of social work practice. The values and resources for the planning of family size and the role of the social workers as an educational and therapeutic agent in family planning will be examined.

SWK 465
Seminar V (Correctional Services) Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course includes: review of some basic concepts of social deviance in sociological and legal aspects, discussion of the existing rehabilitation systems of law offenders, and the role of a social worker in these systems.

Examination Scheme

The Examination Scheme for the Part I Degree Examination to be held in 1981 will consist of Paper 2 and Paper 6.

The Examination Scheme for Part II Degree Examination to be held in 1981 will consist of Paper 4, Paper 5 and Paper 7.

Degree Papers

Paper 2 — Human Growth and Social Environment

at least 2 courses from

SWK 223 Human Growth and Development I
SWK 224 Human Growth and Development II
SWK 321 Social Implications of Illnesses
SWK 322 Mental Illness and Retardation

Paper 4 — Enabling Social Work Processes

at least 2 courses from

SWK 441 Social Welfare Administration
SWK 442 Social Policy and Planning
SWK 443 Social Work Research

Paper 5 — Direct Social Work Process

at least 4 courses from

SWK 231 Social Work Processes I
SWK 232 Social Work Processes II
SWK 331/332 Social Casework I/II
SWK 333/334 Social Group Work I/II
SWK 335/336 Community Work I/II

Paper 6 — Social Service Delivery System

at least 2 courses from

SWK 461 Seminar I
SWK 462 Seminar II
SWK 463 Seminar III
SWK 464 Seminar IV
SWK 465 Seminar V

Paper 7 — Field Instruction

all 3 courses from

SWK 252	Field Laboratory
SWK 350	Field Instruction I
SWK 450	Field Instruction II

Sociology

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Unit</i>
First	SOC 101/102	Introduction Sociology ¹	3
Second	SOC 201	Classical Theory ¹	3
	SOC 202	Contemporary Theory ¹	3
	SOC 203	Research Methods ¹	3
	SOC 204	Social Statistics ¹	3
	SOC 251/252	Chinese Society ¹	3
Third	SOC 030	Guided Study in Sociology	4
	SOC 311	Complex Organization ¹	3
	SOC 313	Social Stratification	3
	SOC 316	Kinship and Family	3
	SOC 321	Social Development ¹	3
	SOC 323	Ecology and Urban Growth	3
	SOC 326	Social and Political Factors of Economic Development	3
	SOC 331	Population Dynamics and Problems . . .	3
	SOC 333	Crime and Delinquency	3
	SOC 341	Social Movements	3
	SOC 344	Public Opinion and Mass Communication	3
	SOC 351	Development of Chinese Social Thought	3
	SOC 354	Chinese Society before 1949	3
	Fourth	SOC 414	Sociology of Industrial Relations
SOC 415		Community Analysis	3
SOC 422		Social Planning	3
SOC 431		Social Problems ¹	3
SOC 434		Health and Environment	3
SOC 436		Educational Policy and Opportunity . .	3
SOC 441		Collective Behaviour ¹	3
SOC 443		Group Dynamics	3
SOC 444		Directed Reading	3
SOC 454		Ideology and Social Structure of Contemporary China	3

(Note: See course description for courses opened to other years.)

¹ Core course.

Requirements for Major Students

- (a) The 10 core courses will be required of all Sociology Majors, and will be offered in multiple sections, depending on the number of students enrolled.
- (b) Five of the core courses are, in effect, fundamental courses in the Paper Areas. They are Complex Organization, Social Development, Social Problems, Collective Behaviour, and Chinese Society.
- (c) The minimum number of units for Majors is therefore 51.

Requirements for Minor Students

- (a) All minors are required to take Introduction to Sociology.
- (b) Minor students are required to take a minimum number of 21 units.

Course Description

<p>SOC 101/102 Introduction to Sociology</p> <p>An overview of basic concepts and principles in the field of sociology. Elements of social organization, functional relationships of social institutions, and processes of social change are examined.</p>	<p>Core, Both; Both terms 1st year 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.</p>
<p>SOC 201 Classical Theory</p> <p>The foundations of sociological theory as laid by the classic writers of the turn of the century are examined in the light of current sociological perspectives. Special emphasis is given to the works of Marx, Durkheim, Weber, and Simmel. Fundamental developments of method and theory are examined.</p>	<p>Core, Major; 1st term 2nd year 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.</p>
<p>SOC 202 Contemporary Theory</p> <p>This course reviews some of the outstanding contemporary propositions in sociological theories: Symbolic Interactionism, Structural Functionalism, Conflict Theory, Exchange Theory, Social Phenomenology, Action Theory and Ethology. It begins by analyzing the nature of scientific theorizing, its logical and epistemological bases, and its problematic status in Sociology.</p>	<p>Core, Major; 2nd term 2nd year 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.</p>
<p>SOC 203 Research Methods</p>	<p>Core, Major; 1st term 2nd year 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.</p>

- SOC 313
Social Stratification
Elective; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
This course is an analysis of different approaches to the study of social stratification, as represented by class systems and other forms of social inequality; of conditions affecting the degree to which stratification is structured or fluid; and of factors of stratification in the composition and differentiation of groups.
- SOC 316
Kinship and Family
Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
This course is a study of the structures and functional processes of both kinship and the family. It starts with the development of theoretical frameworks to be based on materials collected in Chinese society as well as other societies, and is followed by the application of these frameworks in the analysis of the various phases of kinship and family structures. The analysis will be conducted from both a historical and a comparative perspective.
- SOC 321
Social Development
Core, Major; Optional, Minor
1st term; 3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
A survey of the characteristics of social change and an exploration into the meaning of "modernization". Some personal and social problems connected with urbanization and industrialization are examined. The main objective of this course is to provide a theoretical framework with which the student may pursue further understanding of modern urban-industrial society.
- SOC 323
Ecology and Urban Growth
Elective; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
The patterns of urban growth and development are discussed in historical and comparative terms. The interrelationships among urban functions, physical environment, and urban forms of social life are examined, with particular emphasis on Hong Kong although comparison with other Asian or Western cities will also be included.
- SOC 326
Social and Political Factors of
Economic Development
Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
This course is a sociology of a number of political economies. Emphasis will be placed on economic development. Specific areas of analysis include feudalism, capitalism, colonialism, imperialism, and communism.

- SOC 331
Population Dynamics and Problems
- Elective; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. +1 hr. Tut./wk.
- This is an introduction to the study of population dynamics. The course covers the following subjects: population theories; methods of population studies and sources of population data; world population growth and distribution; general determinants of population such as mortality, fertility and migration; the theory of demographic transition; the population of Hong Kong; the integration of demography and sociology.
- SOC 333
Crime and Delinquency
- Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. +1 hr. Tut./wk.
- A sociological study of criminal and delinquent behaviour in Hong Kong and in selected societies around the world. Analysis and evaluation of current theories and research into causes and methods of treating these behaviour patterns.
- SOC 341
Social Movements
- Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. +1 hr. Tut./wk.
- This course analyses the sources, means, ends, developments, and organizations of those collective actions attempting to promote, or to resist, changes in the quality of life, such as protests, reform movements, and revolutions. Major classical and contemporary theories of social movements will be examined in detail.
- SOC 344
Public Opinion and Mass
Communication
- Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. +1 hr. Tut./wk.
- The nature of mass communication and its role in industrial urban society is examined. A major dimension of this role lies in the formation, transmission, and change of public opinion. Modern television and its social effects will be given special attention. Certain methodological aspects of communications research will also be discussed.
- SOC 351
Development of Chinese Social
Thought
- Elective; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. +1 hr. Tut./wk.
- This course gives students a general knowledge of Chinese social thought from ancient to contemporary periods with special emphasis on the outstanding schools in the past and distinguished scholars in the modern time.
- SOC 354
Chinese Society before 1949
- Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. +1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course offers a deeper understanding of the major factors accounting for institutional change in China from mid-19th Century to the early years of the People's Republic. Emphasis is given to the influence of foreign invasions, conflicting ideological movements, warlordism, economic crisis and corruption upon the direction of change.

SOC 414 Elective; 2nd term
Sociology of Industrial Relations 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 After defining the field of industrial sociology, and the concepts of industrialization and industrial society, the course covers the following subjects: industry and other social systems, such as economy, community, social stratification, family, education and polity; formal organization of industry, industrial management, human relations and informal organization, the nature and functions of union organization, social conflict in industrial organizations; labour force and occupational mobility, personality and industrial organization; work and leisure; and industry and social change.

SOC 415 Elective; 1st term
Community Analysis 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This course emphasizes practical exercises in introducing students to concepts, and techniques of community analysis with emphasis on demographic, ecological, institutional, and organizational issues. Patterns of intergroup relations in the community setting are studied.

SOC 422 Elective; 2nd term
Social Planning 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 This course studies the role of planned change in social development, and the basic principles and strategies of social planning. The application of sociological theory and methods to the planning, execution, and evaluation of social action programmes will be discussed.

SOC 431 Core, Major; Optional, Minor
Social Problems 1st term; 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Basic factors and conditions of social problems; social change and social progress; analysis of social change and disorganization as they relate to individuals and groups. Among the selected topics discussed are: population, war and peace, refugees, poverty, unemployment, housing, juvenile delinquency, adult crime, drug addition, prostitution, mental illness, suicide, education, health and recreation.

SOC 434 Elective; 2nd term
Health and Environment 3rd & 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The human behaviour related to health and illness will be examined from the cross-cultural and social system change perspectives. Emphases will be placed upon the social correlates of disease, culture and health orientation, health professions and the patient, analysis of hospital organization, the process of rehabilitation, problems of health planning, and the role of medicine in social and economic development.

SOC 436

Educational Policy and Opportunity

Elective; 2nd term

3rd & 4th year

3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

An introduction to the application of the knowledge, concepts, and methodology of sociology to problems of education, particularly the social context of educational policy and its implications for educational opportunity. Such topics as the following are examined in the light of their relationship with educational policy and opportunity: the social functions of education, the role of education in social development, educational planning, the school as a social environment, social factors of educational achievement, and teaching as a profession.

SOC 441

Collective Behaviour

Core, Major; Optional, Minor

1st term; 3rd & 4th year

3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course discusses the collective dynamics of mass, public, crowd, and social movement through analysis of rumour, fashion, public opinion, flight, riot, and revolt, etc. Important theoretical explanations for the source and process of collective behaviour will be covered.

SOC 443

Group Dynamics

Elective; 1st term

3rd & 4th year

3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The interaction dynamics of participants in face to face groups will be studied as in peer groups such as family, gangs, work teams, and especially constructed groups such as therapy, learning and others.

SOC 444

Directed Reading

With permission of the instructor, a student may pursue a special reading course in consultation with and under the supervision of the instructor. The topics and content of the course will be individually determined.

SOC 454

Ideology and Social Structure of
Contemporary China

Elective; 2nd term

3rd & 4th year

3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This seminar will address itself mainly to the ideological system and organizational structure of contemporary China. The revolutionary approaches in establishing political authority, forming national identity, and modernizing traditional social systems will be emphasized.

Examination Scheme

Major Programme

All students majoring in Sociology are required to take

- (a) the Comprehensive Papers I and II which will be equivalent to two papers and will be based on the ten core courses;
- (b) plus three papers. For each paper, students should take at least two courses.

Minor Programme

All students minoring in Sociology are required to choose two papers. For each paper, they should take at least two courses, plus the core course related to that particular paper.

Degree Papers

- | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---|--|--|---|
| Paper 1 | — Social Problems (<i>at least 2 from</i>) | SOC 331 Population Dynamics & Problems | SOC 333 Crime and Delinquency | SOC 434 Health and Environment | SOC 436 Educational Policy and Opportunity |
| Paper 2 | — Collective Behaviour (<i>at least 2 from</i>) | SOC 341 Social Movements | SOC 344 Public Opinion and Mass Communication | SOC 434 Health and Environment | |
| Paper 3 | — Social Organization (<i>at least 2 from</i>) | SOC 313 Social Stratification | SOC 316 Kinship and Family | SOC 414 Sociology of Industrial Relations | SOC 415 Community Analysis |
| Paper 4 | — Sociology of Development (<i>at least 2 from</i>) | SOC 323 Ecology and Urban Growth | SOC 326 Social and Political Factors of Economic
Development | SOC 422 Social Planning | |
| Paper 7(I) | — Comprehensive Examination (Paper I) |) (<i>all of the</i> | | | |
| Paper 7(II) | — Comprehensive Examination (Paper II) |) (<i>following</i>) | | | |
| | SOC 101/102 | Introduction to Sociology | | | |
| | SOC 201 | Classical Theory | | | |
| | SOC 202 | Contemporary Theory | | | |
| | SOC 203 | Research Methods | | | |
| | SOC 204 | Social Statistics | | | |
| | SOC 251/252 | Chinese Society | | | |
| | SOC 311/312 | Complex Organization | | | |

- SOC 321/322 Social Development
- SOC 431/432 Social Problems
- SOC 441/442 Collective Behaviour
- Paper 8 — Senior Thesis
- Paper 9 — Chinese Society (*at least 2 from*)
 - SOC 351 Development of Chinese Social Thought
 - SOC 354 Chinese Society before 1949
 - SOC 454 Ideology and Social Structure of Contemporary China

Education

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
Second to Fourth	EDU 201	Introduction to Education — Theory and Practice	2

Course Description

EDU 201
Introduction Education

Elective; 2nd term
2nd — 4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

(1) The Development of Education in China and Hong Kong, (2) A Critical Look at the Education in Hong Kong, (3) Equal Opportunities in Education: An Ideal to be Realized, (4) Understanding Children and Adolescents, (5) Basic Concepts of Teaching and Learning, and (6) Extracurricular Activities.

GENERAL EDUCATION

The General Education programme is designed to broaden the interests of students, give them a wider perspective, and cultivate in them the ability to face the issues of contemporary life. The challenge of rational inquiry, discussion and personal commitment is also emphasized. Besides the required courses, students may, over their four years of study, elect from a wide range of courses as listed below. The General Education programme of each College normally totals 11-15 units, not including Physical Education. First year students should not take more than a total of five units.

Programmes of the three Colleges

Chung Chi College

I. Common Courses (required)

Code	Course	Unit
GEC 011/012	Idea of a University	2
GEC 013/014	Art of Thinking.	2
GEC 041	Senior Seminar	2

II. Elective Courses

A. Perspectives in the Sciences

(1. For non-Science majors and minors)

PMA 131/132	Perspectives in Mathematics.	3
NSC 101/102	Perspectives in Life Sciences	3
NSC 111	Perspectives in Physical Science	3

(2. For non-Social Science majors and minors)

ECO 101	Introductory Economics.	3
PSY 100	General Psychology	3
SOC 101	Introduction to Sociology.	3

(3. Others)

GEC 401	Man and His Environment.	3
PHI 310	Philosophy of Science	3
GEC 406	Language and Communication.	3

B. Chinese Culture

GEC 201	Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture	3
GEC 202	Aspects of Modern Chinese Culture.	3
HIS 103/104	Main Trends in Chinese History	3
SOC 251/252	Chinese Society.	3
SOC 351	Development of Chinese Social Thought	3
SOC 354	Chinese Society before 1949	3

C. Western Culture

GEC 301	Plato's Republic and Other Dialogues	3
GEC 303	Western Literature	3
GEC 304	Music in Western Civilization	3
GEC 305	The Modern West	3
GEC 307	Christian Foundations	3
GEC 308	Love in Western Literature	3
THE 101	Introduction to Old Testament	3
THE 111	Introduction to New Testament	3
ENG 223	Background to English Literature	3

Students are required to elect three courses, one from each section.

New Asia College**I. Common Course (required)**

<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
GEN 011	Guided Study	2
GEN 101	Methodology of Thinking	3

The above two courses are required of all first year students.

II. Elective Courses*A. Chinese History and Culture*

ANT 232	Chinese Culture and Society (not for Sociology majors or Anthropology minors)	3
GEN 201	Outline of Chinese Culture (not for Philosophy students)	3
HIS 103/104	Main Trends in Chinese History (not for History students)	3

B. Appreciation of Literature and Arts

GEN 301	Appreciation of Literature (not for Chinese/English students)	3
GEN 302	Appreciation of Art (not for Fine Arts students)	3

C. Sciences and Civilization

GEN 202	The Characteristics of Western Culture not for Philosophy students)	3
ANT 101	Man and Culture: Introduction to Anthropology not for Anthropology minors)	3
NSC 101/102	Perspectives in Life Sciences (not for Biology/Chemistry students)	3
NSC 111	Perspectives in Physical Science (not for Physics students)	3

Students are required to elect three courses, one from each section.

United College

I. *Common Courses* (required)

<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
GEU 101/104	University Life and Learning	2½
GEU 111/114	Contemporary Social Issues.	2½

The above two courses are required of all first year students.

II. *Elective Courses*

A. *Arts*

GEU 201	Modern Civilization in the Making (not for History majors)	2
GEU 202	Literature and the Modern Man (not for Chinese and English majors)	2
GEU 203	Art of Thinking.	2
PHI 102A	Logic	3

B. *Business Administration* (not for Business Administration majors and minors)

GEU 211	Business in Modern Society	2
GEU 212	Modern Management	2

C. *Social Science*

ECO 101	Introductory Economics (not for Social Science majors, Economics minors and Business Administration majors).	3
GPA 101/102	Fundamentals of Government (not for Social Science majors and Government and Public Administration minors)	3
SOC 101/102	Introduction to Sociology (not for Social Science majors and Sociology minors)	3

D. *Science*

NSC 101/102	Perspectives in Life Sciences (not for Bio- chemistry and Chemistry majors and minors). 3	
NSC 111	Perspectives in Physical Science (not for Physics and Electronics majors and minors) 3	
PMA 131/132	Perspectives in Mathematics (not for Science majors and minors)	3

Students are required to elect three courses, but shall not take more than two courses from any section. At least two courses are to be taken in the second year, while the remaining course may be taken in the third year. Students may take a course such as philosophy, psychology and anthropology from the General Education programmes offered by other Colleges; the units thus gained will count towards the credit requirements.

Course Description

Chung Chi College

GEC 011/012
Idea of a University

Required; Both terms
1st year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to the modern university as both a concept and an institution, its Christian origins, its relation to the aims of education, to the life of learning and to contemporary society, with practical guides to methods of study, the use of the library, reading, writing papers, lectures, discussions, examinations, etc.

GEC 013/014
Art of Thinking

Required; Both terms
1st year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to the elementary ideas, principles and methods of logical thinking, the rules of rational discourse and of scientific inquiry. Emphasis is placed upon the daily and practical application of reason and the examination of common fallacies.

GEC 041
Senior Seminar

Required; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

The main object of this course is to encourage the senior students of different disciplines to prepare papers and debate topics of common interest in small groups. Though members of staff will be in the groups, the emphasis will be on student participation.

PMA 131/132
Perspectives in Mathematics

Elective; Non-Sc. Maj. and Min.
Both terms; 2nd – 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Ex./wk.

Please see course description under Mathematics.

NSC 101/102
Perspectives in Life Sciences

Elective; Non-Sc. Maj. and Min.
Both terms; 2nd – 4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Please see course description under Biology.

NSC 111
Perspectives in Physical Science

Elective; Non-Sc. Maj. and Min.
1st term; 2nd – 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Please see course description under Physics.

ECO 101
Introductory Economics

Elective; Non-Soc. Sci. Maj. and Min.
Both terms; 2nd – 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Please see course description under Economics.

PSY 100 Elective; Non-Soc. Sci. Maj. and Min.
 General Psychology Both terms; 2nd – 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Please see course description under Psychology Section, Sociology.

SOC 101 Elective; Non-Soc. Sci. Maj. and Min.
 Introduction to Sociology Both terms; 2nd – 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Please see course description under Sociology.

GEC 401 Elective; 2nd term
 Man and His Environment 2nd – 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An interdisciplinary approach to three questions: What is man? What is the environment? What is the relationship between the two? Presentations from the perspectives of the natural sciences, social sciences, and humanities will seek to provide both the conceptual framework and the specific data necessary for understanding and responding to the “environmental crisis” as a local and world problem.

PHI 310 Elective; 1st term
 Philosophy of Science 2nd – 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Please see course description under Philosophy.

GEC 406 Elective; 2nd term
 Language and Communication 2nd – 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed for Natural Science and Arts students (excluding English majors and minors) who are interested in the nature of human language and the study of communication. Emphasis will be placed on scientific aspects of the nature of language, with particular reference to contemporary linguistics. Examples will be drawn mainly from English and Chinese. (N.B. This course does not provide practical training in language skills. It is limited to 8-20 students.)

GEC 201 Elective; 1st term
 Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture 2nd – 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is concerned with the understanding of the background of traditional Chinese culture, through factual information as well as theoretical interpretation. Aspects dealt with will include philosophy, religion, social and economic structure, and thoughts on history, politics, literature, art and science. Presented from the perspective of a philosophy of culture, the course stresses objective analysis and critical evaluation.

GEC 202 Elective; Both terms
 Aspects of Modern Chinese Culture 2nd - 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course deals with Chinese culture of the present century. Various intellectual trends and different aspects of culture, including philosophy, political and social thought, literature and art, will be discussed, stressing objective analysis and critical evaluation. Also discussed will be its relation with traditional Chinese culture, its position in the modern world and its future prospects.

HIS 103/104 Elective; Both terms
 Main Trends in Chinese History 2nd - 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Please see course description under History.

SOC 251/252 Elective; Both terms
 Chinese Society 2nd - 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Please see course description under Sociology.

SOC 351 Elective; 1st term
 Development of Chinese Social Thought 2nd - 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Please see course description under Sociology.

SOC 354 Elective; 2nd term
 Chinese Society before 1949 2nd - 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
 Please see course description under Sociology.

GEC 301 Elective; Both terms
 Plato's Republic and Other Dialogues 2nd - 4th year
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is a critical study of Plato's Republic as a representative text of the Greek classical world. It will discuss the central theme of justice and some of the perennial problems such as: the place of the individual in society, distribution of material and other resources, education, government, elitism, sex and the family, etc. that the book raises. The course will also draw from a few other dialogues of Plato's. Lectures and weekly tutorials required.

GEC 303 Elective; Both terms
 Western Literature 2nd - 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a general introduction to literature in the West as representative of the Western cultural spirit. It will attempt to see the literature as a reflection of the changing and unchanging social, religious and political values from the Greek tradition to the present. Discussions

and lectures will be based on the following texts: Sophocles' Oedipus Rex, selections from Chaucer and Shakespeare, short stories of Lawrence, Fitzgerald and Hemingway, selected writings of Solzhenitzyn, poems of Robert Frost.

GEC 304 Elective; Both terms
 Music in Western Civilization 2nd – 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course is organized as a single-term introduction to Western music and its cultural role. After a preliminary discussion of how to listen, a historical survey presents music in its relation to religion, political and social movements, and the other arts. Outside readings and listening reports are assigned.

GEC 305 Elective; Both terms
 The Modern West 2nd – 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at presenting a comprehensive view of the development of the West, from the end of the Middle Ages to the nineteenth century. Topics to be discussed will include the Renaissance, the Reformation, Age of the Despots, the Enlightenment, and the Age of Revolutions. While major aspects of each of the above periods will be outlined, major emphasis will be given to discovering the internal relationship of these periods and to interpreting them in terms of their contributions to the formation of our contemporary world.

GEC 307 Elective; Both terms
 Christian Foundations 2nd – 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introductory study of the foundations of the Christian faith based primarily on the book of Romans and the gospel of John. The course will make use of the scholarship tools of historical cultural studies, critical biblical interpretation and exegesis, but will not be pre-occupied with such. (Not open to Theology or Religious Knowledge students.)

GEC 308 Elective; 2nd term
 Love in Western Literature 2nd – 3rd year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will examine the changing experiences and conceptions of the love of man and woman, as seen in the Greco-Roman, Biblical, Medieval and Modern periods of the West. The importance of the conception of Medieval courtly love, as reflected in the myth of Tristam and Iseult, and the tensions between this ideal, the Christian view, and various emerging alternatives in the modern period will be examined. Readings will draw upon Drama, Biography, Poetry, Myth, Fairy Tale, Philosophy and Psychology, especially examining key documents of the Western world reflecting the nature of human love.

THE 101 Elective; 2nd term
Introduction to Old Testament 2nd – 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Please see course description under Religion.

THE 111 Elective; 1st term
Introduction to New Testament 2nd – 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Please see course description under Religion.

ENG 223 Elective; 1st term
Background to English Literature 2nd – 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 Please see course description under English.

New Asia College

GEN 011 Required; Year
Guided Study 1st year
 2 units; 1 hr. Ex./wk.

This course, using student-orientated teaching method, seeks to provide students with a general understanding of the following topics: 1) Use of library and other facilities, 2) University education, 3) Modern society, 4) Methodology of thinking, 5) Chinese culture, 6) Literary and artistic appreciation, and 7) Western culture. Each of these topics is divided into two sub-topics. A teacher may select a total of eight sub-topics from the above, including at least one sub-topic from each of the first three.

GEN 101 Required; Both terms
Methodology of Thinking 1st year
 3 units; 3 hrs. lect./wk.

This course is an attempt to acquaint the students with the principles of clear, logical and scientific thinking. The course consists of the following parts: 1) Analytical Method, i.e. the Method of Linguistic Analysis, 2) Logical Method, 3) Scientific Method, and 4) Criticisms of Fallacies.

ANT 232 Elective; Both terms
Chinese Culture and Society 2nd – 4th year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course provides an anthropological approach to China. Discussions concentrate on its major cultural and social institutions both traditional and contemporary, such as family, marriage, kinship, lineage and clan, economic system, religion, value orientation, etc.

(Units will not count towards General Education if taken by Sociology majors or Anthropology minors.)

GEN 201
Outline of Chinese Culture

Elective; Both terms
2nd – 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at giving a general account of Chinese culture. It includes the following contents, 1) characteristics of Chinese culture, 2) Chinese religious concepts, 3) Chinese views of life, 4) Chinese politics, 5) the Chinese society, 6) Chinese ways of thinking, 7) the Chinese intelligentsia, and 8) cultural problems that modern China faces.

(Units will not count towards General Education if taken by Philosophy majors.)

GEN 202
The Characteristics of Western Culture

Elective; Both terms
2nd – 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course aims at helping the students to acquire a general understanding of the following aspects of Western culture: 1) religious thought, 2) philosophy, 3) science, 4) politics, 5) society, and 6) views of life.

(Units will not count towards General Education if taken by Philosophy majors.)

HIS 103/104
Main Trends in Chinese History

Elective; Both terms
2nd – 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is an attempt to give a general but systematic account of the following topics: 1) the Chinese people and the beginning of its culture, 2) the evolution of Chinese society, 3) constitutional changes in Chinese history, 4) economic growth and changes in land-tax system, 5) trends in learning and thought, 6) intellectuals in Chinese history, 7) China in world history, and 8) political and social issues in modern China.

(Units will not count towards General Education if taken by History majors.)

GEN 301
Appreciation of Literature

Elective; 1st term
2nd – 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course aims at helping students develop an interest and competence in critically appreciating literature of China and the West. Lecture is the primary teaching method, but in the analysis of individual works, students will be encouraged to take an active part.

(Units will not count towards General Education if taken by Chinese and English majors.)

GEN 302
Appreciation of Art

Elective; Both terms
2nd – 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with general knowledge of art and appreciation of art. It is designed to enable the students to have a better understanding of art and to derive enjoyment from life. It will include the following aspects of art: 1) The classification and characteristics of audio-visual art, 2) The appreciation of Chinese and Western painting, print-making and ceramics, and modern art, 3) A comparison of the Chinese and western painting, 4) Pottery and industrial art, 5) Art design and life, and 6) Photography and movies.

(Units will not count towards General Education if taken by Fine Arts majors.)

ANT 101	Elective; Both terms
Man and Culture: Introduction to Anthropology	2nd - 4th year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Please see course description under Anthropology Section, Sociology.

(Units will not count towards General Education if taken by Anthropology minors.)

NSC 101/102	Elective; Both terms
Perspectives in Life Sciences	2nd - 4th year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Please see course description under Biology.

(Units will not count towards General Education if taken by Biology and Chemistry majors.)

NSC 111	Elective; 1st term
Perspectives in Physical Science	2nd - 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Please see course description under Physics.

(Units will not count towards General Education if taken by Physics majors.)

United College

GEU 101/104	Required; 1st term
University Life and Learning	1st year
	2½ units; 2 hrs. Lect./Tut. + Ex./wk.

This course, consisting of lectures and student-orientated teaching, is designed to provide basic preparations for studying in the university. Topics include the aims of a university, the purposes of university education, campus life and the art of thinking - an introduction to the basic concepts, principles and methods of logical thinking, the rules of rational discourse and of scientific enquiry. Special emphasis is laid on group discussions, in which students will be given opportunities to present their own points of view, to analyse and to solve problems.

- GEU 111/114
 Contemporary Social Issues
 Required; 2nd term
 1st year
 2½ units; 2 hrs. Lect./Tut. + Ex./wk.
 This course, consisting of lectures and student-orientated teaching, aims at helping students develop an intelligent and critical understanding of public issues. Important current issues with special relevance to Hong Kong will be treated. Emphasis will be placed on presenting different points of view.
- GEU 201
 Modern Civilization in the Making
 Elective; 2nd term
 2nd year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
 This course aims at introducing to students the historical roots of modern civilization, to help them understand more clearly the problems that arise in their surroundings. A topics approach is used in lectures and tutorials.
- GEU 202
 Literature and Modern Man:
 East and West
 Elective; 2nd term
 2nd year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
 This course consists of two equal parts dealing with both Chinese and English literature. It aims at examining ways in which twentieth-century writings reflect the values and social conditions of our age in Eastern and Western settings, respectively. At the same time, a sense of some of the achievements of modern literature will be gained through a study of selected prose, short stories, poems, and plays.
- GEU 203
 Art of Thinking
 Elective; 1st term
 2nd year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
 This course is an attempt to acquaint the students with the principles of clear, logical and scientific thinking. The course consists of the following parts: 1) Analytical Method, i.e. the Method of Linguistic Analysis, 2) Logical Method, 3) Scientific Method, and 4) Criticisms of Fallacies.
- PHI 102A
 Logic
 Elective; 1st term
 2nd year
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
 This course is designed to give the students a fundamental training in logic so that he can equip himself with the basic knowledge of logic, and accustom himself to logical thinking. The course includes: (1) the uses of language, (2) deduction, and (3) induction.
- GEU 211
 Business in Modern Society
 Elective; 1st term
 2nd year
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at providing an introduction to the general concepts of business. It describes the economic, political, social and cultural environment in which managers and organizations function. Major topics include: the framework of business, the basic business functions, managerial functions and other selected business considerations.

GEU 212
Modern Management

Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course introduces the philosophy of business operations and the framework of decision-making process. The study in organization includes: structural design, mechanics and dynamics of organization and the use of informal organization. The study in management includes functions of management: planning, organizing, staffing, direction and control.

ECO 101
Introductory Economics

Elective; Both terms
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Please see course description under Economics.

GPA 101/102
Fundamentals of Government

Elective; Both terms
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Please see course description under Government and Public Administration.

SOC 101/102
Introduction to Sociology

Elective; Both terms
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Please see course description under Sociology.

NSC 101/102
Perspectives in Life Sciences

Elective; Both terms
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Please see course description under Biology.

NSC 111
Perspectives in Physical Science

Elective; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Please see course description under Physics.

PMA 131/132
Perspectives in Mathematics

Elective; Both terms
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Ex./wk.

Please see course description under Mathematics.

Physical Education Programme

Physical Education is part of the General Education Programme. It aims to develop in students the skills in physical activities that will enable them to promote their personal physical fitness, maintain health, build morale and establish an interest in future recreational activities.

The entire programme is based on the needs and interests of the student body as a whole. It includes: (1) Basic Instructional Physical Education Programme, (2) Intramural Sports Programme, and (3) Inter-collegiate Sports Programme.

Basic Instructional Physical Education Programme

Physical Education is required of all first-year students and is open to other students on a credit-earning basis.

A course may be taken only once for credit. The number of units earned shall normally not exceed 10.

I. Required Programme

Two 1-unit term course are required of all first-year students.

Courses in 1st term are largely designed to improve students' physical condition in general. Courses in the 2nd term aim to acquaint students with the fundamental knowledge and skills of team sports. The entire programme also emphasizes the development of personality through team work and fair play.

The basis of assessment for each course will be students' achievement in basic skills and class attendance.

<i>1st Term</i>	Track and Field Swimming Gymnastics Physical Conditioning
<i>2nd Term</i>	Basketball Soccer (for men only) Volleyball Softball German Handball *Field Hockey (for women only)
<i>Code Numbers</i>	PHE 101/102 — Chung Chi students PHE 103/104 — New Asia students PHE 105/106 — United students

* Not offered in 1980-81.

Students with health problems may take a special programme designed to meet their needs, and are admitted to either Alternative I or II according to the recommendations of the Director of Physical Education and a physician of the University Health Service.

(Alternative I)

- (a) Reading and written assignments on one of the following topics:
 Foundation of Physical Education
 Introduction to Physical Education
 Sociology of Sport
 Kinetics
 Man and Exercise
 Nutrition and Growth
 Psychology of Sports
 Physical Education manual
- (b) Written test at the end of each term.

(Alternative II)

- (a) and (b) in Alternative I; plus
 (c) Light exercises under close supervision of an Instructor, such as weight-pulling, table-tennis, medicine ball, etc., depending on the physical capabilities of the student.

II. Elective Programme

The elective programme is open to students of all years, who are interested in physical education and keen to acquire more skills.

The programme is composed of the following 1-unit term courses for both terms:

- PHE 171 Track and Field
 PHE 172 Gymnastics
 PHE 173 Swimming
 PHE 174 Physical Conditioning
 PHE 175 Basketball
 PHE 176 Soccer (for men only)
 PHE 177 Volleyball
 PHE 178 German Handball
 PHE 179 Softball
 PHE 180 Badminton
 PHE 181 Tennis
 *PHE 182 Field Hockey (for women only)
 *PHE 183 Weight-lifting

- PHE 184 Archery
- PHE 185 Social Dance
- PHE 186 Folk Dance

Intramural Sports Programme

The Physical Education Unit, in cooperation with the University and College Student Unions, provides a wide variety of team and individual competitions.

Each year, University-wide activities include an Aquatic Meet and a Track and Field Meet. In addition, there are formal team competitions in basketball, volleyball and other sports between College teams.

Intercollegiate Sports

This competitive programme is for students who are interested in scheduled athletic competition with teams of other post-secondary colleges in Hong Kong. Men's teams include volleyball, basketball, badminton, track and field, tennis, soccer, swimming, German handball, and table tennis. Women's teams include volleyball, basketball, badminton, track and field, tennis, swimming and table tennis.

The coaching staff consists of qualified personnel within the Unit. Special skill instructors are also sometimes invited from outside to give instruction in an honorary capacity.

FIRST YEAR CHINESE AND FIRST YEAR ENGLISH

Both the Department of Chinese Language and Literature and the Department of English offer language courses, viz. First Year Chinese and First Year English, for all first year students unless the student has been granted exemption.

First Year Chinese

Course Codes

CHI 171/173/175/177

Aim and Scope

This course aims to help the student to acquire the ability to use the Chinese language effectively for communication and study. The course consists of: (1) teaching of texts, (2) language exercise, (3) outside reading, and (4) composition.

Teaching and Tutorial

The three periods assigned to this course in every teaching week are apportioned as follows:

- (1) One period for teaching, the emphasis being on analysis of texts and usage of language.
- (2) One period for language exercise which is composed of: (a) A short composition in about 500 characters on a subject of practical writing every fortnight. Mutual assessment should be done among students before the composition is submitted to the teacher. (b) Exercise in grammar and rhetoric. (c) Practice of listening and reading skills.
- (3) One period for tutorial during which students will discuss language problems under the guidance of a teacher.

Assignments

- (1) Composition: Each student must submit at least three essays per term.
- (2) Outside reading: Each student must read one to two books selected from a list of works by more than ten modern writers. The teacher will assess each student's progress at fixed intervals.

First Year English

<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
ENG 111/112	First Year English (Arts and Social Science)	. . . 6

ENG 113/114 First Year English (Business Administration) . . .6
 ENG 115/116 First Year English (Science).6

Course Description

ENG 111/112 Required (unless exempted), 2-Term
 First Year English (not available to English Majors &
 (Arts and Social Science) Minors)
 1st year

6 units; 3 hrs. class work per week

A course designed to improve the English communication skills of students enrolled in the Faculties of Arts and Social Science. Specially prepared materials based on the needs of such students are used to develop listening, speaking, reading and writing skills in the use of English for academic purposes. Subject matter is drawn from the various disciplines studied in the two faculties.

ENG 113/114 Required (unless exempted), 2-Term
 First Year English 1st year
 (Business Administration) 6 units; 3 hrs. class work per week

An integrated course designed to enable students to meet the English language requirements of courses offered in the Faculty of Business Administration. Specially prepared materials are used to develop writing, reading, speaking and listening skills in the use of English for academic purposes, with emphasis on effective writing and reading comprehension. Subject matter of the reading texts and accompanying exercises are drawn from the various disciplines studied in the Faculty of Business Administration.

ENG 115/116 Required (unless exempted), 2-Term
 First Year English 1st year
 (Science) 6 units; 3 hrs. class work per week

A course aimed at improving the English proficiency of first year students enrolled in the Faculty of Science. The course will feature the study of focal reading passages chosen to reflect the range of subject matter and levels of difficulty which students are likely to meet in their undergraduate studies. The subject matter of the reading passage is used to generate speaking, listening and writing exercises which have been developed on the basis of a needs assessment.

INTERNATIONAL ASIAN STUDIES PROGRAMME

In keeping with the University's distinctive educational mission of promoting cultural exchange between East and West, an International Asian Studies Programme was launched at the University in 1977 with the support of the Yale-China Association. This Programme is open to a selected number of students, research scholars and academic staff from overseas who wish to take advantage of the University's academic resources and research facilities in the broad area of Chinese and Asian studies, including the Chinese language training programme offered by the New Asia - Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre.

The International Asian Studies Programme is fully integrated into the regular academic, administrative and social structure of the University. Programme participants from overseas and local students live in the same hostels. Some courses in Asian and Chinese studies are taught in English for the benefit of both programme participants and local students. Courses given in Chinese at the University are open to those programme participants who have the language competence to benefit from them.

There are three categories of participants: (1) associate students: undergraduates and graduate students taking a full load (12-18 units per term) of language and area studies; (2) research students: graduate students primarily undertaking research or writing their masters' theses or doctoral dissertations; and (3) special scholars: academic staff members or other learned scholars, normally of post-doctoral status, pursuing research, refresher or advanced courses.

Programme fees and financial aid for participants are respectively printed on p.430 and p.443 of this *Calendar*.

Candidates may apply for just a single term (first term: September to December; second term: January to April; summer term: 9 weeks from June to August) or for any combination of two or more consecutive terms. Previous course-work on Chinese language or Asian studies is not required for admission, but undergraduate applicants must have successfully completed at least two terms of university study and graduate applicants must hold a BA degree. Research students and special scholars must show genuine research or scholarly interest.

All inquiries and applications should be addressed to the Office of the International Asian Studies Programme at The Chinese University of Hong Kong except those from America and Canada which should be addressed to the Programme's North American representative: The Yale-China Association, 950A, Yale Station, New Haven, Connecticut 06520, U.S.A.

Programme of Studies

Courses in Chinese and Asian studies taught in English are listed below:

<i>Year</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
Second to Grad.	IAS 120	Beginning Mandarin	10
	IAS 140	Beginning Cantonese	10
	IAS 220	Intermediate Mandarin I	10
	IAS 240	Intermediate Cantonese I	10
	IAS 320	Intermediate Mandarin II	10
	IAS 340	Intermediate Cantonese II.	10
	IAS 420	Advanced Mandarin I	10
	IAS 440	Advanced Cantonese I	10
	IAS 520	Advanced Mandarin II	10
	IAS 540	Advanced Cantonese II.	10
	IAS 620	Advanced Mandarin III.	10
	IAS 640	Advanced Cantonese III	10
	Third to Grad.	IAS 406	Methodology of Teaching English (to Asian speakers)
IAS 407		Seminar on Hong Kong Study	3
IAS 408		Seminar on Contemporary China Study.	3
IAS 409		Independent Research on Asian Studies.	3

Course Description

IAS 120 Beginning Mandarin	Core, Elective; Both terms 2nd – Grad. 10 units; 10 hrs. Lect./wk. The sounds and tones of Mandarin; basic sentence patterns; 347 characters.
IAS 140 Beginning Cantonese	Core, Elective; Both terms 2nd – Grad. 10 units; 10 hrs. Lect./wk. Sounds and tones, basic grammatical structures, and introduction to radicals of Chinese characters.
IAS 220 Intermediate Mandarin I	Core, Elective; Both terms 2nd – Grad. 10 units; 10 hrs. Lect./wk. Training daily conversation through additional patterns and vocabulary; 300 new characters.
IAS 240 Intermediate Cantonese I	Core, Elective; Both terms 2nd – Grad. 10 units; 10 hrs. Lect./wk.

Completion of introduction to basic structures; daily use vocabulary; 200 characters.

IAS 320
Intermediate Mandarin II

Core, Elective; Both terms
2nd – Grad.
10 units; 10 hrs. Lect./wk.

Emphasis on understanding and expression of ideas; direct reading of simple “non-textbook” written Chinese.

IAS 340
Intermediate Cantonese II

Core, Elective; Both terms
2nd – Grad.
10 units; 10 hrs. Lect./wk.

Practical with colloquial conversational patterns; reading of simple stories using an additional 200 characters.

IAS 406
Methodology of Teaching English
(to Asian Speakers)

Core, Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A survey of various methods used in teaching English as a second language, dealing particularly but not exclusively, with the aural-oral method as it has been modified and improved during the past ten years. Specific areas to be covered include the teaching of language sounds and of sentence structures; the teaching of reading and of writing; theory and methodology of preparing, administering, and analyzing tests of various types.

Application to speakers of Asian languages will include a contrastive analysis of Cantonese and Mandarin; specific drills on such phonemes as /r/ and /l/; work on TESOL materials prepared for use with speakers of Chinese.

IAS 407
Seminar on Hong Kong Study

Core, Elective; 2nd term
3rd – Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Historical background and contemporary developments of Hong Kong, including analytical studies of policies and problems related to social, economic and political issues.

IAS 408
Seminar on Contemporary China
Study

Core, Elective; Both terms/
Either term; 3rd – Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Social, cultural, economic and political changes brought about by the Chinese Communist Revolution with special reference to the impact of Maoist ideology and strategy.

IAS 409
Independent Research on Asian
Studies

Core, Elective; 2nd term
3rd – Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Independent research on selected areas in Asian studies under the supervision of appropriate academic staff.

IAS 420, 520, 620
Advanced Mandarin

Core, Elective; Both terms
2nd – Grad.
10 units; 10 hrs. Lect./wk.

Widens the student's skills to read newspapers and simple literature and to use the dictionary.

IAS 440, 540, 640
Advanced Cantonese

Core, Elective; Both terms
2nd – Grad.
10 units; 10 hrs. Lect./wk.

More sophisticated speech patterns; translation exercises; 200 additional characters.

POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

The University first introduced programmes at the postgraduate level with the establishment of the School of Education in 1965. In the following year, the Graduate School was formally founded to undertake research training of graduate students leading to the award of Master's degrees. The Lingnan Institute of Business Administration which is substantially supported by the Trustees of Lingnan University in New York was opened in 1966 as one of the divisions of the Graduate School. In 1980, the University advanced into the realm of doctoral education.

The Graduate School at present offers instructions through its 20 graduate boards and divisions.

In the current academic year, postgraduate studies programmes leading to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) are conducted in the field of Chinese Studies and in Electronics. For a PhD degree, a candidate shall normally spend a minimum of three years (or two years for one holding a Master's degree) and a maximum of seven years. General Rules for Postgraduate Studies Leading to the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy are printed on pp.512-517 of this *Calendar*.

Three types of programmes leading to the award of Master's degrees are offered: (1) two-year programme including course-work and research thesis leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil), Master of Business Administration (MBA), Master of Divinity (MDiv) or Master of Social Work (MSW); (2) one-calendar-year programme by course-work and examination or submission of a satisfactory dissertation leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Arts (MA) or Master of Arts in Education; (3) a three-year part-time MBA course.

Persons who have graduated with good honours degrees from recognized universities and who have the capacity for research may apply for admission to the above postgraduate programmes. General Regulations Governing Postgraduate Studies are printed on pp.500-511 of this *Calendar*.

Programmes Leading to Doctoral Degrees

CHINESE STUDIES

The PhD Programme in Chinese Studies involving the disciplines of Chinese Language and Literature, History and Philosophy is administered

ed by a graduate board consisting of representatives from the graduate divisions concerned.

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to a PhD Programme, candidates should have majored in Chinese Language, Literature, History, Philosophy, Arts or other related fields. A student is expected to select his area of concentration from the field of Chinese Language, Literature, History, Philosophy, the Arts etc.

On the programme, a student is expected to take a maximum number of 18 units, i.e. three year-courses in a year and a language other than Chinese and English may be required. Upon successful completion of the language and course requirements the student will write his thesis under the direction of his Supervisor.

ELECTRONICS

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to a PhD Programme, the candidate should normally have majored in Electronics, Electrical Engineering, or Physics with Electronics, or in related fields.

The Programme is research-oriented. A Master degree holder is not required to take any course work although he may register for courses related to his research or upon the Supervisor's advice. An applicant with a BSc degree will have to satisfy the following course requirements:

- (a) Each student must take at least six courses, four of which must be at the graduate level. One of the courses may be German, French, or Japanese. At least four of these courses must be taken and passed in the first two terms that he registers on the Master's programme.
- (b) The Grade Point Average of the required courses taken must be at least 2.6 for each term, with each course grade at C or above.

Fields of Specialization

1. Signal Processing
2. Computer Architecture and Applications
3. Semiconductor, Superconductor, and Liquid Crystal Technology
4. Microwave Theory and Techniques
5. Control and System Theory
6. Biomedical Engineering
7. Plasmas and Electromagnetic Theory
8. Solid State Circuits – Fabrication and Technology
9. Solar Energy Devices

Programmes Leading to Master's Degrees and Diploma

STUDIES IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

The University offers two types of postgraduate programmes leading to the degree of Master of Business Administration (MBA): (1) a two-year programme, and (2) a three-year programme (evening).

The major objective of the MBA programmes is to prepare men and women for responsible administrative and executive positions in business, government and other organizations.

The two-year programme is operated under the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration established with substantial initial financial support from the Lingnan University Board of Trustees in New York in 1966. The three-year programme was launched in 1977 with generous financial support from the local business community. The latter is conducted in the evening in the Central District of Hong Kong and is designed to provide practising managers with an opportunity to learn new concepts of business management without interruption of their careers.

Admission to the MBA programmes is open to graduates of recognized colleges and universities, both in Hong Kong and abroad, who holds a Bachelor's degree in any field of study; or to those who have professional or similar qualifications equivalent to a degree. Applicants who meet these qualifications or undergraduates who expect to receive their Bachelor's degrees in the current academic year, may apply for admission to the two-year MBA programme. For the three-year MBA programme, applicants are expected to have had at least several years of full-time working experience.

Two-year MBA Degree Programme

Completion of the two-year curriculum usually takes four semesters in full-time residence. The student who does not obtain any waiver of required courses must have 60 credits in order to graduate; the student who is allowed to waive one or more courses must complete at least 54 credits in order to graduate.

First year courses include Accounting, Economics, Principles of Organization and Management, Business Communications, Quantitative Methods in Business, Introduction to Computer-Based Information Systems, Business Research Methods, Financial Management, Information Systems for Operations and Management, Marketing Management, and Legal Environment of Business. Some of the above are basic business courses for students without an undergraduate background in business administration.

Second year courses include Operations Research, Managerial Economics, Managerial Control Systems, Organizational Behaviour, Business Policy, and three elective courses. Students are also required to complete either a Master's Thesis or a Business Research Report.

Three-year MBA Degree (Evening) Programme

Completion of the three-year curriculum normally takes nine trimesters of study. Students are expected to take two courses each trimester. A minimum of 54 credits are required in order to graduate.

First year courses include Accounting, Principles of Organization and Management, Economics, Quantitative Methods in Business, Business Research Methods, and Legal Environment of Business.

Second year courses include Financial Management, Applications of Computers in Business Organizations, Business Information Systems, Marketing Management, Managerial Control Systems, and an elective (or Master's Thesis I).

Third year courses include Managerial Economics (or Operations Research), Organizational Behaviour, Research in Business Problems (or Master's Thesis II), Business Policy, and two electives.

Elective courses offered are: Seminar in Accounting, Business Communications, Seminar in Small-Business Problems, Directed Research, Money and Banking, Seminar in Finance, Security Analysis and Portfolio Management, Current Financial and Economic Problems, International Trade and Finance, Seminar in Information Systems Design and Development, Seminar in International Business, Marketing Research, Seminar in Marketing, Advertising, Personnel Management, Production Management, and Partnership and Company Law.

STUDIES IN EDUCATION

Courses on education are conducted by the School of Education established in 1965 to provide professional training for graduates of approved universities to serve in local secondary schools. The School of Education possesses up-to-date teaching facilities including a language laboratory, an instructional material unit, an audio visual workshop and an educational technology unit equipped with a close-circuit system.

The School offers a one-year full-time course and a two-year part-time course leading to the Diploma in Education. For the convenience of serving teachers, two types of two-year part-time course are provided: (1) part-time evening course, and (2) part-time day course (classes mainly given on weekends during the year in addition to the summer

school holidays). There is also a postgraduate programme leading to the degree of Master of Arts in Education (MA (Ed)).

Applicants for the Diploma in Education courses should be graduates of recognized universities and those who wish to apply for the two-year part-time courses must be serving secondary school teachers or educational workers in related fields. Applicants for the MA(Ed) programme must have obtained the Diploma in Education or a qualification or relevant experience acceptable to the School in lieu thereof.

Diploma in Education Programme

The programme includes the following courses:

- Subject Curriculum and Teaching: First Teaching Subject
- Educational Thought and Issues
- Psycho-social Development of the Adolescent
- School Guidance
- Psychology of Learning and Teaching
- Evaluation and Test Construction
- Educational Communications and Technology
- Micro-teaching
- Subject Curriculum and Teaching: Second Teaching Subject (Elective)
- School Administration (Elective)
- Education Research and Statistics (Elective)
- Extra Curricular Activities (Elective)
- Educational Simulations and Games (Elective)
- Classroom Management (Elective)
- Education in China (Elective)
- Individual Project (Elective)

In addition to course work, full-time students are required to spend a substantial part of the academic year in practice teaching which includes a series of Micro-teaching practice-sessions and two blocks of observation and teaching in secondary schools.

MA Degree Programme in Education

For the award of the MA(Ed) degree, candidates must complete the required courses and a thesis to the satisfaction of the School within a minimum of one calendar year or a maximum of three calendar years.

Each candidate is expected to specialize in one or two of the following areas:

- Educational Administration
- Educational Communications and Technology
- Guidance and Counselling
- Educational Psychology
- Educational Measurement and Evaluation

Curriculum Planning and Development
 Social Foundations of Education and Comparative Education
 Chinese Language Education

DIVISION OF BIOCHEMISTRY

Fields of Specialization

1. Actions of Animal Hormones/Reproductive Physiology
2. Molecular Biology/Virus
3. Intermediary Metabolism/Actions of Plant Hormones
4. Bioactive Natural Products
5. Reproductive Biochemistry/Structure-Activity Relationships of Hormones
6. Immunochemistry
7. Biochemical Aspect of Drug Addiction
8. Structure and Function of Serum Lipoproteins
9. Behavioural Biochemistry/Sensory Biochemistry
10. Neurobiochemistry
11. Biochemistry of Motility
12. Detection of Carcinogenic Compounds

MPhil Degree Programme

The minimum requirements are:

First Year:

- | | |
|--|---------|
| Course in Biochemistry or in other disciplines as approved by the Division | 8 units |
| Research/Special Study/Literature Review | 4 units |
| Seminar | 2 units |

Second Year:

- | | |
|--|---------|
| Graduate Course/Seminar | 2 units |
| Research towards a Master's thesis | 8 units |

Total	24 units
-----------------	----------

DIVISION OF BIOLOGY

Fields of Specialization

1. Animal Physiology/Comparative Endocrinology (especially fish and reptiles)
2. Cytogenetics
3. Developmental Zoology/Embryology
4. Fungal Genetics
5. Microbiology/Phycology
6. Molecular Biology/Cancer
7. Plant Pathology/Mycology

8. Plant Hormone/Intermediary Metabolism
9. Virology/Bacteriophage
10. Ecology/Environmental Studies
11. Marine Biology/Mariculture
12. Culture of Edible Fungi
13. Entomology

MPhil Degree Programme

The minimum requirements are:

First Year:

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---------|
| 1. Course work. | 6 units |
| 2. Seminar. | 2 units |
| 3. Research for thesis. | 4 units |

Second Year:

- | | |
|---|---------|
| 1. Special Topic with Supervisor or Panel | 2 units |
| 2. Seminar. | 2 units |
| 3. Research for thesis. | 8 units |

Total.	24 units
----------------	----------

(Students may proceed to work on the Special Topic in their first year and defer the course work to their second year under special circumstances.)

DIVISION OF CHEMISTRY

Fields of Specialization

1. Inorganic Chemistry
2. Analytical Chemistry
3. Organic Chemistry
4. Physical Chemistry
5. Theoretical Chemistry
6. Applied Chemistry

MPhil Degree Programme

The courses offered to students are varied according to their interest and their research project. The study plan for each student will be arranged by his research supervisor, following the guideline set up by the Chemistry Board.

First Year:

1. Selected topic courses in Chemistry offered both to 4th-year undergraduates and graduate students
2. Tutorial course in an advanced special field to strengthen his background in research, as arranged by the supervisor
3. Survey of current literature in the chosen field arranged with the supervisor

4. Courses offered by other departments but specially useful to the graduate students
 5. Seminar
 6. Research
- Second Year:
1. Tutorial course and literature survey arranged with the supervisor
 2. Seminar
 3. Research towards a Master's thesis

DIVISION OF CHINESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

MPhil Degree Programme

Students in the first year are required to complete course work and take part in the seminar, totalling 10 units. In the second year of study, they are required to take part in the seminar and prepare a Master's thesis.

Courses are offered in the following fields:

1. For Chinese Linguistics Section:
 - (a) Chinese Linguistics
 - (b) Chinese Paleography
 - (c) Chinese Grammar
2. For Chinese Literature Section:
 - (a) Lectures on Special Subjects
 - (i) Studies in Classical Chinese Poetry
 - (ii) Studies in Classical Chinese Prose
 - (b) Studies in Modern Literature

Students of both Sections must learn a third modern language other than Chinese and English for a period of two years.

DIVISION OF COMMUNICATION

MPhil Degree Programme

The principal objective of this two-year curriculum leading to the MPhil degree in Communication is to contribute to understanding the processes and effects of communication in the context of a changing society, particularly the Chinese.

The programme aims at performing three major functions: (1) to equip the students with the basic and latest knowledge and professional skills in communication; (2) to acquaint them with key concepts in the fields of specialization in communication and/or related fields; and (3) to prepare them for the creation of and contribution to new knowledge in communication.

Each student is required to complete a total of 60 units in two years of which two-fifths will be on communication courses, and the rest will include elective courses in communication-related areas, summer in-study professional experience and a master thesis.

The programme of study for each student is to be arranged by his academic advisor. Major courses to be offered include the following:

1. Multi-disciplinary Approach to Mass Media
2. Process of Human Communication
3. Human Communication Technology
4. Design and Analysis for Communication Research
5. Strategy for Integrated Communication Campaigns
6. Communication in Cultural and National Context
7. Seminar on Communication Patterns in Chinese Culture
8. Topical Studies in Communication

Course work must be completed within four semesters unless approved otherwise by the Division head. A student may be required to take extra courses or exempted from special courses upon approval of the Division head.

DIVISION OF ECONOMICS

Fields of Specialization

1. Quantitative Economics
2. International Economics
3. Economic Development
4. Asian Economic Studies

MPhil Degree Programme

Each MPhil candidate must meet a minimum requirement of 24 credits for course work (an equivalent of 8 term courses) and a substantial thesis, which normally take two years for completion.

First Year:

1. Compulsory courses:
 - (a) Economic Theory
 - (b) Econometrics
2. Elective courses:
 - (a) Mathematical Economics
 - (b) Monetary Theory
 - (c) International Trade
 - (d) International Finance
 - (e) Economic Development
 - (f) Development Planning
 - (g) Socialist Economics
 - (h) Seminars in Area Studies

Second Year:

1. Seminars
2. Research towards a Master's thesis

DIVISION OF ELECTRONICS

Fields of Specialization

1. Signal Processing
2. Computer Architecture and Applications
3. Semiconductor, Superconductor, and Liquid Crystal Technology
4. Microwave Theory and Techniques
5. Control and System Theory
6. Biomedical Engineering
7. Plasmas and Electromagnetic Theory

MPhil Degree Programme

A student pursuing the MPhil degree is required to complete four courses satisfactorily, each course consisting of not less than 20 hours of lectures. In addition, the student is required to carry out a research project of about one year in duration for which a satisfactory thesis is required. This programme usually takes two years to complete.

DIVISION OF ENGLISH

MA Degree Programme in English Language

Students are required to take three courses in each of two terms, and to spend five months on a research project, so that the course will last one full calendar year. The prescribed and elective courses will be arranged by the supervisor and Graduate Panel.

Fields of Specialization

1. Linguistics
2. Applied Linguistics
3. Sociolinguistics
4. Psycholinguistics

MPhil Degree Programme in Teaching of English as a Second Language

The course of study requires two years to complete. In each of the first three terms, students will be required to take three courses. In the fourth term (and part of the third term if necessary) students will devote themselves primarily to the preparation of a research thesis. Students will be required to attend additional seminars in all four terms. The prescribed and elective courses will be arranged by the supervisor and Graduate Panel.

Fields of Specialization

1. Linguistics
2. Applied Linguistics
3. Sociolinguistics
4. Psycholinguistics
5. Instructional Methodology
6. Materials Development
7. Evaluation
8. Curriculum Design and Planning

MPhil Degree Programme in Comparative Literature

The course of study requires a minimum of two years to complete; the first three terms concentrating on seminar work, and the fourth term, on the writing of a thesis. Student are required to complete a total of nine seminars and to submit a thesis.

First Year:

(First Term)

1. Bibliography and Research Method
2. Comparative Literature — Recent Trend and Perspective
3. Comparative Study of Fiction

(Second Term)

4. Comparative Study of Poetry
5. Comparative Study of Drama
6. Comparative Study of Literary Criticism

Second Year:

(First Term)

7. Problems of East-West Comparative Literature
8. Folklore and Literature
9. Linguistic Stylistics
10. Translation
11. Recent Critical Methodologies and Comparative Literature

(Second Term)

Thesis

DIVISION OF GEOGRAPHY

MPhil Degree Programme

1. Chinese Studies
2. Urban-economic Studies
3. Environmental Studies

In addition to course work, each student will be required to write and submit a research thesis.

DIVISION OF HISTORY

Fields of Specialization

1. History of Chinese Political Institutions
2. Chinese Historical Geography
3. Chinese Economic History
4. Ancient Chinese History
5. History of the Ch'in and Han Dynasties
6. History of the Wei, Chin and Southern and Northern Dynasties
7. History of the Sui and T'ang Dynasties
8. History of the Sung, Liao, Chin and Yuan Dynasties
9. History of Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties
10. Modern Chinese History
11. History of Contemporary China
12. Historical Relations between China and the Western World
13. Historical Relations between China and Asian Areas
14. World History — national history, modern and contemporary Western history

MA Degree Programme

Students are required to take at least four full courses or their equivalents in one calendar year. On the advice of their assigned supervisors, they should take relevant graduate courses and/or courses offered for junior or senior undergraduates as listed below, and they should get a satisfactory grade approved by the Division.

The Division offers the following courses in the academic year 1980/81 to be chosen by the students according to their specialization:

1. Historical Relations of China and the Western World
2. Topic Studies in China's Relations with other Asian States
3. Topic Studies in European History
4. Topic Studies in Chinese Social and Economic History
5. Topic Studies in European Social and Economic History
6. Topic Studies in 19th Century Britain and British Commonwealth
7. Topic Studies in Contemporary World

MPhil Degree Programme

Students are required to take at least three full courses in the first and second years of study, and to prepare a Master's thesis in the second year. They are also required to learn a third modern language other than Chinese and English for a period of two years. Courses, in the form of either lectures or seminars, are to be offered in the fourteen fields mentioned above.

DIVISION OF MATHEMATICS

Fields of Specialization

1. Functional Analysis
2. Algebra
3. Differential Geometry
4. Applicable Mathematics

MPhil Degree Programme

Each candidate should normally complete a total of 26 units. These may be distributed as follows:

First Year:

1. Courses	8 units
2. Seminar	2 units
3. Thesis	2 units
Total.	12 units

Second Year:

1. Courses	2 units
2. Seminar	2 units
3. Thesis	10 units
Total.	14 units

Each course arranged by the Graduate Panel will be for one term and will be equivalent to two units. The Graduate Panel offers five basic graduate courses. The candidates should pass at least three of them before their graduation. The three basic graduate courses selected by the candidate should not be directly within their own field of specialization. Other courses will be arranged under the guidance of the supervisors and the Graduate Panel. If the Panel agrees, students may take some undergraduate courses which are related to their research, but in no case shall a student be credited with more than the equivalent of four postgraduate units in undergraduate courses.

DIVISION OF PHILOSOPHY

Fields of Specialization

1. Problems of Chinese Philosophy
2. Problems of Epistemology
3. Metaphysics
4. Studies of Chinese or Western Philosophers
5. Other fields of Philosophy including Comparative Studies in Philosophy

MPhil Degree Programme

Students are required to take at least four full courses and to prepare a Master's thesis in the second year of study.

DIVISION OF PHYSICS

MPhil Degree Programme

- (A) Courses: A Student is required to take at least four of the courses listed below, of which at least three should be taken in the first year.
1. Quantum Mechanics (required)
 2. Advanced Mathematical Methods (elective)
 3. Electrodynamics (elective)
 4. Solid State Theory (elective)
 5. Selected Topics (elective)
- (B) Research: Each student is required to undertake a research project and to write a thesis. Faculties are available for work on the following:
1. Electrical and mechanical properties of solid state polymers
 2. Thermal properties of solid state polymers
 3. Optical properties of solids
 4. Electrical and optical properties of amorphous semi-conducting films
 5. Ultrasonics in polymers and condensed state
 6. Biophysics
 7. Neutron activation analysis
 8. Multi-valued logic circuits
 9. Theoretical study of disordered systems
 10. Theoretical study on collisions of electrons with atoms and molecules
 11. Interaction of laser with matter
 12. Holography

DIVISION OF SOCIAL WORK

MSW Degree Programme

The programme aims to prepare students for policy, administrative and teaching roles in social welfare. The focus is on the provision of courses that allow flexibility to students in relation to career goals. The course consists of four semesters of graduate work, including a field practicum. Students may complete the programme in two academic years of study beginning in September.

The minimum requirements are:

First Year:

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------|
| 1. Course work | 8 units |
| 2. Seminar | 4 units |
| 3. Research | 4 units |

Second Year:

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------|
| 1. Seminar | 4 units |
| 2. Research for thesis | 6 units |
| 3. Field | 4 units |

Total	30 units
-----------------	----------

DIVISION OF SOCIOLOGY*Fields of Study*

The Division offers supervised research and reading courses in the following areas: Advanced Theory, Advanced Methodology, Comparative Social Systems, Aspects of Sociology, Chinese Society, Hong Kong Society and Graduate Seminar.

MPhil Degree Programme

The Sociology Division offers a two-year programme leading to a MPhil degree. The programme is organized to enable the students to devote the first year to course work and to spend the major part of the second year writing a Master's thesis. Each student and his supervisor will plan a programme of studies at the beginning of the first year. This programme will consist of required graduate courses and elected reading courses chosen in the light of the student's needs and interests. In some cases, students may be required to take advanced courses in the undergraduate curriculum which are relevant to the students' thesis topic or which will strengthen the students' general sociological background. In addition, each student will be required to attend Graduate Seminar which meets every week. The purpose of this Seminar is to provide a forum for the exchange of views among graduate students, faculty and visiting specialists in relation to a number of selected topics in current sociology and anthropology. Students are required to choose their thesis topic in the second term of the first year and, if possible, to initiate at least exploratory research during the summer months.

DIVISION OF THEOLOGY*MDiv Degree Programme*

First Year: The regular programme for MDiv degree will consist of advanced studies designed to bring the students to a high level of competence in the basic skills and knowledge required for various forms of ministry.

Second Year: Students will concentrate on the area of their own special interest and write a Master's thesis incorporating the results of their study in their area of special interest.

Those who hold a Bachelor's degree in subjects other than Theology will have to study more than two years to fulfil the requirements.



PART IV
FEEES, SCHOLARSHIPS
AND FINANCIAL AID

FEES

The following fees are charged for academic year 1980/81:

<i>Undergraduate Courses</i>	HK\$
Application	10
Caution money ¹	100
Composition (per annum)	2,050
Student Union Membership (per annum)	60
Re-examination (per paper)	20
Graduation	100
Associate students	2,050
Auditing students (per course per term)	265

Postgraduate Courses

Composition	
for full-time doctoral and master's programmes (per annum)	2,050
for three-year part-time MBA programme (full fee for first trimester)	1,200
(course fee for each course taken in other trimester)	600
Application fee for doctoral programmes	50
Examination fee for graduate programmes	50
Caution money ¹	100
Fee for exemption from the matriculation requirements	100
Special examination for doctoral programmes	50
Doctoral thesis examination (payable on submission of thesis)	800
Re-entry in oral examination for doctoral programmes	25
Re-entry in written and/or practical examination for doctoral programmes (per paper)	25
Re-submission of doctoral thesis in a revised form (payable on submission of revised version of thesis)	400
Continuation fee (per term or part of a term)	440
Graduation	100
Associate students	2,050
Auditing students (per course per term)	265

¹ The sum is returnable on withdrawal from the University, subject to no claim being outstanding.

<i>Courses leading to Diploma in Education</i>	HK\$
Application	20
Caution money ¹	100
Composition	
for 1-year course	2,050
for 2-year course (per annum)	1,025
Graduation	75

Language Centre Courses

Individual tuition (per hour)	40
Classes for 2 students (per hour)	20
Classes for 3-7 students, 6 hours per week (per quarter) ²	950
Classes for 3-7 students, 9 hours per week (per quarter)	1,426
Classes for 3-7 students, 15 hours per week (per quarter)	1,980

International Asian Studies Programme

Programme fees for associate students ³	
Academic year (two terms: September – April) . .	16,000
First or second term only	8,800
Summer term (June – August)	4,000
Programme fees for research students and special scholars	
Academic year (two terms: September – April) . .	10,000
First term or second term only	5,500
Summer term (June – August)	2,500

Hostel Fees

Students who have been allocated hostel places are required to pay the following hostel fees which normally cover a two-term (September to May) residence period. Hostel fees are payable in two instalments and are for lodging accommodation only.

Postgraduate Hall Complex

Single-room (for postgraduate students only)	1,350
Three in a room	900
Four in a room	900

¹ The sum is returnable on withdrawal from the University, subject to no claim being outstanding.

² There are four quarters in a year. Each quarter comprises eleven teaching weeks.

³ The programme fees cover tuition and hostel accommodation, basic medical care, student union membership, transcripts, orientation programme and cultural activities.

Chung Chi College Hostels

Three in a room (for Hua Lien Tang only)	550
Double-room, three, four or five in a room	700

New Asia College Hostels

Double-room	700
Three in a room	600

United College Hostels

Double-room	700
Three in a room	700

Temporary Hostels

Six in a room	350
-------------------------	-----

Cost of University Education

In addition to the prescribed fees listed above, all full-time students are advised to set aside funds for other items including meals, books, transport, personal and other expenses.

The cost of meals on campus is about HK\$2.50 for breakfast and \$4.00 each for lunch and dinner. According to the estimation of the Joint Universities' Committee on Student Finance, books and stationery and other incidental expenses would be in the region of \$1,120 a year. In addition, a commuting student may have to spend between \$500 to \$900 a year on transport. Personal and other extra expenses are entirely at the discretion of the individual student concerned.

In all, taking into consideration all fees and expenditure set out above, a student will probably need between \$8,500 to \$10,000 a year to support his education at the University.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND FINANCIAL AID TO STUDENTS

To help needy students meet part of the cost of their university education, the Government has made provisions for grants and interest-free loans through the Joint Universities' Committee on Student Finance. In academic year 1979/80, a total of HK\$19,275,000 (\$5,000,000 in grants and \$14,275,000 in loans) were allocated to Chinese University students and more funds will be available in the current academic year. The maximum amount of support a student can expect under this scheme is a grant of \$2,980 and a loan of \$5,400. Most university entrants depend on this scheme for financial support.

In addition, the University and its three constituent Colleges also administer their own scholarships and bursaries. In academic year 1979/80, the value of these awards totalled \$1,202,210 and 623 students were able to benefit. A summary of these awards is given below. Further details are available at the Office of Student Affairs of the University.

For Undergraduates

A. Tenable in All Faculties

The Bank of East Asia Golden Jubilee Scholarships

In commemoration of its Golden Jubilee in 1972, the Bank of East Asia has established six scholarships of HK\$3,500 a year each, for six students.

Bank of America Debating Scholarships and Scholarships for Research Projects

The Bank of America Debating Scholarships are awarded to four undergraduates, two each from The Chinese University of Hong Kong and the University of Hong Kong, on the basis of an annual debating contest organized jointly by the Students' Unions of the two Universities early in the second term of each academic year. The debating contest is between two teams each comprising four undergraduate students, two from each University, and each member of the winning team is awarded a scholarship of the value of HK\$800 in respect of the current academic year.

The Bank of America Scholarships for Research Projects are awarded on the results of a debating contest between the two

Universities. A scholarship of HK\$4,600 and a trophy are awarded to the University whose team of four undergraduates wins the contest, and a scholarship of HK\$3,000 is awarded to the other University. The sum is awarded to students for the best research project to be conducted in the summer vacation or in the following academic year.

The Chiap Hua Cheng Foundation Scholarships and Bursaries

The Chiap Hua Cheng Foundation donates annually HK\$50,000 to the University to be used for scholarships and bursaries. Five scholarships of HK\$6,000 each are to be awarded to one outstanding 4th-year undergraduate from each Faculty and one graduate student of the MBA programme. Ten bursaries in the amount of HK\$2,000 each are awarded to 2nd-year undergraduates who are in need and who show academic promise. These bursaries are renewable subject to financial need and satisfactory academic progress.

The Chinese Manufacturers' Association Scholarships

The Chinese Manufacturers' Association of Hong Kong has established six scholarships, each of the value of HK\$500, for six students – two from each College. The mode and conditions of award are at the discretion of the individual College.

Chiu Fuksan Scholarships

A scholarship fund of HK\$30,000 was donated by the late Mr. Chiu Fuk-san, the income from which is used to provide scholarship(s) for 4th-year students. These scholarships are allocated to the Faculties by rotation.

*Hong Kong Cheung Shi Clansmen's Association Limited
Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$1,000 has been donated by the Hong Kong Cheung Shi Clansmen's Association Limited to be awarded every two years to an outstanding student with the surname of Cheung. This scholarship will be allocated to the Colleges by rotation.

HKSBP – Monsanto Education Foundation Bursaries

The Hong Kong Soya Bean Products Co. Ltd. has donated a sum of HK\$150,000 to set up the HKSBP – Monsanto Education Foundation Bursaries to help students who fall into financial need in the midst of the academic year as a result of unforeseen circumstances. The amount of each bursary will be determined by individual needs.

Kong E Suen Memorial Scholarships

A sum of HK\$435,000 has been donated by the sons of the late Mr. Kong E Suen for the establishment of the Kong E Suen Memorial Scholarship Fund, the income from which is used to provide a number of scholarships for promising and needy students.

Kwok Ching Tong Scholarships

A scholarship fund of HK\$100,000 has been donated to the University in memory of the late Mr. Kwok Ching Tong. The income from this

sum of money is used to provide three scholarships of the value of HK\$3,000 a year for three students awarded on the basis of academic ability and financial need. These awards are renewable to enable the recipients to complete their studies.

Li Po Chun Scholarships

The Li Po Chun Charitable Trust Fund Committee each year donates a number of scholarships to the University. The value of each of these scholarships is HK\$2,000 a year and the award is tenable for four years, subject to satisfactory academic progress. Consideration is given to both academic merit and the financial condition of the candidate.

Mobil/AMCHAM Bicentennial Scholarship

In commemoration of the bicentennial of the United States of America, Mobil Oil Hong Kong Limited has donated through the American Chamber of Commerce in Hong Kong a scholarship of HK\$5,000 a year for three years starting from 1976-77. The University continues to receive an annual donation of \$5,000 from the year 1979-80 to support worthwhile studies or research projects of academic merit from students.

Ning Po Residents Association Scholarships

The Ning Po Residents Association scholarships, totalling HK\$20,000, consist of three kinds of awards, namely, award for good service, for distinguished performance and for outstanding research projects.

Po Leung Kuk Yam Tze Club Scholarships

A scholarship fund of HK\$8,000 has been donated by Po Leung Kuk. The annual income from the fund is awarded to a student who is an outstanding athlete. The award is made to a male or female student by rotation.

Reader's Digest Scholarship

A scholarship of HK\$8,000 has been donated by the Reader's Digest, to be awarded each year to the most distinguished student of each Faculty by rotation on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results and the candidate's personality and potential for leadership.

Rho Psi Service-Leadership Scholarship

The Rho Psi Brothers Foundation, Inc. has donated a scholarship of US\$200 and two scholarships of US\$100 each for three 3rd- or 4th-year students who have shown outstanding leadership in student activities, superior scholarship, and who are in financial need.

San Miguel Scholarships

The San Miguel Brewery Ltd. donates each year four scholarships of HK\$8,000 each, to be awarded to final-year students on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results, the candidates' financial condition, character, academic ability, and capacity for work.

Shanghai Fraternity Association Work Scholarships

The Shanghai Fraternity Association has set aside a fund of HK\$150,000, the income from which is donated to the University to support a student campus work scheme. Payment is made to the University four times a year.

Swire Scholarships

Every year John Swire & Sons (H.K.) Ltd. donates to the University six scholarships of HK\$8,000 each. These scholarships are tenable for three years and are awarded to 2nd-year students on the basis of their first-year performance, character and qualities of leadership. Swire scholars may not hold any other scholarship or bursary.

Tsang Hung Tim Scholarships

Ten scholarships of HK\$1,000 each are donated annually by Mr. Winston W.S. Tsang in memory of his late father, Mr. Tsang Hung Tim. These awards are made to ten outstanding students, six for the undergraduate programme, two for the Graduate School and two for the School of Education.

University Lodge Masonic Bursary

To mark its Diamond Jubilee in 1973, the University Lodge of Hong Kong No. 3666 E.C. has established a bursary of HK\$1,500 to assist an undergraduate or postgraduate who is in financial need. Preference may be given to the children of masons living or deceased, and academic merit is also taken into consideration.

University of Shanghai Hong Kong Alumni Association Bursaries

The University of Shanghai Hongkong Alumni Association has established two bursaries of HK\$1,000 each for ten years initially, starting from 1976-77, for Chinese students in financial need.

Yee Sui Cheong Memorial Scholarships

A sum of HK\$200,000 has been donated by the sons of the late Mr. Yee Sui Cheong to establish the Yee Sui Cheong Memorial Scholarship Fund. The income therefrom is used to provide a number of scholarships of HK\$2,000 per annum each. These scholarships are awarded to 1st-year students on the basis of Matriculation Examination results and financial circumstances. The scholarships are tenable for a maximum of four years, subject to continuing financial need and satisfactory academic progress.

B. Tenable in the Faculty of Arts*Canadian University Association (Hong Kong) Scholarship*

The Canadian University Association in Hong Kong has donated a scholarship of HK\$3,000 annually to be awarded to an outstanding 4th-year student of the Faculty of Arts.

Chinese Temples Committee Scholarships

The Chinese Temples Committee donates six scholarships of HK\$2,050 each to the University for the advancement of Chinese studies. Three scholarships are awarded to students in the School of Education who are working towards a Diploma in Education and specialising in the teaching of Chinese studies. The other three scholarships are awarded to a 2nd- or 3rd-year student of the Department of Chinese, History or Philosophy on the basis of the General Chinese results.

C. K. Law Memorial Scholarships

A scholarship fund of approximately HK\$100,000 has been established by friends of the late Mr. C. K. Law in his memory. The income from this fund provides four scholarships of HK\$1,600 each. They are awarded to three 4th-year students in the Department of Chinese on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results and one postgraduate student of Chinese who has given an outstanding performance in the first year. The financial need of the candidates will also be taken into consideration.

Li Tsoo-yiu Memorial Scholarship

The Y's Men's Club of Hong Kong, in memory of Dr. T. Y. Li for his service to the community, has donated a sum of HK\$17,000 to establish a scholarship fund, the annual income from which provides a scholarship of HK\$1,200. This scholarship is awarded to a 4th-year student in the Chinese Department on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results and on the recommendation of the Department of Chinese.

McDouall Scholarships

A fund of HK\$160,000 has been established in recognition of the excellent services of Mr. J. C. McDouall, former Secretary for Chinese Affairs. The interest from this fund provides nine scholarships for students majoring in Chinese Literature or History.

Miu Fat Buddhist Monastery Scholarship

The Miu Fat Buddhist Monastery donates annually a scholarship of HK\$8,000 for the advancement of Buddhist studies in the University. The Scholarship is to be awarded to a postgraduate or a 4th-year student.

Ning Po Residents Association Mr. T. Y. Tung Memorial Scholarships

The Ning Po Residents Association donates annually two scholarships of HK\$7,000.00 each in memory of the late Mr. T. Y. Tung, former President of the Association. These scholarships are to be awarded to two outstanding 3rd-year students, one of Faculty of Arts and one of Faculty of Business Administration.

C. Tenable in the Faculty of Business Administration

Chan Kang Fout Scholarships

Three scholarships each valued at HK\$1,850 per year have been established by Mr. Chan Kang Fout for students in Accounting and Finance.

Chan Sau Lan Memorial Scholarship

A fund of HK\$30,000 has been donated by Miss Ho Suk-ching and her brother Mr. Ho Kwok-hung in memory of their late mother, Mrs. Ho Chan Sau Lan. The annual interest from the fund is used for the award of two scholarships for students in the Department of Marketing and International Business.

The Chartered Bank Scholarships

Every year The Chartered Bank Ltd. donates three scholarships of HK\$6,000 each for three students of the Faculty of Business Administration.

Citibank, N.A. Scholarships

Two scholarships have been donated by Citibank to the University. The first scholarship, valued at HK\$5,500 per annum will be awarded to a student of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration and the other, valued at HK\$5,000 per annum, will go to an undergraduate of Business Administration, Economics or related fields. The scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic merit and the candidates' potential contribution as members of the business community in Hong Kong. These scholarships may not be held concurrently with any other scholarship or bursary.

The Deloitte Haskins & Sells Scholarship in Accounting

The Deloitte Haskins & Sells donates annually a scholarship to cover the full tuition fee for a final-year student majoring in Accounting.

Shelleen Ho Scholarship

Mr. Alan R.J. Ho donates an annual scholarship of HK\$8,000 to name after his wife, Mrs. Shelleen Ho. The award is made to an outstanding 4th-year student majoring in Marketing and International Business on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results.

The Hong Kong General Chamber of Commerce Scholarships

Every year the Hong Kong General Chamber of Commerce donates three scholarships of HK\$2,000 each to the University. They are awarded to the best 4th-year student of the Faculty of Business Administration on the basis of the students' performance in the third year.

B. Y. Lam Foundation Scholarships

Every year the B. Y. Lam Foundation Limited donates a sum of HK\$6,000 for the award of three scholarships to students majoring in Economics or Business Administration.

G. E. Marden Memorial Scholarships

A scholarship fund of HK\$30,000 has been established by the Rotary Club of Hong Kong in memory of the late Mr. G. E. Marden. The income from this fund is awarded to two 4th-year students of the Faculty of Business Administration on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results and on the recommendation of the Faculty of Business Administration.

Ning Po Residents Association Mr. T. Y. Tung Memorial Scholarships

(see under Faculty of Arts p.436)

Professor H. Sutu Prize

An endowment fund of HK\$55,000 has been donated by friends of Professor H. Sutu, founding Director of the three-year MBA Programme. Annual interest from this fund provides six prizes to be awarded to three outstanding students of the Faculty of Business Administration, one of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration and two of the three-year MBA Programme.

D. Tenable in the Faculty of Science

Chen Hsong Industrial Scholarship

The Chen Hsong Machinery Co. Ltd. donates annually a scholarship of HK\$5,000 for an outstanding student majoring in Electronics or Physics who is in financial need.

HKIE Prizes

The Hong Kong Institute of Engineers donates annually two prizes of HK\$200 each for a 3rd- and a 4th-year students of the Department of Electronics.

IBM Scholarships

The IBM World Trade Corporation donates a sum of HK\$12,500 to create six scholarships to be awarded to six 2nd-year students with the highest academic results in Computer Science studies. These scholarships are tenable for a maximum of three years subject to satisfactory academic progress.

International Computers (Hong Kong) Ltd. Scholarships

International Computers (Hong Kong) Ltd. donates each year six scholarships of HK\$1,000 to the University. They are awarded to six full-time undergraduates or postgraduates studying Computer Science or its applications as part or all of their curriculum.

Rho Psi Fraternity H.K. Chapter Scholarship

The Hong Kong Chapter of the Rho Psi Fraternity donates each year a scholarship of HK\$1,000 for a 2nd-year student majoring in Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics or Physics. Consideration is given to academic

achievement, leadership qualities and participation in extra-curricular activities. The scholarship is tenable for a maximum of three years, subject to satisfactory progress.

E. Tenable in the Faculty of Social Science

Citibank, N.A. Scholarships

(See under Faculty of Business Administration, p.437)

Hong Kong Daily News Scholarships in Communication

Two scholarships of HK\$2,500 each are donated by Hong Kong Daily News annually for outstanding students in the Department of Journalism and Communication.

Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank Social Work Scholarships

In commemoration of its Centenary in 1965 and to attract some of the best undergraduates to careers in social work, the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation has donated certain investments to the University and the annual income from these is used for the award of scholarships to 3rd- and 4th-year students in the Department of Social Work. The scholarships are each of the value of HK\$8,000 per annum for a maximum period of two years, and may not be held concurrently with any other scholarships. Tenure is subject to satisfactory academic progress and evidence of continued interest in social work. Successful applicants must work for at least two years after graduation for social welfare agencies in Hong Kong.

Sing Tao Newspapers Ltd. Scholarships

Four scholarships of HK\$1,500 each are donated by Sing Tao Newspapers Ltd. annually for outstanding students in the Department of Journalism and Communication.

South China Morning Post Journalism Scholarships

Four scholarships of HK\$1,500 each are donated by South China Morning Post annually for outstanding students in the Department of Journalism and Communication.

Wah Kiu Yat Po Journalism Scholarships

Four scholarships of HK\$1,800 each are donated by Wah Kiu Yat Po annually for outstanding students in the Department of Journalism and Communication.

Winston Scholarships

Two scholarships of HK\$4,000 each are donated annually by the R.J. Reynolds Tobacco Company (H.K.) Ltd. The awards are made to two needy 1st-year students of the Social Science Faculty on the basis of their entrance examination results. The scholarships are tenable for four years, subject to satisfactory progress.

Yaumati Licensed Hawkers' General Association Scholarship in Communication

One scholarship of HK\$2,500 is donated by Yaumati Licensed Hawkers' General Association annually for an outstanding student in the Department of Journalism and Communication.

For Postgraduates

A. Tenable in the Graduate School

International Computers (Hong Kong) Ltd. Scholarships

(see under Faculty of Science, p.438)

C. K. Law Memorial Scholarships

(see under Faculty of Arts, p.436)

Lion Dr. Francis K. Pan Scholarships

A scholarship fund of HK\$150,000 was donated by the Lions Clubs of Hong Kong District and friends of Dr. Francis K. Pan on his retirement from the Chinese University Press in appreciation of his outstanding service to international Lionism and to the cause of higher education in Hong Kong. The annual interest from the Fund, sufficient to support two graduate scholarships of HK\$7,000 each, will be awarded annually to two graduate students, one in Social Work and one in Communication studies (Publishing).

Miu Fat Buddhist Monastery Scholarship

(see under Faculty of Arts, p.436)

Television Broadcasts Ltd. Scholarships in Communication Graduate Studies

The Television Broadcasts Ltd. donates annually a scholarship of HK\$5,000 for a graduate student of Communication studies.

Tsang Hung Tim Scholarships

(see under All Faculties p.435)

University Lodge Masonic Bursary

(see under All Faculties p.435)

Wah Kiu Daily Scholarship in Communication

Wah Kiu Yat Po donates annually a scholarship of HK\$4,000 for a graduate student of Communication studies.

Yu Chien Ming Scholarship in Communication Graduate Studies

This scholarship valued at HK\$5,000 is donated by Mr. Yu Chien Ming for an outstanding graduate student of Communication studies.

B. Awards for Studies in Business Administration

American Chamber of Commerce Prize

The American Chamber of Commerce has donated annually a prize of HK\$1,000 for an outstanding student of the three-year MBA Programme.

Anonymous Scholarships

An anonymous donation of HK\$100,000 has been made to establish a scholarship fund to provide two "Anonymous Scholarships" of HK\$4,500 each for students of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration.

Chase Manhattan Scholarship

The Chase Manhattan Bank donates annually a scholarship of HK\$6,000 for a student of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration.

The Chiap Hua Cheng Foundation Scholarships

(see under All Faculties, p.433)

Citibank, N.A. Scholarships

(see under Faculty of Business Administration, p.437)

Dow Chemical Scholarships

Dow Chemical donates annually two scholarships of HK\$5,500 for students of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration.

Duty Free Shoppers Scholarships

Duty Free Shoppers Limited has established a scholarship of HK\$6,000 a year for a student of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration.

Exxon Chemical Asia Pacific Ltd. Scholarship

The Exxon Chemical Asia Pacific Ltd. donates annually a scholarship of HK\$8,000 for an outstanding student of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration.

International Computers (Hong Kong) Ltd. Scholarships

(see under Faculty of Science, p.438)

Mong Man Wai Scholarships

The Shun Hing Electronic Trading Co. Ltd. has established a scholarship fund of HK\$100,000 to provide two scholarships of HK\$4,500 a year for promising and needy students of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration.

Professor H. Sutu Prize

(see under Faculty of Business Administration, p.438)

C. Tenable in the School of Education

Chinese Temples Committee Scholarships

(see under Faculty of Arts, p.436)

International Computers (Hong Kong) Ltd. Scholarships

(see under Faculty of Science, p.438)

Lam Oi Tong Scholarships

A sum of HK\$250,000 has been donated to the University to set up a Lam Oi Tong Scholarship Fund. The annual interest from this fund is used for scholarship awards tenable in the School of Education.

Sik Sik Yuan Scholarship

Three scholarships each valued at HK\$1,000 per year have been established by Sik Sik Yuan for students of the School of Education.

Tsang Hung Tim Scholarships

(see under All Faculties, p.435)

Tsang Pik Shan Scholarships

Two scholarships each valued at HK\$1,850 per year have been established by Madam Tsang Pik Shan for students in the School of Education.

Wong Hok-yiu Scholarships

Two scholarships each valued at HK\$1,850 per year have been established by Mr. Wong Hok-yiu for students in the School of Education.

For Overseas Studies

Shell Scholarship for Post-Graduate Studies in the United Kingdom

A sum of HK\$200,000 was donated by the Shell Company of Hong Kong Ltd. to establish a Shell Scholarship Endowment Fund in 1965. In 1980, an additional donation of HK\$200,000 has brought the value of the fund up to HK\$400,000. The fund is administered by the University, and the interest accruing annually therefrom is used exclusively to finance a scholarship for an outstanding graduate of this University to pursue postgraduate studies leading to a degree in the United Kingdom. The value of the scholarship awarded in any year is related to the cost of the course undertaken, and includes passage and living expenses. The scholarship is not awarded every year, but only once every two or three years depending on the duration of studies of the proceeding scholarship holder. Selection is based on the student's personality, variety of interest, academic standing, and potential contribution to the development of Hong Kong. Particular attention is paid to his qualities of leadership. The student must be Chinese and is expected to take up a career in Hong Kong.

For the International Asian Studies Programme

Soka University Scholarships

A total of ten scholarships are available for participants from Japan and other Asian countries. The value of these scholarships will not exceed US\$1,800 for one academic year.

Cathay Pacific Airways Travel Grants

These are for qualified participants who are citizens of Korea, Japan, the Philippines, Indonesia, Singapore, Malaysia, Thailand and Australia. At least two round-trip air-passages are provided for each of the respective countries.

IASP Teaching Fellowships

These may occasionally be awarded to special scholars if there is a specific need for their services in the Programme.

Other Financial Aid

A limited amount of additional financial assistance is available for associate students, the maximum amount awarded for the academic year being US\$750 and for one term US\$350.

For the Constituent Colleges

The three constituent Colleges of The Chinese University – Chung Chi, New Asia, and United – also administer their own scholarship and bursary awards and have, in addition, loans and other funds available to their students. Intending applicants should make enquiries at the Dean of Students' Office of their respective College. The following is a list of the scholarships, bursaries, loans, and prizes administered by the three College authorities.

A. Chung Chi College

** Scholarships and Bursaries*

Cheeloo Alumnus Scholarship

A fund of HK\$10,000 was donated by an anonymous Cheeloo University alumnus. The interest from this fund is used to pay for the scholarship which is intended for a student in Science.

Chekiang First Bank Scholarships

Four scholarships valued at HK\$6,000 are donated by the Chekiang First Bank for students in the Faculty of Business Administration. These are normally awarded to four 3rd- and 4th- year students who show clear preference for a career in the banking sector, who are of

good academic standing and who have a pleasant personality. The holders are expected to work in the Chekiang Bank after graduation for at least one year.

Cheng Cho Fung Memorial Scholarship

A fund of HK\$10,000 was donated by Mr. Cheng Kai Ming in memory of his father Mr. Cheng Cho Fung. The interest from this fund is used to pay for a scholarship for an outstanding student in the Faculty of Business Administration.

Cheng Jung-pin Memorial Scholarship

A fund of HK\$10,000 was donated by an anonymous donor in memory of the late Dr. Cheng Jung-pin. The interest from this fund is used to pay for the scholarship.

Dr. Cheng Tien-koo Memorial Scholarship

A fund of HK\$10,000 was donated by Mrs. Wong Cheng Meng-chen in memory of her father, Dr. Cheng Tien-koo. The interest from this fund is used to pay for the scholarship.

Chinese Christian Universities Alumni Association Scholarship

This is an annual scholarship with a value of HK\$2,050 a year.

Chung Chi College Scholarships

These scholarships are awarded to needy students who show academic promise. The value of each scholarship is in the region of \$1,000 per year. In case of unsatisfactory performance or misconduct, the awards may be revoked.

Kwan Hip Tang Chinese Music Scholarship

A fund of \$20,000 has been donated by Mr. Kwan Hip Tang. The interest from this fund is used to pay for a scholarship to be awarded to the best student in Chinese Music.

Louise C. Foin Memorial Scholarship

A fund of HK\$10,000 was donated by Mrs. Yokelund W. Foin of New York in memory of her daughter. The interest from this fund is used to pay for a tuition scholarship for an Arts or Social Science student.

Ginling-Reeves Scholarship

A scholarship of HK\$1,400 is offered through the United Board for Christian Higher Education in Asia for a woman student in Science. Preference is given to the offsprings of Ginling graduates.

Ho Tim Scholarships

Two scholarships, valued at HK\$2,050 each, are donated by Mr. Ho Tim every year for one Arts and one Science students.

Bang How Memorial Scholarship

A fund of about US\$25,000 was donated by friends of the late Mr. Bang How in his memory. The interest from this fund is used to pay for the Bang How Memorial Scholarship, which is awarded to a student whose academic performance in the first three years of study is judged to be the best among all students in Chung Chi College.

Dr. and Mrs. Hsu Kang-Liang Memorial Scholarship

This scholarship fund, donated by friends and relatives of the late Dr. and Mrs. Hsu, provides HK\$1,000 per year for a student in the field of Theology, Philosophy or Religious Education who has satisfactorily completed one or two years of study at Chung Chi College and needs some financial aid to finish his or her education.

Hu's Educational Fund Scholarship

This scholarship, with a value of HK\$3,000, is donated by Mr. C.F. Hu every year in memory of his late brother, Mr. A. Hu.

Laird Memorial Scholarship

A scholarship of \$500 is offered through the United Board for Higher Education of Asia for a Chemistry student.

N.P. Lam Memorial Scholarships

A fund of HK\$100,000 has been donated by Mrs. N.P. Lam in memory of her husband. The interest from this fund is used to pay for the scholarships.

Mrs. Lam Ngai Pak Scholarship and Bursary

In celebration of her ninetieth birthday, Mrs. Lam Ngai Pak donated \$100,000 to the Chung Chi Scholarship Fund. Part of the annual interest from the fund will be awarded to students who are in financial need, who have demonstrated excellence in their academic pursuits and who possess a pleasant personality.

Him Lee Scholarship

This scholarship valued at HK\$2,000 is donated annually by Mr. Him Lee.

Q.W. Lee Scholarships

A fund of HK\$4,100 is donated annually by Dr. Q.W. Lee to provide two scholarships for one Arts and one Science students.

Lee Wing-din Memorial Scholarship

A fund of HK\$10,000 is donated under the will of the late Mr. Lee Wing-kim, former assistant librarian, in memory of his brother, Mr. Lee Wing-din. The interest is used to provide a tuition scholarship for an Arts student.

Y.L. Lee Memorial Scholarship

A fund of HK\$11,500 has been donated by friends of the late Dr. Y.L. Lee, former President of Chung Chi College. The interest from this fund is used to pay for the scholarship.

K.T. Lo Memorial Scholarship

A fund of HK\$10,000 has been donated by the Lo family. The interest from this fund is used to pay for the scholarship.

William T. May Memorial Scholarships

A fund of US\$5,200 has been donated by an anonymous donor in memory of the late Mr. William T. May. The interest from this fund provides scholarships for students.

Methodist WDSC Scholarship

This scholarship with a value of HK\$500 a year is offered through the United Board for Christian Higher Education in Asia. It is intended for a woman student in any Faculty.

Princeton-in-Asia Scholarship

This scholarship, with a value of US\$450 a year, is established by the Princeton-in-Asia Committee. It is intended for students who are in financial need and who have shown good progress in their academic work.

Lily Ho Quon Scholarship

This scholarship of HK\$1,600 a year offered through the United Board for Christian Higher Education in Asia is intended for a woman student in any Faculty.

C.K. Tse Memorial Scholarship

A scholarship fund of HK\$12,300 was donated by friends of the late C.K. Tse, former Registrar of the College. The interest from this fund is used to pay for a scholarship to be awarded to a 4th-year student for excellence in the first three years of the Philosophy of Life Programme.

M.S. Tso Memorial Scholarship

A scholarship fund of HK\$11,500 was donated by friends of the late Dr. M.S. Tso, former Senior Lecturer in Chemistry. The interest from this fund is used to pay for the scholarship.

Union Carbide Scholarship

This scholarship, valued at HK\$5,000 per annum, is donated by the Union Carbide Asia Ltd. It is awarded to a 1st-year Chemistry student on the basis of academic merit as shown in the Chinese University entrance examination. It is renewable annually up to a total of four years subject to satisfactory progress.

Rose C. Wallace Scholarship

This scholarship, with a value of HK\$600 a year, is offered through the United Board for Christian Higher Education in Asia. It is intended for a woman student of any Faculty.

Mr. Eric Whiteley Scholarship

This scholarship, valued at HK\$1,500, is a donation from Mr. Eric Whiteley of Peterborough, Ontario, Canada.

Wilfred Wong Scholarship

This scholarship, valued at \$8,000, is donated by Mr. Wilfred Wong for a student who has expressed intention of entering the Christian ministry upon completion of studies. This award is also based on financial need, academic performance and contribution to the community life in the Theological Division and the College.

Wu Tee Memorial Scholarship

A scholarship fund of HK\$5,000 was donated by friends of the late Mr. Wu Tee, former Senior Lecturer in Chinese. The interest from this fund is used to pay for the scholarship.

Mrs. Mary Tsun Wu Memorial Scholarships

A fund of US\$5,000 has been donated by the Wu family in the U.S.A. The interest from this fund is used to provide scholarships for students in Chinese Literature or History.

W.M. Yu Scholarships

This scholarship of HK\$1,250, offered through the United Board for Christian Higher Education in Asia, has been donated by Dr. T.F. Yu in memory of his parents. It is intended for a Biology student of Chung Chi College.

** Student Welfare Funds**John S. Barr Memorial Fund*

A fund of HK\$10,000 was donated by friends and students of the late Mr. John S. Barr, former lecturer in English. The money set aside from this fund is used to finance student activities.

Chu Yung Ying Mae Memorial Fund

A fund of HK\$13,507 has been donated by friends of the Yung family. The interest received from the investment of this fund is used to provide remunerations for short-term jobs undertaken by students who need financial assistance.

Graduate Travel Grant

In celebration of her ninetieth birthday, Mrs. Lam Ngai Pak donated \$100,000 to the Chung Chi Scholarship Fund. Part of this fund will be used to assist graduates who intend to further their education overseas.

Lee Wing-kim Memorial Fund

A fund of HK\$10,000 has been donated by the Lee family in memory of the late Mr. Lee Wing-kim. The interest received from the investment of this fund is used to provide remunerations for students engaged in short-term part-time jobs in the Library.

Dr. Lü Chung-Lin Memorial Fund

A fund of HK\$100,000 has been donated by Mrs. Shirley Huang Lü in memory of her husband, Dr. Lü Chung-Lin. The interest from this fund is used to promote student welfare and to assist students who need emergency support.

Student Exchange Programme Endowment Fund

A fund of HK\$50,000 has been donated by Shun Hing Electronic Trading Co. Ltd. to support the Student Exchange Programme with Japanese universities.

Wong Shui-man Memorial Fund

A fund of HK\$10,000 has been donated by Mrs. Wong Ling Siu Lien in memory of her husband, Mr. Wong Shui Man. The interest from this fund is used to set up a student self-help fund.

* Loans

Graduate Travel Loan

To assist graduating students who have been awarded scholarships, fellowships, and/or teaching assistantships but are financially hindered from going abroad to benefit from these grants, the College has established a travel loan fund through which students may obtain loans not exceeding HK\$3,000 to cover the whole or part of their travel expenses. This interest free loan should be returned wholly or by instalments within a period of five years.

Paul Todd Emergency Loan Fund

A loan fund of HK\$14,000 is available to students and junior staff of the College. They can borrow an interest-free loan up to the value of HK\$400 for a period of six months.

Student Welfare Loan Fund

This fund was established for the benefit of the students by the Student Union. They can borrow an interest-free loan up to the value of HK\$1,000 for a period of six months.

Student Loan Fund

This fund provides students or student organizations with interest-free loans of between HK\$500 to HK\$2,000 for a period of six months to two years depending on need.

* Prizes*Yü Luan-Shih Awards for Original Chinese or English Writings*

The annual interest derived from an anonymous donation of HK\$50,000 is used to finance up to four awards, known as the Yü Luan-Shih Awards, each of a value of HK\$1,000–\$4,000. These awards are granted for original and creative writings of high quality, which must have been published. The writings may be in either Chinese or English and should preferably be related to the economic, social, cultural or educational situation of Hong Kong.

Prize Funds

Annual interest from the Prize Funds is used to provide prizes for the best 3rd- and 4th-year students who have attained high academic standards in each department. A list of these prizes is as follows:

- Cheung Kon Fong Chinese Language and Literature Prize
- Cheung Kon Fong Chinese History Prize
- Mrs. Lam Ngai Pak Prize
- Joy Leung Memorial Prize for Poetry
- S.C. Leung Music Prize
- Ruth Mack English Prize
- The United Presbyterian Church Philosophy Prize
- Watt Mo Ki Theology and Religious Studies Prize
- Chiu Liang Yung Business Administration Prize
- Y.K. Kan Mathematics Prize
- Meuser Chemistry Prize
- Meuser Physics Prize
- Tso Wai Ying Biology Prize
- Cheung Kon Fong Sociology Prize
- L.P. Kan Social Work Prize
- Liang Chi Sen Geography Prize.

B. New Asia College

* Scholarships and Bursaries*Yale New Haven Scholarships*

A number of scholarships of the value of HK\$800 each are donated annually by the Yale-China Association to students who demonstrate excellence in scholastic achievement.

Yale Club of Hong Kong Scholarships

A number of scholarships, each valued at HK\$800, are donated annually by the Yale Club of Hong Kong to students in good standing.

Madame Grace Wan's Scholarships

Four scholarships of the value of US\$300 each are donated annually by Madame Grace Wan of the University of Kansas, U.S.A., and are given to one outstanding student in each class.

Hsu's Scholarships

A sum of HK\$45,700 has been donated by the family of Mr. and Mrs. S.H. Hsu in their memory. The interest from this fund is used to pay for four scholarships, each valued at HK\$800.

Dr. Q.W. Lee Scholarships

Two scholarships, each valued at HK\$1,750, are donated annually by Dr. Q.W. Lee of the Hang Seng Bank, Hong Kong.

Mr. Ho Tim Scholarships

Two scholarships of the value of HK\$900 each are donated annually by Mr. Ho Tim of the Hang Seng Bank, Hong Kong.

Dr. Chiu Memorial Scholarship

A scholarship fund of HK\$18,800 has been donated by friends of the late Dr. Vermier Y. Chiu, former Chairman of the Board of Governors of New Asia College. The interest from this fund is used to pay for a scholarship.

Hsiung Memorial Scholarship

A scholarship fund of HK\$5,300 has been donated by friends of the late philosopher Hsiung Shih-li. The interest from this fund is used for an annual scholarship to be awarded to a student in Philosophy.

Mr. Mok Ho-fei Memorial Scholarship

A scholarship fund of HK\$10,600 has been donated by friends of the late Mr. Mok Ho-fei, former lecturer in Chinese Literature. The interest from this fund is awarded to a student of the Chinese Language and Literature Department.

Dr. Pikai Tchang Memorial Scholarship

A scholarship fund of HK\$15,000 donated by friends of the late Dr. Pikai Tchang, former Dean of the Social Science Faculty of New Asia College, provides HK\$800 a year for an outstanding student.

Mr. Wilder Scholarship

This scholarship, valued at US\$200, is donated annually by the family of Mr. Amos P. Wilder in his memory. Mr. Wilder served as a United States Consul in China and was Head of the Yale-China Office in New Haven.

Pentico Scholarship

A scholarship valued at US\$200 is donated annually by Mrs. George Pentico to a student whose academic achievement and character are both of high quality.

Mr. K.F. Cheung's Confucianism Scholarships

A sum of HK\$2,000 is donated annually by Mr. William Cheung. Up to five scholarships are awarded to students who have shown outstanding achievement in the study of Confucianism.

Mr. K.F. Cheung's Chinese Philosophy Scholarship

A sum of HK\$2,000 is donated annually by Mr. William Cheung to a student of outstanding performance in Chinese Philosophy.

Mr. K.F. Cheung's Humanism Scholarships

A sum of HK\$2,000 is donated annually by Mr. William Cheung. Three scholarships, with the value of \$400, \$600 and \$1,000 are awarded to final year students who have shown outstanding performance in the area of general education.

Mr. K.F. Cheung's New Asia Chinese Literature Awards

Two scholarships, each with a value of HK\$1,000, are donated annually by Mr. William Cheung to students who have shown outstanding performance in first year Chinese.

Mr. K.F. Cheung's Athletic Scholarships

Two to four scholarships, each with a value of between HK\$500 to \$1,000, are donated by Mr. William Cheung to students who have (1) good grades in physical education courses, (2) shown excellent sportsmanship, (3) displayed superb skill in gymnastic exercises or ballgames, and (4) demonstrated good overall academic performance.

Lotta C. Hume Scholarship

This scholarship, valued at US\$350, is donated annually by the family of Mrs. Lotta C. Hume, wife of Dr. Edward H. Hume, former President of the Yale-China Association and the man who began the Association's medical work in Hunan in the first decade of the century.

New Asia College Business Administration Alumni Association Scholarship

A scholarship with a value of HK\$1,000 is donated annually by the Business Administration Alumni Association to an outstanding student in the Faculty of Business Administration.

** Prizes**Mr. Y.S. Hui's Chinese Painting and Calligraphy Awards*

A sum of HK\$2,000 is donated annually by Mr. Y.S. Hui to be awarded to students who have shown outstanding performance in Chinese painting and calligraphy.

New Asia College Arts Collection Awards

A number of awards, ranging from \$200 to \$400, are given to New Asia students who have shown outstanding performance in Fine Arts.

Ramon Woon Creative Prize

An annual award of \$500 is made to a 4th-year Fine Arts student who has produced the most outstanding original art work for the year.

C. United College

* Scholarships and Bursaries*Sir David Trench Scholarships*

These scholarships were initiated in commemoration of Sir David Trench, Governor of Hong Kong 1964-1971, and awarded to students of high academic achievements and all-round leadership qualities. The annual income from the Sir David Trench Scholarship Fund is used to provide up to five awards. Recipients have to be recommended by College departments or the President of the Student Union; the final selection is carried out by a special committee of the College.

College Scholarships

These scholarships carry a cash value of HK\$1,950 each. Recipients are recommended on the basis of academic performance in the previous year, and selection is made by the Committee on Scholarships of the College. The following is a list of College Scholarships:

Endowment Fund Scholarships (57 awards):

- N.C. Chan Scholarship
- T.C. Cheng Scholarship
- Cheung Chuk Shan Scholarships (12 awards)
- Fong Shu Chuen Scholarship
- Fung Ping Fan Scholarship
- Hang Seng Bank Scholarship
- Ho Kwai Wing Scholarship
- Ho Sin Hang Scholarship
- Ho Tim Scholarship
- Ko Ho Ning Scholarships (5 awards)
- Lau Chan Kwok Scholarship
- Lim Pok Yen Scholarship
- Liu Po Shan Scholarship
- Nam Jam Factory Ltd. Scholarship
- Tsang Shiu Tim Scholarships (12 awards)
- Wong Chi Lam Scholarship
- Wong Chung On Scholarship
- Wong Fung Ling Scholarship (half composition fee)
- Wong Man Hop Scholarship
- Wu Chung Scholarships (12 awards)

Annual Grant Scholarships (38 awards):

Fong Yun Wah Scholarship
 Fung Ping Fan Scholarships (2 awards)
 Ho Tim Scholarships (4 awards)
 Ju Ching Chu College Scholarships (3 awards)
 Q.W. Lee Scholarships (2 awards)
 Harold S.W. Leong Memorial Scholarship
 Y.C. Liang Scholarships (3 awards)
 Po Leung Kuk Scholarship
 Poon Wing Cheung Scholarship
 Shum Choi Sang Scholarship
 Sik Sik Yuen Scholarships (3 awards)
 Siu Man Cheuk Scholarship
 Bunnan Tong Scholarship
 Wing Hang Bank Ltd. Scholarships (2 awards)
 Wong Chung On Scholarships (4 awards)
 C.W. Wong Scholarships (5 awards)
 Wong Siew Chan Scholarship
 Vincent V.C. Woo Scholarships (2 awards)

* College Emergency Grants and Loans

These are made to financially needy students of United College who do not qualify for Government grants and other awards or to those students whose family economic circumstances are in a state of emergency. Applications can be made in writing to the Dean of Students' Office.

* Prizes

In commemoration of the Tenth Anniversary of the College in 1966, prizes were donated by individuals and organizations interested in the promotion of higher education in Hong Kong for award to students of distinction. Although such prizes have a token cash value of only HK\$500, they are a rare honour and are awarded in recognition of outstanding academic performance in the previous year. The prizes are as follows:

Endowed Prizes (19 permanent awards):

Mrs. Cheng Ho Pui Yuk Memorial Prize
 Thomas H.C. Cheung Prize
 Chiap Hua Shipbreaking Co. Ltd. Prize
 Chiu Fuk San Prize
 City Lions Club of Hong Kong Prize
 Dr. P.N. Chu Prize in Economics
 Gallant Ho Physical Education Prize
 Hui Yao Thoac Gold Medal in Chemistry
 Ko Fook Son Prizes (2 awards)

Ko Fook Son Prize in Biochemistry
Lau Wai Man Memorial Prize in History
Mathematics Study Monoid Prize in Mathematics
Rotary Club of H.K. Island East Prize
United College Staff Association Prize
Anthony Y.C. Yeh Prize
Dr. S.C. Yang Memorial Prizes (3 awards)

Annual Grant Prizes (26 awards):

Alumni Association of United College Prize
Ben Line Steamers Prize
Business Administration Prize
Lady Ida Chau Memorial Prize in Economics
Chau Kai Yin Prize in Business Administration
Bank of East Asia Prize
Electronics Work-Study Prize
Fong Shu Chuen Prize
Fung Ping Fan Prize
D. von Hansemann Prize
Mrs. Marina Ho Physical Education Prize
K.P. Hui Prize
Lam Ying Ho Prize
Mrs. Ng Chu Lien-Fan Prize
Ng Tor Tai Prizes (2 awards)
Poon Wing Cheung Prizes (2 awards)
Sir Run Run Shaw Prize
Shum Choi Sang Prize
Soco Textiles Prize
Tsang Wing Hong Prize
Tung Wah Group of Hospitals Prize
Wong Wan Tin Prize
P.C. Woo Prize
Yeung Tat Che Prize

* Overseas Scholarships/Fellowships

Sir Run Run Shaw Postgraduate Scholarships

Sir Run Run Shaw, C.B.E., Vice-Chairman of the College Board of Trustees, has donated a sum of HK \$200,000 to the College. The annual income from this fund is used to establish one or more scholarships to assist graduates of the College to start off their first year of post-graduate study at overseas universities. Applications are invited every year from graduands and graduates of the previous year.

T.C. Cheng Postgraduate Scholarships

These scholarships were initiated in appreciation of Dr. T.C. Cheng's long and distinguished service to the College. They are awarded to outstanding graduates of the College each year to assist them in pursuing their postgraduate studies at overseas or local universities.

Haystack Scholarship

Williams College, Williamstown, Massachusetts, U.S.A., a leading liberal arts college, offers a scholarship covering board and lodging, tuition and all other fees to a deserving first year student of United College to spend his/her second year at Williams.

Indiana University Postgraduate Fellowship

This fellowship is offered every year by Indiana University, Indiana, U.S.A., to enable an outstanding graduate of the College to study at Indiana University. It covers board and lodging, tuition and all other fees for one academic year initially.



PART V

**RESEARCH INSTITUTES
AND UNIVERSITY
EXTENSIONS**

INSTITUTES AND RESEARCH CENTRES

The University is directly responsible for providing faculty members with research facilities so as to enable them to keep up with the latest developments in their own fields and to contribute to them. For this purpose four Institutes, namely, the Institute of Business Management Studies, the Institute of Chinese Studies, the Institute of Science and Technology, and the Institute of Social Studies and the Humanities, have been established.

Generally, the development of the Institutes is as follows: individual faculty research may develop into a group or inter-disciplinary effort; when substantial outside financial support permits, a research unit, a centre or an independent institute would be established. Various research centres and units have been set up within these four Institutes to concentrate on specific fields of studies.

Institute of Business Management Studies

The Institute of Business Management Studies was established in 1978 to promote interdisciplinary research among members of the Faculty of Business Administration. It supports both academic and practical research, but with particular emphasis on projects with a local significance.

At present, services provided by the Institute include: (1) research assistance in the collection and compilation of research data as requested by Faculty members, (2) typing of research reports, and (3) publication of research reports.

Institute of Chinese Studies

The Institute of Chinese Studies was established in 1967 on the basis of a broad but unified concept of Chinese studies. It includes what is traditionally identified as Sinology, but emphasizes the application of social science discipline, characterized by its quantitative and comparative approaches.

The objectives of the Institute are: to promote scholarship in Chinese studies in Hong Kong and overseas by serving as an international centre for Chinese studies capable of effectively assisting other academic and research institutions and scholars in this field and maintaining close and continuing communication and co-operation with them; to develop a well-integrated programme of teaching and research in Chinese studies within the context of Asian and world developments;

to provide interested local and visiting academic members of the University with the necessary facilities for training in order to help them strengthen their teaching and research abilities; and to encourage the exchange of knowledge and experience in Chinese studies through an effective programme of publications, academic conferences and research seminars.

Since 1968, the Institute has published *The Journal of the Institute of Chinese Studies of The Chinese University of Hong Kong*, a scholarly annual with one volume in two numbers a year.

Art Gallery

The Art Gallery, established in 1971, serves both as a teaching museum for the Fine Arts Department and as a centre of research on Chinese art and archaeology. As an active gallery which mounts special exhibitions of Chinese art at regular intervals, it also provides a valuable service to the art loving community of Hong Kong.

Apart from the general collection for teaching purposes, the Art Gallery houses several important research collections of Chinese art and antiquities. Notable amongst the latter are a collection of over 1,300 paintings and calligraphy by Kwangtung artists and scholars dating from the Ming to recent periods, over 250 bronze seals of the Warring States to Han periods and a collection of more than 400 pieces of Chinese jade flower carvings.

The Art Gallery has a Conservation Annex which provides technical support for the Gallery. This includes the restoration and conservation of works of art; the mounting and restoration of Chinese paintings; woodwork and photographic services.

Centre for Chinese Archaeology and Art

This Centre was established in 1978 to undertake research projects in Chinese Archaeology and Art. The purpose is to pull the resources in the Art Gallery and the Departments of History and Fine Arts together, setting a solid foundation for research in this field, and to promote cooperation with similar research programmes abroad. An index to the publications and a data archive of the subject have been compiled and are ready for service. Results of various research will continue to be published in *The Journal of the Institute of Chinese Studies* and a monograph series has been inaugurated.

Chinese Language Research Centre

The Chinese Language Research Centre has its origin in the Chinese Linguistics Research Centre first established in 1966 and was enlarged in early 1979 under its present name.

The main objective of the Centre is to engage in comprehensive research on the Chinese Language, including such fields as the Chinese

script, pronunciation, grammar and vocabulary, and to make available to the public in general and teachers of Chinese in particular the results of its research in the hope that this will contribute towards the raising of the standard of Chinese Language teaching in Hong Kong.

In addition to the above, the Centre also plans to run a Diploma Course in Chinese Language in collaboration with the Department of Extramural Studies, to carry out a study of teaching material and teaching methods of Chinese in secondary schools, and to conduct research on Chinese grammar. Preparation for the publication of a quarterly on the Chinese Language and a dictionary of Chinese characters in common usage suitable for Hong Kong readers is also under way.

Comparative Literature and Translation Centre

In 1971, a Centre for Translation Projects was established with a grant from The Asia Foundation. It has concerned itself with research and publication involving English-Chinese and Chinese-English translation. The Centre was re-organized and renamed the Comparative Literature and Translation Centre and divided into two Divisions in 1978.

The Translation Division continues the work of the Centre for Translation Projects. In translating from Chinese into English, it concentrates mainly in the areas of literature, history and philosophy. A continuing vehicle for this is the English-language journal, *Renditions*, published semiannually since 1973. Included in the Division's Projects are "Renditions Books" and "Renditions References". Four titles of "Renditions Books" have been published since 1976. The Division will bring forth another book in 1980: *Song without Music: Chinese Tz'u Poetry. A Dictionary of Chinese Idioms and Clichés* is now under preparation as the first volume of the "Renditions References" series. The English-Chinese portion of translation work concentrates on standard works related to the social sciences and the humanities. Several titles have been published, including Bernard Gallin's *Hsin Hsing, Taiwan: A Chinese Village in Change*. Another title, *A Critical Study of the Chinese Translations of Hamlet*, will come out in 1980.

The Comparative Literature Division works from a "Chinese perspective" in order to complement the work of Western comparatists. Chinese literature is its focus and research projects now underway include: a reference work of translated critical terms from Chinese literature; a *Comparatist's Handbook* which will include glossaries, bibliographies, and quotations to stimulate the study of Chinese literature from a comparative point of view; translations into Chinese of works on literary theory with a view to suggesting a variety of methodologies for the study of literature.

The two Divisions of the Centre work together in coordinating the disparate efforts of individuals on collective research projects of high priority.

Institute of Science and Technology

The Institute of Science and Technology is established for the purpose of promoting interdisciplinary research in the Science Faculty with particular emphasis on projects with long-term regional significance or applied value. It is also an important vehicle of the University for co-operation in scientific research and consultation with industries, government departments and other universities. At present, there are three major research centres under the Institute which will in addition promote other interdisciplinary projects before developing them into newer research units when justified.

Chinese Medicinal Material Research Centre

The Research Centre has its origin in the Research Unit on Chinese Medicinal Material which was established in 1975. It was enlarged in 1979. Research personnel come from Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry and other departments. The basic objective is to undertake laboratory investigation of certain rationally selected Chinese medicinal herbs in order to establish their true therapeutic value on a scientific basis. The Research Centre has received local support for the establishment of a Chinese Medicine Research Fund and a Research Laboratory.

In 1980, a partnership agreement was made with the IBM to computerize a huge amount of information on Chinese medicines. This will facilitate cross reference, retrieval and link-up with Western computerized medical and scientific data base.

Research Centre for Food Protein Production

This Research Centre was formerly known as the Research Unit on Food Protein Production from Wastes. The Centre aims at the production of high quality food protein from wastes and achieving pollution control simultaneously through interdisciplinary research co-operation. Research staff of the Centre come from the Departments of Biology and Chemistry as well as other departments in the University. There are two main streams of research: (1) the production of food proteins from sewage wastes by intensive aquaculture through successive steps in the food chain of algae, shrimp, fish, etc. and through vegetable crop production from sewage sludge; (2) the production of straw mushroom and other edible mushrooms from cotton wastes and used tea leaves.

Hung On-To Research Centre for Machine Translation

This Research Centre for machine translation (named after the donor, the late Mr. Hung On-To) was established in 1978 to study the translation of natural languages by computational techniques. An on-line computer system PDP 11/34 has since been installed.

Institute of Social Studies and the Humanities

The function of the Institute of Social Studies and the Humanities is to promote and encourage faculty research in various fields and to conduct postgraduate training on different subjects. The faculty research mentioned above is distinct from the kind of research supported by other organizations in the University for teaching purposes. Through the Institute, the University hopes to come to close cooperation with universities abroad.

The Institute now embodies the following subjects: Sociology, Social Work, Economics, Public Administration, Mass Communication, Geography, Education, East Asian Studies, and other related topics in social studies and humanities.

Centre for Communication Studies

The Centre for Communication Studies is an interdisciplinary research unit carrying out investigations of its own or those originated externally.

The Centre's long-range goal is to maintain, develop, and improve the communication of human society in general and of the mass media in particular, at both local and regional levels. The Centre's current activities include: an exploration of the concepts, principles and patterns of communication in the Chinese culture, both traditional and contemporary; and the collection and dissemination of information on communication in the Asian region through (1) *The Asian Messenger*, a quarterly report on communication and research, (2) occasional research monographs, and (3) its documentation unit. In addition, the Centre seeks to promote regional cooperation among communication educators and educational organizations through seminars, workshops and joint research projects with universities and communication research institutes. It offers valuable professional training programmes for persons in the media industry in Asia and supports the MPhil programme in Communication for those who have received their BA in communication/journalism or related fields.

Centre for East Asian Studies

The Centre for East Asian Studies was established in 1971 with the object of (1) promoting Japanese, Korean and Southeast Asian studies, (2) promoting international collaboration with overseas universities, research institutes and other academic institutions, and (3) training experts in this field, locally as well as internationally.

Research personnel include research fellows who are specialists on Asian studies from among the teaching staff of the University, and visiting research fellows invited from other institutions to carry on their own research in a specific field.

Economic Research Centre

The Economic Research Centre was established in 1974 with a view to applying modern research methodology to the study of economic problems in the region. Participants of the Centre's research projects are primarily members of the Department of Economics, with graduate and undergraduate students taking part as part-time research assistants. Current projects include topics dealing with various aspects of the economy of Hong Kong, as well as the recent experience in the development and growth of countries in Southeast Asia and the Far East including Mainland China. Theoretical and related empirical studies have also received due consideration. Inter-disciplinary co-operation is emphasized in research.

Public Affairs Research Centre

The Public Affairs Research Centre was established in 1977 to strengthen research activities among academic members in the field of government and public administration and to promote interdisciplinary research in co-operation with colleagues in related fields.

Research efforts, which are primarily related to teaching, concentrate on significant studies with special reference to Hong Kong, China and Southeast Asia. Although emphasis is placed on government and public administration, inter-disciplinary research is promoted whenever possible.

The research programmes of the Centre consist of a series of inter-related projects in the following areas: (1) Hong Kong: i. public policy-making in Hong Kong, ii. strengthening relations between the government and the community, iii. changing patterns of local administration, iv. political economy of Hong Kong, and v. selected issues in government and administration. (2) China: i. government and administration: the China model, ii. China's foreign policies: goals and strategies, iii. modernization and political-economic development, iv. Taiwan: internal development and external relations. (3) Southeast Asia: i. the role of the Association of Southeast Asian Nations in regional socio-political development, ii. administrative reforms in Southeast Asia, iii. China-Hong Kong and Southeast Asia, iv. problems of overseas Chinese.

Social Research Centre

The Social Research Centre, established in 1969, has both research and educational commitments.

In its research programme, the Centre undertakes studies on various aspects of social change in Hong Kong and China. The Centre has a particular interest in research which permits not only an assessment of a given situation, but also an analysis of alternative future developments coupled with a capability to observe actual developments

as they occur. The Centre occasionally undertakes to help other interested organizations in the formulation of their research programmes, in research design, field work, analysis of data and thereby act as a consultant on relevant aspects of research studies which, in themselves, may be carried out by other private or government organizations.

In its educational commitment, the Centre seeks to contribute to the development of a cadre of expert researchers whose abilities and skills will contribute to this community. The Centre's educational functions both at the post-baccalaureate and the pre-baccalaureate levels are, in turn, coordinated with teaching departments of the relevant fields. Undergraduate students also participate in the research efforts and receive training in field work, interviewing and other aspects of social research.

Other Research Units

Geographical Research Centre

The Geographical Research Centre was established in 1966 with the primary function of promoting faculty research on the geographical studies of China and Hong Kong. Individual and group research projects are being undertaken by members of the Department of Geography. Current research programmes are mainly concerned with environmental and urban studies.

Marine Science Laboratory

The Marine Science Laboratory, established in 1970 as a research centre for advanced studies in marine science, is under the supervision of the Department of Biology. This research centre is essentially interdisciplinary, and offers facilities for research in Biology, Chemistry, Physics and Geography. The present emphasis is on Marine Biology and Mariculture.

The Laboratory is equipped with an airconditioned aquarium and a hatchery house with enclosed tanks (two mother-fish holding tanks, two operation tanks, two nursery tanks), food preparation room and microscope room. Outside there are 12 young-fish holding tanks and four 6-metre diameter tanks.

UNIVERSITY EXTENSIONS

Department of Extramural Studies

The Department of Extramural Studies serves the community by offering opportunities for continuing education, utilising the teaching and research resources of the University as well as the community as a whole. The Department offers evening and day-time courses in a wide range of studies including Chinese, Social Sciences, Philosophy, Psychology, Social Work, Economics, Commerce, Law, Education, History, Geography, Science, Mathematics, Computer Science, English and Art, Audio-visual Language, Home Care and Craft, Performing Art, and Mass Communication.

Apart from general extramural courses, the Department has to date run the following certificate courses: Hotel Management, Social Welfare, Tourist Guiding, Advanced Translation, Applied Design, Transistor Technology, Librarianship, Computer Fundamentals and Programming, Chinese History, Teaching of Modern Mathematics in Secondary Schools, Tourism: Promotion and Techniques, Certificate Course for Teachers of Primary Mathematics, Chinese Literature, General Banking Administration, Hotel Operation, Basic Systems Analysis, Personnel Management, Industrial Design, Graphic Design, Film and T.V. Studies, Advanced Electronics, Music, Design and Construction of Structural Projects, Practical Accountancy, Certificate Course for Library Assistants, Foundation Course in University Mathematics, Modern Chinese Ink Painting, Medical Laboratory Technology (refresher course), Nurse-Teachers in Schools of Nursing, Buddhism, Kindergarten Teaching, Basic Business Administration, Basic Accounting, Interior Design, Film-making, Factory Management, Securities Investment, Marketing.

The following certificate courses are currently offered. Kindergarten Teaching (IV), Modern Chinese Ink Painting (III), Basic Japanese, General Business Management, Graphic Design Techniques, Dramatic Art, Chinese Folk Dance, Drawing and Painting, Commercial Photography, Commercial Practice, Chinese Language, and Management for Executive Development.

The Department also offers correspondence courses in English and Chinese Writing, English and Chinese Language and Literature, Business Administration, Principles of Economics, Child Development and Care, Two Dimensional Design, Chinese Painting, Modern Mathematics, etc. and Self-learning courses in Interpersonal Relationships, Mandarin, Japanese, English Conversation, General English and Appreciation of Chinese Instrumental Music.

The Department has been cooperating with Commercial Radio, Radio Television Hong Kong (RTHK) and the former Commercial Television in educational broadcasting since 1970. A wide variety of courses were offered including Languages, Business Studies, Arts and Culture. This year will also see the Department's first radio course on the English Channel of RTHK.

Since 1978, at the request of different organizations in Hong Kong, the Department has offered various training programmes for their staff. These organizations include: The Home Affairs Department of the Hong Kong Government, Sun Hung Kai Securities Ltd., Sun Hung Kai Properties Ltd., and the Amoy Canning Corporation.

In February 1979, the Department launched its first course by Newspaper — "Oceans". Since then, two more courses by Newspaper have been offered — "Morals and Society" and "Connections: Technology and Change". In each of the courses, special weekly articles in English or Chinese were carried up to a period of six months in several leading local newspapers. Many of these special articles were prepared by local scholars and some were obtained from the University of California in San Diego. Apart from newspaper articles, all the courses featured contact sessions which, conducted in Cantonese, Mandarin and English, aimed to expand on the major topics covered in the newspaper articles and study guides.

Enrolment in 1979/80 for all courses (including general courses, certificate and correspondence courses) amounted to 31,112.

The Department of Extramural Studies runs a Town Centre at Oriental Centre, 13th, 14th and 17th Floors, 67 Chatham Road, Kowloon. In order to facilitate greater learning opportunities in the more distant districts, some of the courses are being held in Quarry Bay, Tsuen Wan, Shatin, Kwun Tong and North Kowloon at rented school premises. Information brochures and leaflets are issued regularly and are obtainable free on request. Further information may be obtained from the Department of Extramural Studies, The Chinese University of Hong Kong at telephone No. 3-669361.

New Asia — Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre

The New Asia — Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre offers courses designed primarily for non-native speakers of Chinese. Founded in 1963 under the joint auspices of New Asia College and the Yale-China Association, the Centre became a part of the University in 1974.

Every year over two hundred students from different parts of the world are admitted to the Language Centre. These students range from

absolute beginners to trained sinologists who wish to polish their spoken Chinese or learn a Chinese dialect. Courses are offered at all levels so that any student can find training suitable to his needs and ability. The Language Centre also offers Mandarin courses for local Cantonese-speaking residents.

Courses offered by the Language Centre follow a quarter system, each quarter lasting eleven weeks. Students may register for admission beginning in any quarter. There are beginners courses at the beginning of each quarter. The intensive programme of fifteen hours of classroom instruction per week constitutes the maximum course load. Students may also register for six or nine hours, depending on the courses being offered in any one quarter. The maximum class size is 7 students, while most classes average between 4 and 5. In exceptional cases, private tutorials are available. Tuition fees for Language Centre courses are printed on p.430 of this *Calendar*.

The Language Centre has a full complement of tapes, both reel to reel and cassette, for teaching purposes. Language laboratory facilities are available and students may also borrow cassette tape recorders for short periods.

The Language Centre gives credits according to the American pattern and issues grades and transcripts. Study at the Centre has been recognized by major universities for degree credit. For students from institutions that do not use the credit system, transcripts are prepared in sufficient detail to present a clear picture of the work accomplished by each student.

Copies of an information brochure are available free on request. All correspondence should be addressed to the Director, New Asia – Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre, The Chinese University of Hong Kong, Shatin, New Territories.



PART VI
SUPPORT FACILITIES
AND SERVICES

SUPPORT FACILITIES AND SERVICES

The Library System

The University Library System was established in 1963 with the founding of the University. It consists of the University Library, founded in 1965, and the libraries of the three constituent Colleges: Chung Chi, founded in 1951; New Asia, founded in 1949; and United, founded in 1956.

The University Library opened in small quarters in Kowloon, moving to temporary space in the Benjamin Franklin Centre in 1969. In 1972, the University Library moved into its spacious new building in the centre of the Shatin campus. This five-storey building has a floor space of 7,993 square metres. It can house over 400,000 volumes and accommodate 500 readers. Aside from the usual study rooms and carrels for readers, the Library has its own conference and seminar rooms, an audio-visual room, a photographic laboratory, microfilm facilities, a rare book room, and a book bindery. All this goes to make the Library one of the modern academic libraries in the Far East.

The University Library is primarily a reference and research library for the use of the faculty, staff, visiting research scholars, and students of the University. The branch libraries at each of the three Colleges provide generous collections of books and journals for general education and for the support of undergraduate study and student-orientated teaching. The administration of the University Library System is centralized under the University Librarian. All acquisitions and cataloguing activities are done in the University Library which maintains a union catalogue of the holdings of the entire system. Borrowing privileges in all four libraries are extended to all members of the University.

The Library of Congress system has been used since 1969 for Western language materials and since 1971 for Oriental materials. By now the Western language collections have been completely reclassified in this system, and most of the Oriental collections have also been reclassified.

In February 1977, the University Library System published, as its Bibliographical Series, No. 1, *The Union Catalogue of Serials*, listing over four thousand titles of scholarly journals, general periodicals, newspapers, and government documents. This *Catalogue* also contains a subject index, an index to Oriental titles by stroke count, and the

complete holdings of the Library System through 1975. In conjunction with the opening of the new Audio-Visual Department in the University Library, the University Library System published the *Union Catalogue of Audio-Visual Materials* as Bibliographical Series No. 2 in September 1979. *An Annotated Guide to Serial Publications of the Hong Kong Government* was published as Bibliographical Series No. 3 in 1979.

Large sets of Chinese classical books in the traditional format of silk-stitched fascicles have been acquired for the research of the faculty and graduate students in Chinese studies. Many important journals in the field of Chinese studies, in both Oriental and Western languages, have been obtained. The Western language collection is also growing steadily stronger, particularly in bibliographic and reference materials.

The holdings of the University Library System as of June 30, 1980 are:

	<i>Oriental</i>	<i>Western</i>
Bound volumes of books and periodicals	352,412	322,618
Current journal titles	1,010	3,549

In the future, the University Library System expects to begin developing some computer applications to its library processes. It will also expand its audio-visual services considerably.

The Chinese University Press

After a decade of publishing activities, chiefly under the Publications Office, the University established the Chinese University Press in 1977. Reflecting the distinctive characteristics of The Chinese University of Hong Kong, the Press publishes books in Chinese and in English and, frequently, in both languages. And, although it publishes books in almost all disciplines, more than half of its publications are in Chinese studies.

The Press has been publishing a greater number of books in special series. Two books in the "Renditions Books" series, and the first book in the "Ch'ien Mu Lectures in History and Culture: Chinese National Character and Culture in Historical Perspective" were published before April 1980. Books scheduled for publication in the coming months include those in the following new Series: Institute of Chinese Studies' Monograph Series, Historical Material Series and Bibliography and Index Series; and the Monograph Series of the Centre for Chinese Archaeology and Art.

In February 1980, the project of publishing *Works by Kwangtung Authors* as the first of the Chinese University Library Books was brought to completion through the cooperation of the Press. The book, in six volumes, is a collection of selected writings of more than 700

authors of Kwangtung province from Han Dynasty (206 B.C.—220 A.D.) to Ch'ing Dynasty (1644 A.D.—1912 A.D.). Much of the materials collected in the book are not obtainable from other sources.

In order to help facilitate the use of English and Chinese as the media of instruction and general communication in the University, the Press has been gradually implementing its plan to publish a series of English-Chinese glossaries. In addition to those in Biology, Computer Science and Law, which had already been published, two more such glossaries, one in Accounting and Finance and the other in Sociology, were published in the winter of 1979. Four others are in various stages of preparation.

36 books and 2 issues each of the *Journal of The Chinese University of Hong Kong* and the *Journal of the Institute of Chinese Studies* were published in the winter of 1979. About 40 titles are scheduled for publication in the coming year.

Computer Services Centre

The Chinese University Computer Services Centre is in operation on the ground floor of the Pi-Ch'iu Building. The Centre, through its Computer Processing Unit, provides service to students, faculty, and research computer users of the University. Through its Information Systems Unit, the Centre serves the data processing needs of the University administration.

The Chinese University Computer Services Centre is an integral component of the Universities and Polytechnic Computer Centres (UPCC) System. This System comprises an advanced data communications network linking the computer facilities of The Chinese University, Hong Kong University, and Hong Kong Polytechnic. The facilities of this entire system are available to members of the University community.

At the Chinese University Computer Services Centre, a PDP 11/70 computer system with a large number of terminals attached provides access to the UPCC System Network. Besides the processing capacity of this PDP 11/70, the UPCC System Network provides the Chinese University computer user community with shared access to an IBM 3031 computer system and an ICL 1904S computer system.

The Computer Services Centre provides the following services to the students, faculty, researchers, and administrators of the University:

- (a) Basic computer time for job processing on the UPCC IBM and ICL computer systems as well as the PDP 11/70 system
- (b) Computer program consultation services and technical advice for users with program difficulties

- (c) Application of packages program services and consultation on appropriate packages and software systems to meet particular application requirements
- (d) Program and systems development services for special applications, particularly University administration applications
- (e) Video learning services for various computer topics
- (f) Data preparation services for large projects
- (g) Reference manual and other documentation services
- (h) A variety of other miscellaneous services.

Health Service

The University Health Service is charged with the responsibility of meeting the health needs of students, staff and their dependents. Special emphasis is being placed on developing a comprehensive primary care service to handle the many medical, dental, psychological and social needs and problems of students.

The University Health Centre, serving as the physical basis for the operation of the health programme, is a gift of the Yale-China Association. Officially opened in September 1971, it has been specially designed and built as a student health centre with space provisions for the practice of preventive care, health education and personal medical services.

The Health Centre is open from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. Mondays through Fridays and from 9:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m. on Saturdays. Services include:

- (a) Health consultations for diagnosis, counselling, preventive, curative and rehabilitative treatment
- (b) 24-hour service with nurse on duty and doctor "on call" Monday through Saturday morning; daytime nursing service during weekends and holidays
- (c) Infirmary care for students in need of observation, isolation, diagnosis and treatment of minor to intermediate illness of short duration
- (d) Dental consultation, restorative, preventive and emergency treatment
- (e) Periodic physical examination for certification purposes
- (f) Co-ordination of access to diagnostic laboratory and x-ray services, referrals to appropriate specialists, treatment centres or hospitals when necessary.

No charges are made for any of the clinical services provided directly by the University Health Service with the exception of house visit and dental service.

It is hoped that through the unique educational opportunities generally available in the University and its constituent Colleges, and

the numerous contacts students may have with the Health Service, they will have ample chance to replenish themselves with adequate knowledge of good health attitudes and habits and will be well oriented to accept appropriate responsibilities to look after their most valuable personal asset in life – HEALTH.

Instructional Development Services

Instructional services are supervised by the Senate Committee on Instructional Development established in 1978. The Committee coordinates the work of two servicing units both located in the Pi-Ch'iu Building.

The Instructional Development Office

The Office aims to support good teaching and learning throughout the University. It has three areas of activities: (1) Communication and Information: the Office produces bibliographies, news-sheets and occasional papers on instructional matters for teaching staff. It also operates an informal referral service, and maintains communication and exchange with others concerned with university teaching in Hong Kong and throughout the world. (2) Consultation and Support: the Office provides information on curriculum design and evaluation, university teaching methods, learning and study skills and the development of teaching resources. Help can be provided with the development of an individual's teaching skills. Seminars, workshops and short courses are organized from time to time for staff. The Office administers a programme of mini-grants for projects concerned with the development and improvement of teaching. (3) Research: on its own initiative and by request the Office conducts developmental research on issues that lead to the improvement of teaching and learning.

The University Instructional Media Services

The Unit provides services for teaching, research and special functions to members of the University. It has four audio-visual teaching rooms, a sound studio, a preview room and dark rooms and runs language laboratories in each of the three constituent Colleges. The Unit has its own photographer and graphics artist who are available to assist staff in the production of teaching materials. There are also facilities to enable staff to prepare their own materials. The following services are provided for teaching, research and administration at the University:

- (a) Provision of audio-visual aids, including projectors, sound reproduction equipment and television play-back
- (b) Single camera black and white closed circuit television facilities
- (c) Basic photographic, graphic and some reprographic services, including audio and video-tape copying

- (d) Consultation services on lay-out and equipment for teaching areas
- (e) Maintenance and repair of audio-visual equipment
- (f) Administration of audio-visual rooms and language laboratories
- (g) Training in the operation of audio-visual machines.

In conjunction with the Instructional Development Office, the University Instructional Media Services also provides: (1) information and consultation services on the development and use of audio-visual equipment in teaching; and (2) a small collection of reference books and journals on university teaching methods and instructional materials.

Student Service and Student Activities

The Office of Student Affairs attends to student welfare and helps students take full advantage of their university education. The activities of the Office are administered through its two sections. (1) The Student Activities Section co-ordinates university-wide student activities; liaises with the Student Unions, their affiliated societies and alumni associations; administers scholarships and financial aids; manages student amenity facilities and the Temporary Student Hostels; and co-ordinates policies on undergraduate hostels. (2) The Appointments Service is responsible for initiating and developing employment opportunities for graduating students and, by organizing pre-employment training and orientation programmes, help them to plan their careers intelligently. The Service also maintains close liaison with employers and renders advice and assistance to them during recruitment exercises.

Counselling on social, psychological, financial as well as academic problems is mainly provided by the Dean of Students' Offices at each of the three Colleges. These Offices administer College scholarship and bursary awards and also play a vital role in the enrichment of campus life. In close co-operation and collaboration with the College Student Unions and their affiliated societies, the Dean of Students' Offices also oversee the execution of college-wide student activities.

At present, there are four Student Unions in the University, one each for the three constituent Colleges and one for the University as a whole. The latter maintains close links with the College Unions and coordinates university-wide activities. All year round, a wide range of activities, including academic, athletic, cultural as well as social functions are organized by the Student Unions. These include the Freshmen Orientation Camp in August, the Swimming Gala in October, and the University Athletic Meet in March.

Information about the University

An information service, freely available to members of the University and the general public, is provided by the University Public Relations and Information Office under the direction of the University Secretary. The activities of the Office include production of most of the main publications on the University, arrangements for visitors and public functions, and media relations.

Publications on the University

The Chinese University Calendar, published in English and Chinese in August every year, is intended as a general introduction to the history, organization and academic programme of the University. Copies may be obtained from the Public Relations and Information Office as well as the University Bookstore.

In addition, the University has published three reports by the Vice-Chancellor respectively entitled (1) *The First Six Years 1963-1969*, (2) *The Emerging University 1970-1974*, and (3) *A New Era Begins 1975-1978*. These contain comprehensive information about the University and trace every step of its development from inception through the first fifteen years to 1978. The Vice-Chancellor's Report for 1978-1980 is expected to be published in 1981.

Information about University facilities, activities and recent developments are given in the *University Bulletin* published quarterly in English and Chinese. These are available free to members of the University and fraternal organizations. A *Newsletter* containing information about staff appointments, leave, awards and other staff matters is circulated internally once every two weeks.

Arrangements for Visitors

The University is situated in a beautiful part of the New Territories and is something of a tourist attraction because of its spectacular view and architectural beauty. The grounds of the University are open to visitors by arrangement with the Office of Public Relations and Information.

The Art Gallery, the University Library, and the Science Centre may be of special interest to visitors. The Art Gallery is open to the public from 10 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. on weekdays and from 12:30 p.m. to 5:30 p.m. on Sundays.

Media Relations

To encourage and maintain public awareness of the University and its activities, the Office of Public Relations and Information provides ready access for the media to members of the University. The Office answers inquiries from the media and prepares news statements on policy matters, new developments and senior staff appointments.



PART VII
REGULATIONS

REGULATIONS GOVERNING ADMISSION TO UNDERGRADUATE STUDIES

I. General

A. An applicant before being admitted as an undergraduate to a course of study leading to a Bachelor's degree of the University shall either:

- (1) have satisfied the University Entrance Requirements as stipulated in Section II; or
- (2) have been exempted from the University Entrance Requirements as stipulated in Section IV.

B. In addition to satisfying the University Entrance Requirements or being exempted therefrom, an applicant shall satisfy any additional requirement for admission to the Faculty he intends to enter.

C. In the selection exercise, apart from his results at the Higher Level Examination or its equivalent, an applicant's performance in the Certificate of Education Examination or its equivalent and his secondary school records will also be considered.

D. Normally, an applicant is required to attend an interview.

E. A successful candidate will be admitted to the University on a Faculty basis. At the time of application, he will be required by all Faculties other than the Faculty of Medicine to state his preferences for subjects to be studied. He need not select his Major and Minor subjects until his second year.

II. University Entrance Requirements

Except where otherwise stipulated, to satisfy minimum requirements, an applicant shall either:

A. have gained at one and the same Hong Kong Higher Level Examination in 1979 or thereafter Grade E or above in Chinese Language and Literature, English Language and three other subjects^{*}; or

B. possess a Matriculation Certificate of The Chinese University of Hong Kong (CUHK) issued in 1978 or before.

^{*}If Grade E or above is obtained in both Higher Mathematics and General Mathematics, they can only count as one subject.

III. Faculty Admission Requirements

In addition to satisfying the University Entrance Requirements in accordance with Section II, an applicant for admission to a Faculty shall satisfy the following requirements:

A. *Faculty of Arts*

- (1) Good grades in Chinese, English and other Arts subjects;
- (2) Good secondary school records.

B. *Faculty of Business Administration*

- (1) Good grades in Chinese and English;
- (2) Grade E or above in General Mathematics or in Higher Mathematics;
- (3) Performance at interview will be considered.

C. *Faculty of Medicine* (effective 1981)

- (1) Grade E or above in Use of English (or equivalent), Physics, Chemistry and one other subject, (preferably Biology, with Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Higher Mathematics being acceptable) at one and the same Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination or equivalent examination approved by the Admissions Committee, plus Grade E or above in Chinese in the Hong Kong Higher or Advanced Level Examination or Grade C or above in Chinese Language or Chinese Literature in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination (HKCEE) or its equivalent (for an applicant with only a Grade C, the University reserves the right to require him to sit an internal test in Chinese Language); or
- (2) Successful completion of the University's first-year Science course in the appropriate subjects.

D. *Faculty of Science*

- (1) Biological Science
For entry to the Biological Science stream (Biology and Biochemistry) applicants should have good grades in Biology and Chemistry plus a good grade in either Physics or Mathematics (General or Higher). Applicants' standard in both Chinese and English will also be taken into consideration.
- (2) Physical Science
For entry to the Physical Science stream (Chemistry, Physics, Electronics and Computer Science) applicants should have good grades in Mathematics and Physics, or Mathematics and Chemistry, plus

preferably a good grade in another Science subject. Mathematics means General Mathematics or Higher Mathematics, but in selection for admission preference will be given to applicants who have achieved a good grade in Higher Mathematics. Applicants' standard in both Chinese and English will also be taken into consideration.

- (3) **Mathematical Science**
For entry to the Mathematics Department, applicants should have good grades in Higher Mathematics, plus preferably good grades in one or two other science subjects. Applicants' standard in both Chinese and English will also be taken into consideration.

E. Faculty of Social Science

- (1) Good grades in Chinese and English; and
(2) Grade E or above in one of the following subjects preferred:
Economics
Economics and Public Affairs
General Mathematics
Geography
History

IV. Exemption from University Entrance Requirements

A. The following persons may apply for exemption from the University Entrance Requirements stipulated in Section II above:

- (1) Applicants who have fulfilled the entrance requirements of the University of Hong Kong with Grade E or above in three Advanced Level subjects including Chinese Language and Literature at one and the same examination;
- (2) Applicants who have fulfilled the entrance requirements of the University of Hong Kong with Grade E or above in three Advanced Level subjects not including Chinese Language and Literature at one and the same examination and have gained Grade E or above in Chinese Language and Literature in the Hong Kong Higher Level Examination or the CUHK Matriculation Examination;
- (3) Applicants who have acquired an International Baccalaureate Diploma (but they may be required to gain Grade E or above in Chinese Language and Literature and/or English Language in the Hong Kong Higher Level Examination);
- (4) Applicants who have received their secondary education outside Hong Kong and have completed at least

one year of study at a recognized university (but they may be required to gain Grade E or above in Chinese Language and Literature and/or English Language in the Hong Kong Higher Level Examination);

(5) Mature persons who are aged 29 or over on 1st September in the year when admission is sought, provided:

(a) i) they are able to show either by publication or by other acceptable evidence that they have achieved sufficient competence in their chosen field of study to justify admission, OR

ii) they have shown exceptional ability in appropriate academic or professional fields;
AND

(b) they can produce evidence of at least three years' continuous residence in Hong Kong.

However, they may be granted exemption only if and when their application for admission is accepted by the Faculty concerned.

B. With the exception of mature persons who must apply for exemption and admission simultaneously in March of the year in which admission is sought, all other categories of applicants must apply for exemption to the University Registrar from 1st October to 20th October preceding the year in which admission is sought.

C. A fee of HK\$100 is payable on application and is not refundable whether exemption is granted or not.

D. Except as stipulated in Section IV. B. above, students who have been granted exemption may apply to the University Registrar for admission in June each year.

GENERAL REGULATIONS GOVERNING UNDERGRADUATE STUDIES

1.0 Rules and Regulations

- 1.1 Students shall observe all rules and regulations stipulated by the University and College authorities.

2.0 Admission to Undergraduate Courses

2.1 *Entrance Requirements*

An applicant seeking admission to an approved course of study leading to a Bachelor's degree shall have –

- (a) fulfilled the University Entrance Requirements or been exempted therefrom under the provisions of the Regulations Governing Admission to Undergraduate Studies, and
- (b) satisfied the admission requirements of the Faculty concerned.

2.2 *Application for Exemption from University Entrance Requirements and Application for Admission*

- (a) Normally applications for exemption from University Entrance Requirements shall be made to the Registrar of the University between 1st October and 20th October preceding the year in which admission is sought.
- (b) Applicants who have satisfied entrance requirements may apply for admission by completing a prescribed application form which should reach the Registrar in June of the year in which admission is sought.

2.3 *Mature Students*

- (a) Mature persons who are aged 29 or over on 1st September in the year in which admission is sought and who cannot meet the normal University Entrance Requirements may apply for exemption and for university admission provided they have satisfied the special conditions stipulated in Section IV, A(5) of the Regulations Governing Admission to Undergraduate Studies. Such applications shall be made to the Registrar in March of the year in which admission is sought.

- (b) Applicants who are mature persons may be requested to sit for tests or attend interviews by the Faculty Admission Committees or the Departments concerned.
- (c) No mature person shall be exempted from University Entrance Requirements and offered admission without the approval of the Senate.

2.4 *Transfer Students*

- (a) A student who has completed at least one year of study at a university recognized by the Senate of this University may apply as a transfer student for exemption from University Entrance Requirements. He may, however, be required to gain Grade E or above in Chinese Language and Literature and/or English Language in the Hong Kong Higher Level Examination. Such an application shall be accompanied by a certified true copy of the applicant's academic record.
- (b) Application for exemption from University Entrance Requirements shall be made to the Registrar between 1st October and 20th October preceding the year in which admission is sought.
- (c) Applicants who have been granted exemption from University Entrance Requirements shall apply for admission by completing a prescribed application form which should reach the Registrar in March of the year in which admission is sought.
- (d) No transfer student shall be admitted without the approval of the Senate.

2.5 *Associate Students*

- (a) An applicant whose educational standard is considered adequate by the Department and the Board of the Faculty concerned may be admitted as an associate student to pursue an approved course of study not leading to a degree of the University.
- (b) Application for admission as an associate student shall be supported by a certified true copy of academic record and made to the Registrar before 1st July or 1st November preceding the teaching term for which admission is sought. (This does not apply to the International Asian Studies Programme.)
- (c) In order to change his status from an associate student to a candidate for a Bachelor's degree a student shall have fulfilled University Entrance Requirements or have been exempted therefrom and his application must be specially recommended by the Department and the Board of the Faculty concerned and approved by the Senate.

2.6 *Auditing Students*

- (a) An applicant whose educational standard is considered adequate by the Department concerned may be admitted as an auditing student.
- (b) Application for admission as an auditing student shall normally be made to the Registrar before 1st July or 1st November preceding the teaching term for which admission is sought.
- (c) An auditing student shall not receive any grade or other academic recognition for the course/s taken.

3.0 Fees

- 3.1 The fees payable by students shall be prescribed by the University Council and may be varied from time to time at the University Council's absolute discretion.
- 3.2 All fees shall be payable on dates specified by the University unless prior permission for deferment is obtained from the University Bursar.
- 3.3 A student who has not paid his fees on the specified date/s shall pay a fine of five dollars a day until the fees are paid and shall have his name removed from the register if he fails to pay up after a lapse of two weeks.
- 3.4 Caution money shall be payable on first registration as a deposit to make good any outstanding debts to the University incurred in, for example, damages to University and/or College property. This sum less any deductions made for outstanding debts shall be refunded on discontinuation of studies at the University. For graduating students, subject to no claim being outstanding, caution money shall be converted into graduation fee.
- 3.5 Apart from caution money, fees once paid shall not be refunded.

4.0 Registration

- 4.1 Applicants (including associate and auditing students) who have been offered admission to an approved course of study shall register in person with the Registry on the specified date/s and shall be deemed to have been admitted to the approved course of study on the date of their first registration, and thereafter, students shall present themselves for registration on the specified date/s before the beginning of each teaching term.
- 4.2 An applicant who for special reasons seeks permission for deferment of registration may apply in writing to the Registrar before the specified date/s for registration.

- 4.3 An applicant who has been offered admission but is prevented by illness or other sufficient cause from attending a given academic year or teaching term shall apply in writing to the Registrar for postponement of studies for a period not exceeding one year. Such an application shall be made before the specified date/s for registration. In the case of an applicant desiring postponement of studies on medical grounds, his application shall be accompanied by a certificate signed by an authorized medical practitioner.
- 4.4 Registration shall include the selection of courses and the payment of fees due. An applicant or a student who after a lapse of two weeks from the relevant specified dates fails to select courses and pay the fees shall be considered as having withdrawn from studies at the University.
- 4.5 A student registered for a full-time course of study may not be registered simultaneously with another institution as a full-time student except with the permission of the Senate.
- 4.6 A student registered for a full-time course of study shall not take up any full-time employment, paid or unpaid, during term time.
- 4.7 A student shall normally retain the name under which he was first registered. Under special circumstances, however, a student may submit to the Registrar an application for a change of his name (including alteration of, addition to or deletion from the name under which he was first registered) together with the following documents:
- (a) applicant's written application;
 - (b) written consent from the applicant's parent or guardian, if the applicant is under the age of 21;
 - (c) copy of applicant's identity card or passport, carrying the new name intended to be registered with the University;
 - (d) copy of applicant's statutory declaration and/or birth certificate.
- 4.8 A student shall inform the Registrar immediately of any change of address or other particulars entered in the student's registration form.
- 5.0 Course Load**
- 5.1 A student shall normally take no less than 12 units and no more than 21 units of courses in any teaching term depending on the requirements of the Faculty concerned.
- 5.2 Unless exempted, a student shall be required to take six units of General Chinese and six units of General English in the First year.

- 5.3 Physical Education and General Education courses in the First Year of study shall not exceed a maximum of eight units.
- 5.4 A student shall complete at least 120 units of courses in order to graduate.
- 6.0 **Selection of Courses**
- 6.1 Unless otherwise stipulated, a student shall, after consulting the teacher designated by the Department concerned, and after examining the Programme of Studies and the University teaching timetable, fill in and submit to the Registrar on the specified date/s, the prescribed form for course selection which shall have the necessary signatures.
- 6.2 In selecting courses a student in pursuit of a Bachelor's degree shall take into consideration the timely completion of the following requirements:
- (a) *General*
 - (i) General Education
 - (ii) General Chinese, unless exempted therefrom
 - (iii) General English, unless exempted therefrom
 - (iv) Physical Education
 - (b) *Faculty*
The Faculty's required courses, if any, for First and Second Year students,
 - (c) *Major subject*
The specified prerequisite course/s, if any, core courses and courses for degree papers required of Major students, student-orientated teaching programme,
 - (d) *Minor subject*
The specified prerequisite course/s, if any, core courses and courses for degree papers required of Minor students.
- 6.3 A student shall decide on his Minor subject prior to the selection of courses for his Second Year of study. He shall consult the teacher designated by the Department concerned before selecting his Minor subject.
- 6.4 A student shall take the required courses during the year specified in the Programme of Studies unless written application to do otherwise is approved by the Department concerned and a record of such approval submitted to the Registrar.
- 6.5 In selecting an elective/optional course, a student shall make sure that there will be no time-table clash with another course taken by him.

7.0 Course Withdrawals and Additional Course Selections

- 7.1 Application for course withdrawals and additional course selections after the specified date/s shall be made on a prescribed form which shall have the signature of approval from the teacher designated by the Department concerned and shall be submitted to the Registrar. Such an application shall be made within two weeks after the beginning of the teaching term.
- 7.2 Under special circumstances, the Chairman of the Department concerned may, at his discretion after examining the student's written application, grant him permission to withdraw from a course or enrol in a new course after the second week of the teaching term.
- 7.3 A student who withdraws from a course without going through the prescribed procedure shall be given an 'F' grade for the course.
- 7.4 As a rule the units of a year course are applicable only as a whole to the minimum graduation requirement of 120 units when both terms are completed. If withdrawal from the second term of the course is approved in accordance with Faculty regulations, the grade received in the first term shall remain in the student's record, but the units received for the first term shall not count toward graduation unless (1) under special circumstances the second term is completed at a later date or (2) specific authorization by the Chairman of the Department is obtained by the student.

8.0 Potential Major

- 8.1 First Year students shall be admitted to a Faculty instead of to a Major department.
- 8.2 First Year students shall, according to their preference and aptitude, be registered as Potential Majors in one of the subjects offered in the Faculty, on the advice of the teacher designated by the Department concerned.
- 8.3 In addition to General Chinese, General English, General Education and Physical Education courses, a First Year student shall take at least three units but not more than twelve units of courses in his Potential Major subject or in a subject recognized as equivalent to it, plus at least one term course each in two other subjects. In consideration of their special needs, the Fine Arts and Music Departments may require their Potential Major students to take up to two additional units.

9.0 Admission to Major Department in Second Year

- 9.1 For promotion to the Second Year, a student must at the end of his First Year:
- (a) have obtained an overall grade point average of not less than 1.5;
 - (b) have failed not more than nine units; and
 - (c) have met the requirements, if any, of the Faculty concerned.
- 9.2 A student who, at the end of his First Year, satisfies the conditions for promotion to Second Year as stipulated in 9.1 above and obtains grade C- (1.7) or above in each of his Potential Major courses and grade D (1) or above in such other courses as may be required, shall be admitted to the Second Year of the subject selected as his Potential Major in his First Year, unless he has applied for and has gained permission to pursue another Major subject.
- 9.3 A student who, at the end of his First Year, satisfies the conditions for promotion to Second Year may apply for permission to pursue a Major subject other than his Potential Major on a competitive basis and subject to the availability of vacancies in the Department concerned.
- 9.4 A Department may require a Major student to make up prerequisite courses, if any.

10.0 Promotion to Third Year

- 10.1 For promotion to the Third Year, a student shall at the end of his Second Year:
- (a) have met the requirements, if any, of both the Major and Minor Departments concerned;
 - (b) have met the requirements, if any, of the Faculty concerned;
 - (c) have obtained an overall grade point average of not less than 1.5; and
 - (d) have failed not more than nine units in the Second Year.
- 10.2 A student who has obtained a grade point average of below 1.5 but not less than 1.2 may normally be considered for "recommended promotion" to the Third Year in which case he shall be put on probation, subject to his satisfying all the other requirements specified in 10.1.
- 10.3 A student who has completed his Second Year of university studies abroad on an approved exchange programme may be considered for promotion to the Third Year by the Board of his Faculty after consultation with the student's Major Department.

11.0 Promotion to Fourth Year

- 11.1 For promotion to the Fourth Year, a student shall at the end of his Third Year, have done satisfactory work in his studies, met all the stipulated requirements of the Faculty and Major and Minor Departments concerned and have obtained a pass or a recommended pass in Part I of his Degree Examination.

12.0 Change of Major or Minor Subject

- 12.1 A student who wishes to transfer from one Major or Minor subject to another shall apply on prescribed forms to both the original Department and the Department he intends to join. If his application is approved by the Chairmen of the Departments concerned, the student shall submit the forms with the signatures of approval to the Registrar before a specified date.
- 12.2 If in considering a student's aptitude, the Chairman of the Department finds that the student should best be transferred to another Department and the other Department agrees to take the student, the Office of the Faculty shall advise the student to transfer accordingly.

13.0 Class Attendance and Leave of Absence

- 13.1 A student shall attend classes, tests and examinations and complete the work assigned by the teachers of the courses in which he has enrolled.
- 13.2 A student who cannot attend classes because of illness or other reasons shall report to the Registrar the exact date/s of his absence at the earliest opportunity.
- 13.3 In case of illness necessitating absence exceeding a week, a student shall inform the Registrar at the earliest opportunity and upon his recovery, submit a certificate signed by the Director of the University Health Service.
- 13.4 A student who wishes to obtain a leave of absence for more than a week for non-medical reasons shall apply in writing to the Registrar beforehand, stating the reasons for which leave of absence is sought. Such applications shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty concerned.
- 13.5 Under no circumstances shall a student be granted leave of absence for more than one year in the first instance. In case he still finds himself unable to attend after one year's leave, he may apply for the extension of his leave for another year, beyond which no further extension shall be granted.

- 13.6 A student who has been absent without leave for a period exceeding one month shall be considered as having withdrawn from studies at the University.
- 13.7 A student who is absent without leave from a course for more than one-third of its scheduled teaching periods shall receive an 'F' grade for the course.
- 13.8 A student whose accumulated leave of absence exceeds one-third of the teaching term shall repeat the term. Under unusual circumstances, however, a special case may be considered on individual merit.
- 13.9 A student shall be required to take a certain leave of absence if he suffers from a contagious disease which is considered by the Director of the University Health Service as harmful to the University community. At the end of the prescribed period of absence, the student shall apply for a certificate of good health signed by the Director of the University Health Service before he can apply for resuming classes.
- 13.10 In case of classes or tests missed or assignments delayed because of illness or other serious emergencies, application for make-up work shall be subject to the approval of the teacher concerned.
- 14.0 Extension of Period of Study for Student Union Presidents**
- 14.1 A student after election to the Presidency of the Student Union of the University or a College may, if he feels that his academic work will suffer through the pressure of his Union duties, apply in writing to the Registrar for permission to take not more than one extra year to complete his undergraduate studies and examinations. The Board of the Faculty concerned after considering each application may make a recommendation to the Senate thereon. No student shall be granted this privilege more than once.
- 14.2 Such an application shall be made within the first month after the beginning of the teaching term.
- 14.3 The grant of such permission shall not prejudice the student's eligibility for any academic awards or financial assistance in the student's academic career.
- 14.4 The said student shall take a minimum of six units of courses in each teaching term during his term of office as Student Union President. Should the student repeat a course in which he has gained a pass grade, the units of that course shall not count towards the six unit requirement. But he shall not be considered for promotion. Furthermore he shall not take any Degree

Examination which immediately follows the teaching term during which he has taken a reduced study load.

14.5 The said student shall be required to pay all prescribed fees.

15.0 Examinations

15.1 There shall be prescribed examinations for each degree of the University which shall be held at times to be determined by the University.

15.2 Examinations may be in the form of written, practical or oral tests, or continuous assessment, or any combination thereof.

15.3 A student who has done satisfactory work in his studies at the University and has met all the stipulated requirements may sit for the Part I and Part II of the Degree Examination held at the end of his Third and Fourth Year respectively in accordance with the Regulations for Degree Examination.

15.4 A student who for medical or other compelling reasons is unable to sit for any examination or any part thereof shall apply in writing to the Registrar for withdrawal from the examination or any part thereof. Application for such withdrawal for medical reasons shall be accompanied by a medical certificate signed by the Director of the University Health Service, and application for withdrawal for other compelling reasons, by a written request from the student's parent or guardian if the student is under the age of 21. A student who is absent from an examination without prior approval for withdrawal shall be considered as failing in that examination.

16.0 Grades

16.1 A student's performance in his studies shall be assessed on the basis of his performance in any or all of the following: class work, written work, laboratory performance, field work, research papers, tests and examinations and any other method of academic assessment.

16.2 Degree and course grades, converted points and standards used in reporting shall be as follows:

<i>Grade and Standard</i>	<i>Sub-divisions (if needed)</i>	<i>Converted Points</i>
A Excellent	A	4.0
A- Very Good	A-	3.7
	{ B+	3.3
B Good	{ B	3.0
	{ B-	2.7

<i>Grade and Standard</i>		<i>Sub-divisions (if needed)</i>	<i>Converted Points</i>
C	Fair	{ C+	2.3
		{ C	2.0
		{ C-	1.7
D	Poor	D	1.0
E	Failure	E	0.0
F	Bad Failure	F	0.0

16.3 The grade point average of a student's course work for a teaching term shall be on a 4-point system in which A=4.0, B=3.0, C=2.0, D=1.0 and E/F=0. To compute the grade point average, one shall divide the *total* weighted converted points for all courses taken by the *total* number of units attempted,

- where: (a) the weighted converted points are converted points multiplied by the number of units of the course concerned; and
 (b) converted points are points converted from the letter grades as indicated in Regulation 16.2 above.

16.4 An Incomplete Grade (I) shall signify that a course has not been completed in the prescribed period. A grade shall be assigned upon the completion of the course work.

16.5 Incomplete course work must be made up within three weeks immediately following the last teaching day of the term in which it was assigned. Failure to complete the assigned work within the allowed time shall result in an 'F' grade.

17.0 Unsatisfactory Performance

17.1 Progress toward the Bachelor's degree shall be monitored in terms of grade point averages.

17.2 A student may be placed on academic probation if in any academic year his cumulative grade point average for all courses attempted at the University falls below 1.5.

17.3 A student who is put on probation may be required to take a reduced study load.

17.4 The performance of a student who is put on probation shall be reviewed at the end of the first teaching term.

17.5 Probation shall be lifted when a student has attained a grade point average of 1.5 or above on all course work attempted in the first teaching term.

17.6 A student may be required to discontinue his studies at the University, subject to the decisions of the Board of the Faculty concerned and the Senate:

- (a) If his grade point average is 1.0 or below; or
 - (b) If his grade point average is still below 1.5 after he has been put on probation for two successive teaching terms; or
 - (c) If the units of the courses which he fails amount to more than half of the total units taken in any year of study.
- 17.7 A student shall normally be required to repeat a year of study if he cannot meet the necessary requirements for promotion but no student shall repeat the same year of study twice.
- 17.8 A student required to repeat a year of study shall retake all the courses for that year except those expressly exempted from.
- 17.9 A student shall be required to discontinue his studies at the University from the eighth anniversary of the date of his first registration.

18.0 Transcripts

- 18.1 An official transcript giving details of all courses taken and examination results of a student shall not be issued to a student or any private individual.
- 18.2 A student who wishes to apply for transfer or admission to another educational institution or for employment may apply for an official transcript of his academic record to be sent directly to the said institution or prospective employer upon payment of the prescribed fees and postage.

19.0 Disciplinary Action

- 19.1 The University Senate, Boards of Faculties and College Assemblies of Fellows may take disciplinary action against a student who violates any rule or regulation and/or commits any misconduct such as:
- (a) defamation of or assault on or battery against the person of any member of the University;
 - (b) wilful damage to or defacement of any property of the University;
 - (c) theft, fraud, misapplication of University funds or property of any kind;
 - (d) plagiarism in written assignments or cheating in tests or examinations;
 - (e) an offence in connection with degree examinations or violation of any of the regulations of the Senate governing conduct at examinations;
 - (f) falsification or serious misuse of University documents or records;

- (g) refusal to comply with any regulations or orders by authorized persons and bodies prohibiting any conduct which disrupts teaching, study, research or administration of the University;
 - (h) any conduct which is detrimental to the reputation and well-being of the University;
 - (i) an offence of an immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature of which the student has been convicted in any court of law.
- 19.2 Disciplinary action referred to in Regulation 19.1 may take the form of any of the following penalties in accordance with the nature and gravity of the offence:
- (a) reprimand;
 - (b) suspension from part or all of the rights, privileges and/or the use of part or all of the facilities of the University for a specified period of time;
 - (c) demerit – a total of three demerits may result in termination of studies at the University;
 - (d) repetition of a year of study;
 - (e) suspension from the University for a specified period of time;
 - (f) termination of studies at the University.
- Penalties (d), (e) and (f) may be imposed only with the approval of the Senate.
- 19.3 A student, on being informed of a decision to take disciplinary action against him, may within seven days write to request the Senate to review the decision.
- 19.4 Penalties imposed on a student may be entered into the transcript of his academic record.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE EXAMINATION 1981

Section I – General

1. The Degree Examination of The Chinese University of Hong Kong, hereinafter referred to as the Examination, shall be conducted in accordance with these Regulations by the Undergraduate Examinations Board, hereinafter referred to as the Board, constituted under the Senate of the University.
2. Success in the Examination, in accordance with the requirements laid down by the Board, shall be a prerequisite for admission to the bachelor's degree of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.
3. The Examination shall be conducted in two parts: Part I and Part II. The Part I Examination is intended for students who have satisfied the requirements stipulated in Section II (1), and the Part II Examination for students who have satisfied the requirements stipulated in Section II (2).
4. The Examination will start in about the first week in the month of May each year.
5. Candidates shall be notified, through notices posted up, of the timetable for the Examination and the centres at which the Examination will be held.
6. The principal language used in setting the examination papers shall be Chinese.
7. Candidates who have passed both Part I and Part II of the Examination and who have met all the stipulated requirements shall be recommended by the Board to the Senate for the award of a Degree in Arts, Science, Business Administration or Social Science, in accordance with their major subjects.
8. A list of successful candidates recommended for the award of a degree will be announced by the Board at about the end of July each year.

Section II – Entry Requirements

1. To be a candidate for Part I of the Examination, a student shall have

- (a) been a third year student of the University,
 - (b) pursued an approved course of study extending over at least three years as a full-time matriculated student at the University, except as provided for in Statute 26(4), and
 - (c) satisfied the course requirements for all the degree papers he has applied to sit for in the Examination.
2. To be a candidate for Part II of the Examination, a student shall have
- (a) previously obtained a Pass or Recommended Pass in Part I of the Examination,
 - (b) pursued an approved course of study extending over at least four years as a full-time student at the University, except as provided for in Statute 26(4), and
 - (c) satisfied the course requirements for all the degree papers he has applied to sit for in the Examination.
3. Any candidate not covered by the above Regulations shall be eligible for admission to the Examination only if the sanction of the Board has been obtained.
4. Candidates for this Examination must apply to the Registry for admission to the Examination on the prescribed forms. All applications shall be forwarded to the Secretary of the Board not later than 15th February in the year of examination. No application shall be accepted after this date.

Section III – Number of Papers

1. The total number of papers for both Part I and Part II of the Degree Examination shall not be less than seven and shall not exceed nine.
2. In Part I of the Examination, a candidate shall enter for
- (a) one to three papers in the major subject and one to two papers in one minor subject, or
 - (b) one to two papers in the major subject and two to three papers in two approved minor subjects,
- as specified for each individual subject, subject to the condition that the total number of papers entered for in Part I of the Examination does not exceed four and shall not be less than three.
3. In Part II of the Examination, a candidate shall enter for the necessary number of papers to satisfy the requirement that the total number of papers which he enters for in both Part I and Part II of the Examination shall be
- (a) five or six in the major subject and two or three in one minor subject, or
 - (b) four in the major subject, two or three in the first minor subject and two in the second minor subject,
- as specified for each individual subject.

4. Any candidate who intends to submit a thesis, research paper or project in lieu of a degree paper must specify such intention in the application form mentioned in Section II, Paragraph 4. Such thesis, research paper or project should be submitted to the supervisor on a date specified by the Board of Studies concerned.

Section IV – Part I Examination

1. A candidate who passes all the papers he enters for in the Part I Examination will be awarded a Pass in the Part I Examination.

2. A candidate who fails in one or two papers and yet reaches for all the papers he enters for in the Part I Examination an average mark not lower than the pass mark as decided upon by the Board may be awarded a Recommended Pass in the Part I Examination provided that the result of any paper does not fall below a minimum mark determined by the Board.

3. A candidate who fails to obtain a Pass or a Recommended Pass may be permitted to repeat a year and enter for the Part I Examination of the following year, in which case he shall be required to sit for all the appropriate papers set for the candidates of that year.

4. A candidate who passes the Part I Examination but wishes to repeat his third year owing to change of major/minor subject may be allowed to do so provided that he enters for the Part I Examination of the following year which will be counted as second attempt and that he shall be required to sit for all the appropriate papers set for the candidates of that year unless exemption from taking certain papers has been obtained from the Board on the recommendation of the Boards of Studies or Committees of the candidate's major/minor subject concerned.

5. No candidate shall be allowed to sit for the Part I Examination more than twice save under circumstances specified in Regulation 2 of Section VI. Any second attempt should be made in the year immediately following his failure, unless permission of the Board for postponement is obtained.

Section V – Part II Examination

1. A candidate who passes all the papers he enters for in the Part II Examination will be awarded a Pass in the Part II Examination.

2. A candidate who fails in one or two papers and yet reaches for all the papers he enters for in the Part II Examination an average mark not lower than the pass mark as decided upon by the Board may be awarded a Recommended Pass in the Part II Examination, subject to the conditions that the total number of failed papers in the Part I and Part II Examination together does not exceed two and that the

result of any one paper does not fall below a minimum mark determined by the Board.

3. A candidate who fails to qualify for a degree shall be permitted to enter the Part II Examination of the following year, in which case he shall be required to sit for all the appropriate papers set for the candidates of that year.

4. No candidate shall be allowed to sit for the Part II Examination more than twice save under circumstances specified in Regulation 2 of Section VI. Any second attempt should be made in the year immediately following his failure, unless permission of the Board for postponement is obtained.

Section VI – Absence from the Examination

1. A candidate who is prevented by serious illness/injury or the death of a parent from presenting himself at the Part I or Part II Degree Examination shall apply at the earliest possible moment to the Board for permission for absence from the particular paper/s missed. Other than exceptional cases, application shall not be accepted later than ten days after the last day of the Examination. In the case of serious illness/injury the application shall be accompanied by a certificate signed by the Director of the University Health Service.

2. Such a candidate whose application for absence is successful may be granted permission to make up in the Examination of the following year the papers which he has missed, if the Board considers his academic performance satisfactory.

3. Under special circumstances a candidate in (1) above, whose application for absence from the Part II Examination is successful may be recommended for the award of a Bachelor's Degree (Aegrotat), if the Board is satisfied with his academic standard. Acceptance of such a degree by the candidate shall render him ineligible to present himself for any subsequent Examination for the same degree.

4. An applicant who fails to obtain permission for his absence shall fail the Examination. Regulation 3 of Section IV or Section V shall be applicable to such a candidate.

Section VII – Award of Degrees

Degrees awarded to successful candidates shall be classified as follows:

- (a) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 1st Class
- (b) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 2nd Class Upper Division
- (c) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 2nd Class Lower Division
- (d) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 3rd Class
- (e) Bachelor's Degree

However, a Bachelor's Degree (Aegrotat) shall not be classified.

Section VIII – Subjects of the Examination

1. The subjects of the Examination shall be as follows:

Arts
 Chinese Language and
 Literature
 English
 Fine Arts
 French
 German
 History
 Japanese
 Music
 Philosophy
 Religious Studies
 Theology
 Translation

Business Administration
 Accounting
 Finance
 General Business Management
 International Business
 Marketing
 Personnel Management

Science
 Biochemistry
 Biology
 Chemistry
 Computer Science
 Electronics
 Mathematics
 Physics
 Statistics

Social Science
 Anthropology
 Economics
 Geography
 Government and Public
 Administration
 Journalism and Communication
 Psychology
 Social Work
 Sociology

2. A list of approved minor subjects for each of the subjects taken as major is shown below:

Major Subject
 Accounting

 Anthropology

Approved Minor Subjects
 Any subject other than Accounting
 provided consent has been obtained
 from Boards of Studies concerned

 Any subject other than Anthro-
 pology provided consent has been
 obtained from Boards/Committee
 of Studies concerned

Biochemistry	Any subject other than Biochemistry provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies concerned
Biology	Any subject other than Biology provided consent has been obtained from the Board of Studies concerned and there is no schedule clash of core courses
Chemistry	Accounting, Biochemistry, Biology, Computer Science, Electronics, Finance, General Business Management, Geography, Government and Public Administration, International Business, Marketing, Mathematics, Personnel Management, Physics, Psychology, Statistics
Chinese Language and Literature	Any subject other than Chinese Language and Literature provided consent has been obtained from Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Economics	An Economics major may choose any field as his/her minor
Electronics	Any subject offered by a Board of Studies other than Electronics, provided approval of the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned is obtained
English	Any subject other than English provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Finance	Any subject other than Finance provided consent has been obtained from Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Fine Arts	Anthropology, Chinese Language and Literature, English, French, Geography, German, Government and Public Administration, History, Japanese, Journalism and Communication, Music, Philosophy,

<i>Major Subject</i>	<i>Approved Minor Subjects</i>
(Fine Arts)	Religious Studies, Theology, Translation
General Business Management	Any subject other than General Business Management provided that consent has been obtained from Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Geography	Any subject other than Geography provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Government and Public Administration	Candidates majoring in Government and Public Administration may take any subject offered by another Board of Studies as their minor
History	Any subject other than History provided consent has been obtained from Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
International Business	Any subject other than International Business provided consent has been obtained from Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Journalism and Communication	Candidates majoring in Journalism and Communication may take any subject offered by another Boards/Committee of Studies as their minor
Marketing	Any subject other than Marketing provided consent has been obtained from Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Mathematics	Any subject offered by a Board of Studies other than Mathematics, provided approval of the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned is obtained
Music	Any subject offered by a Board/Committee of Studies other than Music, provided approval of the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned is obtained

Personnel Management	Any subject other than Personnel Management provided consent has been obtained from Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Philosophy	Anthropology, Chinese Language and Literature, Computer Science, Economics, English, Fine Arts, French, German, Government and Public Administration, History, Japanese, Journalism and Communication, Mathematics, Music, Psychology, Religious Studies, Sociology, Theology, Translation
Physics	Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Electronics, Mathematics, Statistics
Religious Studies	Any subject other than Theology provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Social Work	Any subject as their minor provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Sociology	Any recognized discipline in the University, subject to the approval of both major and minor Boards/Committee of Studies
Theology	Any subject other than Religious Studies provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned

Section IX – Disqualification

The Board may at its discretion disqualify a candidate who breaks any of the Regulations or Instructions made for the conduct of this Examination.

GENERAL REGULATIONS GOVERNING POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

1.0 Rules and Regulations

1.1 All postgraduate students have an obligation to be conversant with and to observe all rules and regulations of the University.

2.0 Admission to Postgraduate Courses

2.1 *Requirements for Admission*

- (a) An applicant before being admitted to a Ph.D. programme shall have in principle
 - (i) obtained a degree of Master from a recognized university and the consent of two qualified scholars in the proposed field of study from recognized universities to be named as referees; or
 - (ii) obtained a degree of Bachelor with Second Class Honours in the upper division or above and have been registered in a course of study for the degree of Master at this University for at least one year and have demonstrated his/her research ability in the opinion of the Graduate Division/Board concerned; and
 - (iii) passed the Chinese Language Admission Test conducted by the Graduate School; and
 - (iv) obtained satisfactory results in the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or in the test of any other language that has direct relevance to his proposed research area; and
 - (v) possessed additional or special qualifications required by the Graduate Division/Board concerned; and
 - (vi) submitted a study plan to the Graduate Division/Board concerned at the time of application for admission.
- (b) An applicant before being admitted to a master's programme shall have:
 - (i) graduated from this University or other recognized universities possessing a Bachelor's degree normally with honours not lower than Second Class, or

- (ii) graduated from other recognized universities possessing a Bachelor's degree and achieving an average grade of not lower than "B" in his undergraduate courses, or
 - (iii) completed a course of study in a tertiary educational institution and obtained professional or similar qualifications equivalent to an honours degree, or
 - (iv) passed the Graduate School Entrance Examination, and
 - (v) obtained satisfactory results at the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL)
- (c) An applicant before being admitted to the one-year full-time Diploma-in-Education course shall have:
- (i) graduated from this University or other recognized universities possessing a Bachelor's degree with a major/minor subject in an area of study within the secondary school curriculum, and
 - (ii) satisfied other entrance requirements laid down by the School of Education.
- (d) An applicant before being admitted to the two-year part-time Diploma-in-Education course shall:
- (i) have graduated from this University or other recognized universities possessing a Bachelor's degree with a major/minor subject in an area of study within the secondary school curriculum,
 - (ii) be an in-service secondary school teacher, and
 - (iii) have satisfied other entrance requirements laid down by the School of Education.

2.2 *Application for Admission*

- 2.3 Applicants for admission to an approved course of advanced study or research leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University shall apply by completing a prescribed application form which shall reach the Office of the School concerned on the specified dates. Supporting documents shall be submitted as specified in the application form.

2.4 *Entrance Examination and Interview*

- (a) Unless otherwise stipulated, applicants for admission to an approved course of advanced study or research leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University shall take the TOEFL, sit for an entrance examination which includes the Chinese Admission Test, and any other subject tests as required by the Graduate Division or School concerned and/or attend an interview.

- (b) An overseas applicant applying for exemption from the entrance examination and interview shall submit the following credentials to the Office of the School concerned not later than 15th April of the year in which admission is sought:
 - (i) acceptable credentials testifying to the applicant's proficiency in Chinese and English;
 - (ii) a letter of recommendation signed by a scholar of international standing testifying to the applicant's research ability.
- (c) Graduates with a First Class Honours degree from this University may be exempted from the test in Chinese and TOEFL and in the major subject of the entrance examination if they continue their study in the same field as their undergraduate Major.
- (d) Applicants for admission to a Ph.D. programme who can produce acceptable credentials testifying to their proficiency in the respective languages may be granted exemption from the requirements of the language tests as specified in Regulation 2.1 (a) (iii) and (iv). Other exceptional cases may be considered on an ad hoc basis.

2.5 Associate Students

- (a) An applicant whose educational standard is considered adequate by the Graduate Division/Board or School concerned may be admitted upon the approval of the Council of the Graduate School as an associate student to pursue an approved course of advanced study or research not leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University.
- (b) Unless otherwise stipulated, application for admission as an associate student shall be supported by a certified true copy of academic record and made to the Office of the School concerned before 1st July or 1st November preceding the academic term for which admission is sought.
- (c) No associate student shall be allowed to change his status to that of a candidate for a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University unless he has already satisfied the University's requirements for admission to an approved course of advanced study or research leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University and unless the change of status is specially recommended by the Graduate Division or School concerned and the Council of the Graduate School and approved by the Senate.

2.6 Auditing Students

- (a) An applicant whose educational standard is considered

adequate by the Graduate Division/Board or School concerned may be admitted as an auditing student.

- (b) Unless otherwise stipulated, application for admission as an auditing student shall be made to the Office of the School concerned before 1st August or 1st December preceding the teaching term for which admission is sought.
- (c) An auditing student will not receive any grade or other academic recognition for the course/s taken.

3.0 Fees

- 3.1 The fees payable by students shall be prescribed by the University Council and may be varied from time to time at the University Council's absolute discretion.
- 3.2 All fees shall be payable on dates specified by the University unless prior permission for deferment is obtained.
- 3.3 A student who has not paid his fees on the specified date/s shall pay a fine of five dollars a day until the fees are paid and shall have his name removed from the register if he fails to pay up after a lapse of three weeks.
- 3.4 Caution money shall be payable on first registration as a deposit to make good outstanding debts to the University incurred in, for example, damages to University and/or College property. This sum less any deductions made for outstanding debts shall be refunded on discontinuation of studies. For graduating students, subject to no claim being outstanding, caution money shall be converted into graduation fee.
- 3.5 Apart from caution money, fees once paid shall not be refunded.

4.0 Registration

- 4.1 Unless otherwise stipulated, an applicant who has been offered admission to an approved course of study or research shall register in person with the Office of the School concerned on the specified date/s and shall be deemed to have been admitted to the approved course of study or research on the date of his first registration, and thereafter, a student shall present himself for registration on the specified date/s before the beginning of each teaching term.
- 4.2 Permission for deferment of registration for a period not exceeding two weeks from the specified date/s may, in special cases, be granted on prior application in writing to the Office of the School concerned.

- 4.3 An applicant who has been offered admission but is prevented by illness or other unavoidable cause from registering for an academic year or a teaching term shall apply in writing to the Office of the School concerned for postponement of studies for a period not exceeding one year. Such an application shall be made before the specified date/s for registration. In the case of an applicant desiring postponement of studies on medical grounds, his application shall be accompanied by a certificate signed by the Director of the University Health Service or a registered physician.
- 4.4 Registration shall include the selection of courses and the payment of fees due. An applicant or a postgraduate student who fails to register on time or who fails to complete registration shall be considered as having withdrawn from studies at the University after a lapse of two weeks from the specific dates.
- 4.5 A postgraduate student may not be registered simultaneously with another institution as a full-time student except by the permission of the Senate.
- 4.6 A postgraduate student registered for a full-time course of study or research shall not take up any full-time employment, paid or unpaid, during term time except by the permission of the Senate.
- 4.7 A postgraduate student shall normally retain the name under which he was first registered. Under special circumstances, however, a student may submit to the Office of the School concerned an application for a change of his name (including alteration of, addition to or deletion from the name under which he was first registered) together with the following documents:
- (a) applicant's written application;
 - (b) written consent from the applicant's parent or guardian, if the applicant is under the age of 21;
 - (c) copy of applicant's identity card or passport, carrying the new name intended to be registered with the University;
 - (d) copy of applicant's statutory declaration and/or birth certificate.
- 4.8 A postgraduate student shall inform the Office of the School concerned immediately of any change of address or other particulars entered in the student's registration form.
- 5.0 Course Load
- 5.1 A student pursuing a postgraduate programme leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree shall take the required

number of units in any academic year as specified in the individual programmes of studies.

6.0 Selection of Courses

- 6.1 A student reading for a higher degree shall, after consulting his academic adviser and after examining the programme of studies and the time-table of the Division/Board concerned, fill and submit to the Office of the Graduate School, on the specified date/s, the prescribed form for course selection which shall have the signature of the Head of the Division concerned.
- 6.2 A postgraduate student shall take the required courses during the year as specified in the programme of studies unless written permission to do otherwise is obtained from the Head of the Graduate Division/Board concerned or the Director of the School of Education.

7.0 Course Withdrawals and Additional Course Selections

- 7.1 Application for course withdrawals and for additional course selections after the specified date/s shall be made on a prescribed form which shall have the signature of approval from the Head of the Division/Board concerned and submitted to the Office of the Graduate School.
Such applications shall be made within two weeks after the beginning of the teaching term.
- 7.2 Only in special cases, the Head of the Division/Board concerned may, at his discretion after examining the student's written excuse, grant a student permission to withdraw from a course or enroll in a new course after the second week of the teaching term.
- 7.3 A postgraduate student who withdraws from a course without going through the prescribed procedure shall be given a failure grade for that course.
- 7.4 Normally no postgraduate student shall withdraw from a year course in the second teaching term. But, in case a postgraduate student has obtained a failure grade for a non-required year course in the first term and does not wish to take it in the second term, he may seek approval from the Head of the Division/Board concerned to withdraw from the course. The failure grade received in the first term shall, however, remain in the student's records.

8.0 Class Attendance and Leave of Absence

- 8.1 A postgraduate student shall follow all the courses in which he has enrolled and shall attend all their tests and examinations.
- 8.2 Unless otherwise stipulated, a postgraduate student who cannot attend classes because of illness or other reasons shall inform the Office of the School concerned of the exact day/s of his absence at the earliest opportunity.
- 8.3 In case of illness necessitating absence exceeding a week, a postgraduate student shall submit an application for sick leave to the Office of the School together with a certificate signed by the Director of the University Health Service.
- 8.4 A postgraduate student who wishes to obtain a leave of absence for more than a week for non-medical reasons shall apply in writing to the Office of the School concerned beforehand stating the reasons for which leave of absence is sought. Such applications shall be subject to the approval of the Dean/Director of the School concerned.
- 8.5 Under no circumstances shall a postgraduate student be granted leave of absence for more than one year in the first instance. In case after a year's leave, he still finds himself unable to attend, he may apply for extension, of his leave for another year beyond which no further extension will be granted.
- 8.6 A postgraduate student who has been absent without leave for a period exceeding one month shall be considered as having withdrawn from studies at the University.
- 8.7 A postgraduate student who is absent from a course for more than one-third of its scheduled teaching periods shall receive an "F" grade for the course.
- 8.8 A postgraduate student shall be required to take a certain leave of absence if he suffers from a contagious disease which is considered by the Director of the University Health Service as harmful to the University community. At the end of the prescribed period of absence, the said student shall apply for a certificate of good health signed by the Director of the University Health Service before he can resume classes.
- 8.9 In the case of tests missed or assignments delayed because of illness or other serious emergencies, application for make-up work shall be subject to the approval of the teacher concerned.

8.10 Unless otherwise stipulated by the School of Education, the above rules shall normally apply.

9.0 Examinations

9.1 There shall be prescribed examinations for each certificate, diploma or degree of the University held at times to be determined by the Division/Board or School concerned.

9.2 Examinations may be in the form of written, practical or oral tests, or continuous assessment, or any combination thereof.

9.3 No postgraduate student shall be admitted to any examination unless he shall have satisfied such attendance requirements as may be laid down for his course of study.

9.4 A postgraduate student who for medical or other compelling reasons is unable to sit for any examination or any part thereof shall apply in writing to the office of the School concerned for withdrawal from the examination or any part thereof and the School concerned will determine what follow-up action is required. Application for such withdrawal for medical reasons shall be accompanied by a medical certificate signed by the Director of the University Health Service. A postgraduate student who is absent from an examination without prior application for withdrawal shall be considered as failing in that examination.

10.0 Grades

10.1 A postgraduate student's performance in his studies shall be assessed on the basis of his performance in any or all of the following: class work, written work, laboratory performances, field work, research papers, tests and examinations and any other method of academic assessment.

10.2 For postgraduate courses other than those offered by the School of Education, the course grades, converted points and standards used in reporting shall be as follows:

<i>Grade and Standard</i>	<i>Sub-divisions (if needed)</i>	<i>Converted Points</i>
A Outstanding	A	4.0
A- Very good pass	A-	3.7
B Good pass	{ B+	3.3
	{ B	3.0
	{ B-	2.7

<i>Grade and Standard</i>	<i>Sub-divisions (if needed)</i>	<i>Converted Points</i>
C Pass	{ C+ C C-	2.3 2.0 1.7
D Failure	D	1.0
F Bad failure	F	0

10.3 An Incomplete Grade (I) shall signify that a course has not been completed in the prescribed time period. A grade shall be assigned upon the completion of the course work.

10.4 An incomplete work must be made up within three weeks immediately following the end of the teaching term in which it was assigned. Failure to complete the assigned work within the allowed time shall result in an 'F' grade.

11.0 Unsatisfactory Performance

11.1 A postgraduate student registered for a higher degree, diploma or certificate programme shall be required to withdraw from the programme:

- (a) if he receives a failure grade in the cumulative average of the courses taken, or
- (b) if he receives failure grades in two courses, or
- (c) if he fails to satisfy additional requirements which are laid down specially for the programme by the Division/Board or School concerned.

11.2 A postgraduate student required to withdraw from a programme of studies may repeat the whole programme in special circumstances if permission is granted by the Council of the Graduate School on the recommendation of the Division/Board or School concerned.

11.3 A postgraduate student receiving a failure grade in a course must repeat the course or take an approved substitute course.

11.4 A postgraduate student whose thesis is found not up to the required standard shall be required to re-write it and re-submit the thesis to the satisfaction of the Thesis Committee before he can be recommended for the award of a degree.

12.0 Period of Study

12.1 A student registered for a Ph.D. programme shall follow a course of advanced study and research on an approved topic for a

minimum period of three years and a maximum of seven years from the date of registration. However, the minimum period for a student holding a Master's degree in the same field of studies as that for the Ph.D. programme may be reduced to two years. The minimum residence requirement will normally be two years for a student without a Master's degree and one year for a student with a Master's degree. Any recommendation by a Graduate Division/Board in regard to shortening the minimum length of study at the request of an exceptionally outstanding student must be endorsed by the Graduate Council for Senate approval.

- 12.2 A student registered for the degree of Master of Philosophy, Master of Divinity or Master of Social Work shall follow an approved course of study and research under one or more supervisors for a period extending over not less than two academic years. A thesis or dissertation for the said degree shall not be accepted later than four academic years after the date of first registration. In special circumstance, a thesis for the degree of Master of Divinity may be accepted in the fifth academic year if so recommended by the Head of the Division concerned.
- 12.3 A student registered for the degree of Master of Arts or Master of Science shall follow an approved course of study and research under one supervisor for a period extending over not less than one calendar year. A thesis or dissertation for the said degree, if stipulated in the programme of study, shall not be accepted later than three calendar years after the date of first registration.
- 12.4 For the M.A. (Education) programme, a postgraduate student shall follow an approved course of study and research for a period extending for not less than one calendar year. A thesis for the said degree shall not be accepted later than three calendar years after the date of first registration.
- 12.5 For the two-year full-time M.B.A. programme, a postgraduate student shall follow an approved course of study and research for a period extending for not less than two academic years. A thesis or research paper for the said degree shall not be accepted later than four academic years after the date of first registration.
- 12.6 For the three-year part-time M.B.A. programme, a postgraduate student shall follow an approved course of study and research for a period extending for at least nine trimesters. With special permission of the Head of the Division concerned, the student will be allowed to proceed at a slower pace but each student will be required to complete the eighteen courses within five consecutive years in order to qualify for the M.B.A. degree.

13.0 Transcripts

- 13.1 An official transcript giving details of all courses taken and examination results of a student shall not be issued to a student or any private individual.
- 13.2 A postgraduate student who wishes to apply for transfer or admission to another educational institution or for employment may apply for an official transcript of his academic record to be sent directly to the said institution or prospective employer upon payment of the prescribed fees and postage.

14.0 Disciplinary Action

- 14.1 The University may take disciplinary action against a postgraduate student who violates any rule or regulation and/or commits any misconduct such as:
- (a) defamation of or assault or battery against the person of any member of the University;
 - (b) wilful damage to or defacement of any property of the University;
 - (c) theft, fraud, misapplication of University funds or property of any kind;
 - (d) plagiarism in written assignments or cheating in tests or examinations;
 - (e) an offence in connection with degree, diploma, or certificate examinations, including violation of any of the regulations of the Senate governing conduct at examinations;
 - (f) falsification or serious misuse of University documents or records;
 - (g) refusal to comply with any order prohibiting any conduct which disrupts teaching, study, research or administration of the University;
 - (h) any conduct which is detrimental to the reputation and well-being of the University;
 - (i) an offence of immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature for which the student has been convicted in any court of law.
- 14.2 Disciplinary action referred to in Regulation 14.1 may take the form of any of the following penalties in accordance with the nature and gravity of the offence;
- (a) reprimand;
 - (b) suspension from part or all the rights, privileges or the use of part or all of the facilities of the University for a specified period of time;
 - (c) demerit which would be recorded in his transcript (a total of 3 demerits would result in expulsion from the University);

- (d) repetition of a year of study;
 - (e) suspension from the University for a specified period of time;
 - (f) expulsion from the University.
- Penalties (d), (e) and (f) may be inflicted only with the approval of the Senate.

- 14.3 A postgraduate student, on being informed of a decision to take disciplinary action against him, may within seven days write to request the Senate to review the decision.
- 14.4 Penalties imposed on a postgraduate student may be entered into the transcript of his academic record.

GENERAL RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE STUDIES LEADING TO THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

PhD 1 General

- 1.1 The University shall introduce a postgraduate studies programme leading to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in any discipline on the recommendation of the Graduate Council and with the approval of the Senate.
- 1.2 In principle, a PhD programme in a discipline shall be administered by the appropriate Graduate Division which also administers master programme(s) in the same discipline.
- 1.3 Where a PhD programme in a major area involves more than one discipline, it shall be administered by a Graduate Board consisting of representatives from the Graduate Divisions concerned which may independently run their own master programmes in the respective disciplines.
- 1.4 A Graduate Board set up in accordance with Rule 1.3 above shall have a Graduate Panel similar to that of a Graduate Division, and the functions of a Graduate Board and its Graduate Panel shall in principle be exactly the same as those of a Graduate Division and its Panel in regard to the operation of the appropriate postgraduate programmes.

PhD 2 Conditions of Admission

- 2.1 An applicant seeking admission to a PhD programme must in principle
 - (i) have obtained a degree of Master from a recognized University and the consent of two qualified scholars in the proposed field of study from recognized universities to be named as referees; or
 - (ii) have obtained a degree of Bachelor with Second Class Honours in the upper division or above and have been registered in a course of study for the degree of Master at this University for at least one year and have demonstrated his/her research ability in the opinion of the Graduate Division/Board concerned.

- 2.2 The applicant must have passed the Chinese Language Admission Test conducted by the Graduate School of the University and obtained satisfactory results in the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or in the test of any other language that has direct relevance to his proposed research area. Exemption from the requirements of the above tests may be granted only to applicants holding a Bachelor's degree with First Class Honours from this University and to applicants who can produce acceptable credentials testifying to their proficiency in the respective languages. Other exceptional cases may be considered on an ad hoc basis.
- 2.3 The applicant must also possess additional or special qualifications required by the Graduate Division/Board concerned.
- 2.4 Only in very special circumstances and with the approval of the Senate on the strength of the evidence of acceptable research experience shall admission be granted to an applicant who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 2.1 above.
- 2.5 The applicant must submit a study plan to the Graduate Division/Board concerned at the time of application for admission.

PhD 3 Length of Study

- 3.1 Normally, a student admitted to a PhD programme shall pursue a course of advanced study and research on an approved topic for a minimum period of three years and a maximum of seven years from the date of registration. However, the minimum period for a student holding a Master's degree in the same field of studies as that for the PhD programme may be reduced to two years. The minimum residence requirement will normally be two years for a student without a Master's degree and one year for a student with a Master's degree.
- 3.2 Any recommendation by a Graduate Division/Board in regard to shortening the minimum length of study at the request of an exceptionally outstanding student must be endorsed by the Graduate Council for Senate approval.
- 3.3 In special cases, the Graduate Council may grant a student leave of absence from his/her course of study and research. The period of such leave, not exceeding 12 months, shall not be counted as part of the prescribed length of candidature.
- 3.4 Any extra period approved for revision or re-submission of thesis or re-examination under Rule 9 shall not count towards the maximum period of study.

PhD 4 Supervision

- 4.1 A student shall be assigned a Supervisor to be appointed by the Graduate Council on the recommendation of the appropriate Graduate Division/Board.
- 4.2 The student shall meet his/her Supervisor at regular intervals. A report on the progress of the student's work shall be submitted annually by the Supervisor through the Graduate Division/Board concerned to the Graduate Council.
- 4.3 The Supervisor shall (i) advise the student on the fulfilment of his/her course work requirements; (ii) ensure that an appropriate research topic is chosen by the student; and (iii) advise the student on the preliminary drafts of his/her thesis.
- 4.4 If at any time, the Supervisor should be firmly of the opinion that a student is not making satisfactory progress or unlikely to attain the standard required for the degree, he/she may advise the student to transfer to a course of study for a Master's degree as provided in Rule 6.1 or make recommendation that he/she may be required to discontinue his/her studies in the Graduate School.

PhD 5 Candidature for PhD Degree

- 5.1 Advancement to PhD candidature is conditional upon the successful completion of the following:
 - (i) Study of a language other than Chinese and English where deemed necessary by the Graduate Division/Board concerned.
 - (ii) Course work of varying scope deemed necessary for the partial fulfilment of degree requirements.

These requirements must be satisfied within two to three years after the initial date of registration, depending on the length of postgraduate training previously received by the student and the nature of his/her discipline.

- 5.2 A special examination may have to be taken and passed by students for advancement to PhD candidature.

PhD 6 Transfer of Candidature

- 6.1 A student who has been registered in a course of study for the PhD degree may be permitted, on the recommendation of the Graduate Division/Board concerned, and with the approval of the Graduate Council, to transfer a course of study for a Master's degree provided that such a transfer takes place before the thesis is submitted.
- 6.2 A student who has been registered in a course of study for a Master's degree and has completed the first year of his/her

studies may be permitted, on the recommendation of the Graduate Division/Board concerned and with the approval of the Graduate Council, to transfer to a course for the PhD degree provided that the student meets the entry requirements as specified under Rule 2.

- 6.3 A student who has been registered for the Master's degree and who subsequently becomes a student for the PhD degree in the same field of study shall be permitted to date his/her period of study from his/her initial date of registration for the Master's degree.

PhD 7 Thesis

- 7.1 On successful completion of the requirements under Rule 5, and having been admitted to PhD candidature, the candidate shall submit for examination a thesis embodying the results of his/her research which shall substantially be an original contribution to the knowledge of the subject concerned.
- 7.2 Before the submission of the thesis for examination, the candidate must submit the exact title of his/her thesis for approval by the Graduate Council on or before a date prescribed in the Graduate School Calendar. After the title of the thesis has been approved, it may not be changed except with the approval of the Graduate Council.
- 7.3 In non-science subjects, the length of the thesis shall normally not exceed 150,000 characters in Chinese or 100,000 words in English, while in science subjects, it shall normally not exceed 75,000 characters in Chinese or 50,000 words in English.
- 7.4 Each candidate must submit four copies of a thesis, including the original, all properly type-written or printed or copied and bound in a form approved by the Graduate Council. He/She must also submit five copies of abstract of the thesis of not exceeding 800 characters in Chinese or 500 words in English.
- 7.5 The candidate shall not be permitted to submit a thesis which has been previously submitted to this or any other University for a degree conferred on him/her; but he/she shall not be precluded from incorporating part of a previous study for a thesis covering a wider field.
- 7.6 The candidate must indicate in a written declaration how far the thesis embodies the result of his/her own research and to what extent he/she has availed himself/herself of the work of others.
- 7.7 A thesis may be submitted at any time after admission to candidature. Notice of intention to submit a thesis, embodying

the title, shall be given to the Dean of the Graduate School on or before a date prescribed in the Graduate School Calendar.

- 7.8 If, on the recommendation of the Thesis Committee provided in Rule 8.1, a candidate is required to re-submit a revised thesis, such re-submission must be within one year from the date of the notice by which he/she is informed officially of the result of the first examination.

PhD 8 Thesis Committee

- 8.1 For the assessment of a candidate's thesis there shall be a Thesis Committee composed of at least two Internal Examiners including the Supervisor and one External Examiner to be nominated by the Graduate Division/Board concerned for the approval of the Graduate Council. Where it is impracticable for the External Examiner to be present at the oral examination, an additional External Examiner who can attend shall be appointed.
- 8.2 Members of the Thesis Committee shall read the thesis and conduct the thesis examination, and shall each make a separate written report on the merits of the thesis and the grounds upon which the candidate is or is not recommended for the degree.

PhD 9 Conduct of Thesis Examination

- 9.1 The eligibility of a candidate for the conferment of the PhD degree shall be assessed by the Thesis Committee on the basis of:
- (i) a thesis, and
 - (ii) an oral and/or written examination.
- 9.2 For the purpose of the oral or written examination held in connection with his/her thesis, the candidate shall be required to present himself/herself at such place and time as the Graduate Council may direct. Normally, such an examination shall be held within four months after the submission of the thesis.
- 9.3 The oral or written examination shall cover not only the subject matter of the candidate's thesis but also the knowledge in related fields deemed essential to his/her field of specialization.
- 9.4 If the thesis is considered adequate and of an acceptable standard but the candidate fails in the oral or written examination held in connection therewith, the Thesis Committee may recommend another oral or written examination within a period not exceeding 12 months. A candidate who fails a re-examination shall not be eligible for any further examination.

- 9.5 If the thesis is found of sufficient standard, yet needing minor revisions, the Thesis Committee, if satisfied with the results of the oral/written examinations taken by the candidate, may require that such revisions be satisfactorily carried out by the candidate within 12 months without requiring re-examinations.
- 9.6 If the Thesis Committee finds a candidate's thesis to be poor in quality or his/her examination results totally unsatisfactory, it may recommend that the candidature be discontinued.

PhD 10 Results of Examination

- 10.1 On the recommendations of the Thesis Committee and of the Graduate Division/Board concerned, the Graduate Council may
- (i) recommend that the PhD degree be conferred on a candidate;
 - (ii) request the Thesis Committee to further advise the Graduate Council;
 - (iii) appoint additional Examiners to settle cases in dispute;
 - (iv) require a candidate to revise his/her thesis for re-examination; or
 - (v) recommend that the PhD degree be not awarded.
- 10.2 Each candidate shall be notified of the results of the examination after the approval of the Senate.

REGULATIONS OF THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY SYSTEM

The University Library System consists of the University Library and the three College Libraries of Chung Chi College, New Asia College and United College. The University Library is primarily for the research and advanced studies of the faculty, staff and graduate students of the University, although undergraduates may also use it. The College Libraries stock the reference books, the basic textbooks and supplementary materials for undergraduate courses in the curricula of the Colleges. The following Regulations apply in all four Libraries, and all members of staff of the University Library System are expected to enforce them. The Senate Library Committee reserves the right to revise these regulations at any time.

The hours of opening are posted at the entrance of each Library and are adapted to the semester schedules. The Libraries are closed on public holidays.

Library Privileges

Library privileges are personal and individual. They may not be transferred to, or used on behalf of, other persons.

Privileges of the Library fall into three categories:

1. *Borrowing*

Borrowing privileges are extended to all registered students and academic/administrative staff of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.

Others may apply to the University Librarian for special Borrowers' Cards. Clerical staff, technicians and spouses of the faculty and administrative staff of the University may also apply to the University Librarian for borrowing privileges.

2. *Reading*

The privileges of reading is extended to visiting scholars, to researchers and to graduates of this University upon application to the University Librarian. Reserve books, however, are for the exclusive use of students and faculty of the University.

3. *Privileges of special facilities*

Carrels: Not reserved for any category of Library user, carrels are available for the convenience of all.

Faculty Studies in the University Library: On application to the University Librarian, Assistant Lecturers (and above) may reserve a Study for three months, renewable if its use justifies it. Others who are engaged in research may also apply.

Seminar Rooms in the University Library: Upon application to the University Librarian, a Seminar Room may be reserved for a lecture or for a series of lectures or meetings which would benefit from the use of library materials and resources.

Photocopying: Upon request at any of the Libraries, a reader may obtain at cost photocopies of materials, provided there is no infringement of copyright.

Interlibrary loans: The reference librarians will attempt to obtain from other libraries books which are not owned by the University Library System and which cannot be readily purchased.

Admission to the Libraries

Every user of the Libraries must show a University Identification Card, a Borrower's Card or a Reader's Card at the Control Counter. Applications for Borrowers' Cards and Readers' Cards are made at the Circulation Desk.

Borrowers' Cards and Readers' Cards are not transferable and must be produced upon request. Loss of a Borrower's Card must be reported to the Library immediately; a duplicate card may be issued two weeks after the loss is reported. Only one duplicate will be granted within a semester. Change of address should also be reported to the Library as soon as possible.

Visitors, accompanied by a person entitled to use the Libraries, may be admitted with the permission of the Librarian or a deputy.

All Library users must enter and leave through the entrances and exits designated for these purposes.

Borrowing Regulations

Borrower Categories

Users of the University Library System to whom the borrowing privilege is accorded are grouped into the following categories:

1. Registered students of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.
 - (a) Undergraduate students.
 - (b) Graduate students; tutors/demonstrators who are registered students working part-time.
2. Faculty members: all teaching staff, including *full-time* tutors/demonstrators.
3. Administrative staff: administrative assistants and above.

4. CUHK graduates: Upon payment of a fee of \$50 per annum.
5. Special categories:
 - (a) Clerical staff and technicians, with the recommendation of their division heads.
 - (b) Spouses of the faculty and administrative staff.
 - (c) Others, upon special application.

Categories 1, 2 and 3 who identify themselves at the Circulation Desk may obtain an Intercollegiate Borrowing Card.

Borrowing Limits

Individuals may borrow within the limits of the following schedule:

Category 1(a). Undergraduate students: 10 volumes (books) for two weeks.

Category 1(b). Graduate students, part-time tutors/demonstrators: 15 volumes (books) for one month.

Categories 2-3. Faculty members and administrative staff 30 volumes may be borrowed for one semester, although they should be returned as soon as they are no longer required. *Bound periodicals* and non-current single issues may be borrowed for periods of three days. *Current periodicals* may be borrowed for overnight use only.

Category 4. CUHK graduates: 3 volumes (books) for two weeks.

Category 5(a). Clerical staff and technicians: 5 volumes (books) for two weeks.

Category 5(b). Spouses of the faculty and administrative staff: 1 volume (book) for two weeks.

Category 5(c). Others, according to special arrangement.

All books taken from the bookstacks must be charged at the Circulation Desk. Reserve Books must be charged at the Reserve Book Counter; there are varying borrowing limits on these books.

Books obtained on interlibrary loan are borrowed through the courtesy of other libraries and their restrictions as to loan period and renewal are therefore observed. Usually the loan period is two weeks and the books may have to be used only in the Library. Photocopies of periodical articles may be obtained at cost in lieu of the whole volume or issue.

Reference books, rare books, microforms and other audio-visual materials do not circulate.

Renewals

Borrowers may renew loans for two additional periods. To avoid fines renewals must be made on or before the last date of the initial loan period. Borrowers, with the exception of Categories 2-3, must renew their loans at the Circulation Desk of the issuing Library.

Faculty members and administrative staff who require a book for more than one semester may renew it in writing. After two renewals, however, the book must be returned to the library shelves for at least one month so that it may be available to others; it may not be borrowed by the same individual within that period.

No book may be renewed if it is required by another person.

Recall

Circulating books and journals to be put on reserve for courses are subject to recall at any time. All other loans are subject to recall after two weeks (the initial loan period). Borrowers should respond to a recall promptly.

Books which are urgently required for brief consultation and which have been on loan for less than two weeks may be recalled for a period of one day.

Overdue

The last date of the loan period is stamped on the date due slip at the back of each book loaned. When the loan period expires, an overdue notice is sent to all categories of borrowers. However, the responsibility of returning books on time lies with the borrower.

Fines

All categories of borrowers except 2 and 3 who keep books beyond the loan period are subject to a fine of HK\$0.50 per book per day. A fine of HK\$0.50 per hour will be charged for each reserve book overdue.

Losses

Borrowers who fail to return books or who return books damaged beyond repair will be charged the cost of replacement (including binding) in addition to the processing cost of HK\$10.00 and any accumulated fine. Damaged books and marked pages should be reported to the Librarian as soon as noticed.

Control Counter

Under normal circumstances, all parcels, brief cases, bags, umbrellas, cameras etc., should be deposited on entering the Library. No food or beverages may be taken into the Library. On leaving the Library, all books etc., must be inspected.

Loss of Privileges

People who are engaged in noisy activities outside a Library building will be refused admission to the Library.

Minor infractions, such as smoking, shouting and other disturbances, are forbidden in all parts of the Libraries. The Librarian or an appointed deputy may expel from the building for the remainder of the day any person who is acting to annoy others or who is damaging books or other property in the Library. Payment must be made to cover all damages.

A gross breach of the Regulations may subject the borrower to a loss of library privileges.

- (a) Overdue books — After normal recall procedures, a written warning will be sent. If this is ignored, borrowing privileges will be withheld in all the Libraries until the return of the book(s) and the payment of accrued fines.
- (b) Payment of charges — If a person refuses to pay any outstanding charges (fines, replacement costs of damaged book or repair of damaged property), all the Libraries will withhold his borrowing privileges until the account is cleared.

Repeated offenses may lead to a total loss of the privilege of using the Libraries' facilities.



**STUDENT
ENROLMENTS**

STUDENT ENROLMENTS

Undergraduate Student Enrolments as at December 31, 1979

<i>Faculty</i>	<i>Major Subject</i>	<i>1st year</i>	<i>2nd year</i>	<i>3rd year</i>	<i>4th year</i>	<i>Total</i> <i>By Subject By Faculty</i>	
<i>Arts</i>	Chinese Language & Literature	66	67	78	84	295	
	English	53	56	50	57	216	
	History	58	69	67	57	251	
	Philosophy	39	33	31	27	130	
	Religion	18	16	12	8	54	
	Fine Arts	16	18	15	15	64	
	Music	10	9	12	9	40	
						1,050	
	<i>Business Administration</i>	Accounting & Finance	68	81	84	88	321
		Marketing & International Business	63	82	100	79	324
General Business Management & Personnel Management		64	84	73	69	290	
						935	

<i>Science</i>	Biochemistry	18	20	27	26	91
	Biology	57	55	66	50	228
	Chemistry	69	49	41	43	202
	Computer Science	15	12	0	0	27
	Electronics	54	52	48	58	212
	Mathematics	46	65	57	55	223
	Physics	65	65	51	46	227
						1,210

<i>Social Science</i>	Economics	74	83	79	88	324
	Geography	45	50	43	53	191
	Government & Public Administration	31	30	26	25	112
	Journalism & Communication	24	23	25	23	95
	Social Work	42	51	51	44	188
	Sociology	79	79	77	87	322
						1,232

	Total:	1,074	1,149	1,113	1,091	4,427
--	--------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------

Postgraduate Student Enrolments as at December 31, 1979

Graduate School	1st year	2nd year	3rd year	Total Students	Auditing/Exchange Students
Biochemistry	4	7	—	11	
(M.Phil.)					
Biology	7	8	—	15	
(M.Phil.)					
Business Administration (2 year)	30	22	—	52	1
(M.B.A.)	49	41	37	127	
Chemistry	2	6	—	8	
(M.Phil.)					
Chinese Language & Literature . .	3	2	—	5	3
(M.Phil.)					
Communication	3	3	—	6	
(M.Phil.)					
Economics	1	4	—	5	
(M.Phil.)					
Education	18	—	—	18	
(M.A. in Ed.)					
Electronics	2	1	—	3	
(M.Phil.)					
English	—	—	—	—	
(M.Phil.)					
Geography	2	4	—	6	
(M.Phil.)					
History	6	11	—	17	
(M.Phil.)					

Mathematics	(M.Phil.)	4	4	—	8
Philosophy	(M.Phil.)	4	2	—	6
Physics	(M.Phil.)	3	6	—	9
Social Work	(M.S.W.)	2	3	—	5
Sociology	(M.Phil.)	5	5	—	10
Theology	(M.Div.)	2	1	—	3
					314
					6

School of Education

Full-time Course	89	—	—	89
Part-time Day Course	143	143	—	286
Part-time Evening Course	98	92	—	190
				565

Grand Total of Undergraduate & Postgraduate Students

5,306



香港中文大學

THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY OF HONG KONG

